

PROVINCIAL MEDICAL JOURNAL

And Retrospect of the Medical Sciences.

No. 123.]

LONDON, SATURDAY, FEBRUARY 4, 1843.

PRICE SIXPENCE.
[Stamped Edition Sevenpence.]

ON THE PREPARATIONS OF THE INDIAN HEMP, OR GUNJAH,* (*Cannabis Indica*)

Their Effects on the Animal System in Health, and their Utility in the Treatment of Tetanus and other Convulsive Diseases.

By W. B. O'SHAUGHNESSY, M.D., Bengal Army,
Late Professor of Chemistry and Materia Medica in the
Medical College of Calcutta.

[Concluded from p. 347.]

Experiments by the Author—Inferences as to the Action of the Drug on Animals and Man.

Such was the amount of preliminary information before me, by which I was guided in my subsequent attempts to gain more accurate knowledge of the action, powers, and possible medicinal applications of this extraordinary agent.

There was sufficient to show that hemp possesses, in small doses, an extraordinary power of stimulating the digestive organs, exciting the cerebral system, of acting also on the generative apparatus. Larger doses, again, were shown by the historical statements to induce insensibility or to act as a powerful sedative. The influence of the drug in allaying pain was equally manifest in all the memoirs referred to. As to the evil sequelæ so unanimously dwelt on by all writers, these did not appear to me so numerous, so immediate, or so formidable, as many which may be clearly traced to over-indulgence in other powerful stimulants or narcotics—viz, alcohol, opium, or tobacco.

The dose in which the hemp preparations might be administered, constituted, of course, one of the first objects of inquiry. Ibn Beitar had mentioned a *dirrem*, or forty-eight grains of *churru*; but this dose seemed to me so enormous, that I deemed it expedient to proceed with much smaller quantities. How fortunate was this caution, the sequel will sufficiently denote.

An extensive series of experiments on animals was in the first place undertaken, among which the following may be cited:—

Expt. 1.—Ten grains of Nipalese *churru*, dissolved in spirit were given to a middling sized dog. In half an hour he became stupid and sleepy, dozing at intervals, starting up, wagging his tail as if extremely contented, he ate some food greedily, on being called to he staggered to and fro, and his face assumed a look of utter and helpless drunkenness. These symptoms lasted about two hours, and then gradually passed away; in six hours he was perfectly well and lively.

Expt. 2.—One drachm of *majoon* was given to a small sized dog; he ate it with great delight, and in

twenty minutes was ridiculously drunk; in four hours his symptoms passed away, also without harm.

Expts. 3, 4, and 5.—Three kids had ten grains each of the alcoholic extract of *gunjah*. In one no effect was produced; in the second there was much heaviness, and some inability to move; in the third a marked alteration of countenance was conspicuous, but no further effect.

Expt. 6.—Twenty grains were given, dissolved in a little spirit, to a dog of very small size. In a quarter of an hour he was intoxicated; in half an hour he had great difficulty of movement; in an hour he had lost all power over the hinder extremities, which were rather stiff but flexible; sensibility did not seem to be impaired, and the circulation was natural. He readily acknowledged calls by an attempt to rise up. In four hours he was quite well.

In none of these or several other experiments was there the least indication of pain, or any degree of convulsive movement observed.

It seems needless to dwell on the details of each experiment; suffice it to say that they led to one remarkable result—that while carnivorous animals and fish, dogs, cats, swine, vultures, crows, and adjutants, invariably exhibited the intoxicating influence of the drug, the graminivorous, such as the horse, deer, monkey, goat, sheep, and cow, experienced but trivial effects from any dose we administered.

Encouraged by these results, no hesitation could be felt as to the perfect safety of giving the resin of hemp an extensive trial in the cases in which its apparent powers promised the greatest degree of utility.

Cases of Rheumatism treated by Hemp. Catalepsy produced by one grain.

The first cases selected were two of acute rheumatism and one of that disease in the chronic form, occurring among the patients in the Clinical Hospital of the Medical College. In the two former but little relief had been derived from a fair trial of antiphlogistic measures, and of Dover's powder with antimonials; in the last case, sarsaparilla at first, and subsequently the Hemidesmus Indicus with warm baths had been tried without advantage.

On the 6th November, 1838, one grain of the resin of hemp was administered in solution, at two, p.m., to each of these three patients.

At four, p.m., it was reported that one was becoming very talkative, was singing songs, calling loudly for an extra supply of food, and declaring himself in perfect health. The other two patients remained unaffected.

At six, p.m., I received a report to the same effect, but stating that the first patient was now falling asleep.

At eight, p.m., I was alarmed by an emergent note from Nobinchunder Mitter, the clinical clerk on duty, desiring my immediate attendance at the hospital, as the patient's symptoms were very peculiar and formi-

* Published in the Transactions of the Medical Society at Calcutta for 1839, and now revised by the Author for the Provincial Medical Journal.

dable. I went to the hospital without delay, and found him lying on his cot quite insensible, but breathing with perfect regularity, his pulse and skin natural, and the pupils freely contractile on the approach of light.

Alarmed and pained beyond description at such a state of things, I hurried to the other patients—found one asleep, the third awake, intelligent, and free from any symptoms of intoxication or alarm.

Returning then to the first, an emetic was directed to be prepared, and while waiting for it I chanced to lift up the patient's arm. The professional reader will judge of my astonishment, when I found that it remained in the posture in which I placed it. It required but a very brief examination of the limbs to find that the patient had by the influence of this narcotic been thrown into that strange and most extraordinary of all nervous conditions, into that state which so few have seen, and the existence of which so many still discredit—the genuine *cataplexy* of the nosologist.

It had been my good fortune years before to have witnessed two unequivocal cases of this disorder. One occurred in the female clinical ward in Edinburgh, under Dr. Duncan's treatment, and was reported by myself for the "*Lancet*," in 1828. The second took place in 1831, in a family with whom I resided in London. This case was witnessed by Dr. Silver, Mr. G. Mills, and several other professional friends. In both these cases the cataleptic state was established in full perfection, and in both the paroxysm terminated suddenly without any evil consequence.

To return to our patient; we raised him to a sitting posture, and placed his arms and limbs in every imaginable attitude. A waxen figure could not be more pliant or more stationary in each position, no matter how contrary to the natural influence of gravity on the part.

To all impressions he was meanwhile almost insensible; he made no sign of understanding questions; could not be aroused. A sinapism to the epigastrium caused no sign of pain. The pharynx and its coadjutor muscles acted freely in the deglutition of the stimulant remedies which I thought it advisable to administer, although the manifest cataleptic state had freed me altogether of the anxiety under which I before labored.

The second patient had meanwhile been roused by the noise in the ward, and seemed vastly amused at the strange aspect and the statue-like attitudes in which the first patient had been placed, when on a sudden he uttered a loud peal of laughter, and exclaimed that four spirits were springing with his bed into the air. In vain we attempted to pacify him; his laughter became momentarily more and more uncontrollable. We now observed that the limbs were rather rigid, and in a few minutes more his arms or legs could be bent, and would remain in any desired position. A strong stimulant drink was immediately given, and a sinapism applied. Of the latter he made no complaint, but his intoxication led him to such noisy exclamations that we had to remove him to a separate room; here he soon became tranquil, his limbs in less than an hour gained their natural condition, and in two hours he represented himself to be perfectly well and excessively hungry.

The first patient continued cataleptic till one, a.m., when consciousness and voluntary motion quickly returned, and by two, a.m., he was exactly in the same state as the second patient.

The third man experienced no effect whatever, and on further inquiry it was found that he was habituated to the use of *gunjah* in the pipe.

On the following day it gave me much pleasure to find that both the individuals above mentioned were not only uninjured by the narcotic, but much relieved of their rheumatism; they were discharged quite cured in three days after.

The fourth case of trial was an old muscular cooley, a rheumatic malingering, and to him half a grain of hemp resin was given in a little spirit. The first day's report will suffice for all:—In two hours the old gentleman became talkative and musical, told several stories, and sang songs to a circle of highly delighted auditors, ate the dinners of two persons subscribed for him in the ward, sought also for other luxuries we can scarcely venture to allude to—and finally fell soundly asleep, and so continued till the following morning. On the noon-day visit, he expressed himself free from headache or any other unpleasant sequel, and begged hard for a repetition of the medicine, in which he was indulged for a few days and then discharged.

In several cases of acute and chronic rheumatism admitted about this time, half-grain doses of the resin were given, with closely analogous effects; alleviation of pain in most, remarkable increase of appetite in all, unequivocal aphrodisia, and great mental cheerfulness. In no one case did these effects proceed to delirium, or was there any tendency to quarrelling. The disposition developed was uniform in all, and in none was headache or sickness of stomach a sequel of the excitement.

Case of Hydrophobia.

A case now occurred in which the influence of a narcotic, capable either of cheering or of inducing harmless insensibility, would be fraught with blessings to the wretched patient.

On the 22nd November, at eight, a.m., a note in English was handed to me by my servant, entreating my assistance for the Hakim Abdullah, then at my gate, who had been bitten by a rabid dog three weeks before, and who feared that the miserable consequences of the bite already had commenced. I found the poor man in a carriage; he was perfectly composed, though quite convinced of the desperate nature of his case. He told me that the evening before, on passing near a tank, he started in alarm, and since then was unable to swallow liquid. His eye was restless, suspicious, and wild; his features anxious; his pulse 125; his skin bedewed with cold moisture; he stated nevertheless that he wished for food and felt well. A small red and painful cicatrix existed on the left forearm.

He was immediately removed to the hospital, where I accompanied him. By his own desire water was brought in a metallic vessel, which he grasped, and brought near his lips; never can I forget the indescribable horrors of the paroxysm which ensued. It abated in about three minutes, and morbid thirst still goading the unhappy man, he besought his servant to apply a moistened cloth to his lips. Intelligent and brave, he determinately awaited the contact of the

cloth, and for a few seconds, though in appalling agony, permitted some drops to trickle on his tongue; but then ensued a second struggle, which, with a due share of the callousness of my profession, I could not stand by to contemplate.

Two grains of hemp resin in a soft pillular mass were ordered every hour; after the third dose, he stated that he felt commencing intoxication; he now chatted cheerfully on his case, and displayed great intelligence and experience in the treatment of the very disease with which he was visited. He talked calmly of drinking, but said it was in vain to try—but he could suck an orange; this was brought to him, and he succeeded in swallowing the juice without any difficulty.

The hemp was continued till the sixth dose, when he fell asleep and had some hours rest. Early the ensuing morning, however, Mr. Siddons, my assistant, was called up to him, and found him in a state of tumultuous agony and excitement; tortured by thirst he attempted to drink; but I will spare the reader the details of the horrors which ensued.

The hemp was again repeated; and again, by the third dose, the cheering alleviation of the previous day was witnessed. He ate a piece of sugar-cane and again swallowed the juice; he partook freely of some moistened rice, and permitted a purgative enema to be administered; his pulse was nearly natural; the skin natural in every respect; his countenance was happy. On one subject only was he incoherent, and even here was manifested the powerful and peculiar influence of the narcotic. He spoke in raptures of the ladies of his *zenana*, and his anxiety to be with them. We ascertained, however, that he had no such establishment.

Four days thus passed away, the doses of hemp being continued. When he fell asleep, on waking the paroxysms returned, but were again almost immediately assuaged as at first. Meanwhile, purgative enemata were employed, and he partook freely of solid food, and once drank water without the least suffering. But about three, p.m., of the fifth day he sunk into a profound stupor, the breathing slightly stertorous; in this state he continued, and without further struggle death terminated his sufferings at four, a.m., on the 27th of November.

Reviewing the preceding summary of this interesting case, it seems evident that at least one advantage was gained from the use of the remedy—the awful malady was stripped of its horrors; if not less fatal than before, it was reduced to less than the scale of suffering which precedes death from most ordinary diseases. It must be remembered, too, that in this, the first case ever so treated, I possessed no data to guide me as to the dose or manner of administration of the drug. The remarkable cases of tetanus detailed in the sequel throw light on these important points, and will lead, in future cases, to the unhesitating administration of much larger quantities than at first I ventured to employ. I am not, however, rash enough to indulge the hope which involuntarily forces itself upon me, that we will ever from this narcotic derive an effectual remedy for even a solitary case of this disease; but next to cure, the physician will perhaps esteem the means which enable him “to strew the path to the tomb with flowers,” and to di-

vest of its *specific* terrors the most dreadful malady to which mankind is exposed.

While the preceding case was under treatment, and exciting the utmost interest in the school, several pupils commenced experiments on themselves to ascertain the effects of the drug. In all, the state of the pulse was noted before taking a dose, and subsequently the effects were observed by two pupils of much intelligence. The result of several trials was, that in as small doses as a quarter of a grain the pulse was increased in fulness and frequency; the surface of the body glowed; the appetite became extraordinary; vivid ideas crowded the mind; unusual loquacity occurred; and, with scarcely any exception, great aphrodisia was experienced.

In one pupil, Dinonath Dhur, a retiring lad of excellent habits, ten drops of the tincture, equal to a quarter of a grain of the resin, induced in twenty minutes the most amusing effects I ever witnessed. A shout of laughter ushered in the symptoms, and a transitory state of cataleptic rigidity occurred for two or three minutes. Summoned to witness the effects, we found him enacting the part of a Rajah giving orders to his courtiers; he could recognise none of his fellow students or acquaintances; all to his mind seemed as altered as his own condition; he spoke of many years having passed since his student's days; described his teachers and friends with a piquancy which a dramatist would envy; detailed the adventures of an imaginary series of years, his travels, his attainment of wealth and power; he entered on discussions on religious, scientific, and political topics, with astonishing eloquence, and disclosed an extent of knowledge, reading, and a ready apposite wit, which those who knew him best were altogether unprepared for. For three hours and upwards he maintained the character he at first assumed, and with a degree of ease and dignity perfectly becoming his high situation. A scene more interesting it would be difficult to imagine. It terminated nearly as suddenly as it commenced, and no headache, sickness, or other unpleasant symptom followed the innocent excess.

In the symptoms above described we are unavoidably led to trace a close resemblance to the effects produced by the reputed inspiration of the Delphic oracles; perhaps it would not be very erroneous to conclude that it was referable to the same kind of excitement.

Use in Cholera.

An epidemic cholera prevailing at this period, two of the students administered the tincture of hemp in several cases of that disease, and cures were daily reported by its alleged efficacy. Dr. Goodeve was thus led to try it in several cases, and his report was in the highest degree favorable. The diarrhoea was in every instance checked, and the stimulating effects of the drug clearly manifested. The durwan of the college, an athletic Rajpoot, was attacked, and came under my treatment after he had been ill seven hours; he was pulseless, cold, and in a state of imminent danger, the characteristic evacuations streaming from him without effort. Half a grain of the hemp resin was given, and in twenty minutes the pulse returned, the skin became warm, the purging ceased, and he fell asleep. In an hour he was cataleptic, and con-

tinued so for several hours. In the morning he was perfectly well and at his duty as usual.

It is but fair to state, however, that the character of the epidemic was not at the time malignant. I admit the cases to be inconclusive, but I conceive them to be promising, and that they deserve the due attention of the practitioner.

Since this passage was written in 1838, the tincture of hemp has been used in a great number of cases, both European and native, in the hospital of the Medical College. I know no remedy equal to it as a general and steady stimulant when given to *Euro-peans* in half drachm doses during the tractable stage of this disease. I have known the pulse and heat return and the purging checked by a single dose. It allays vomiting much more certainly than the opium preparations, and is not more likely than these to lead to cerebral congestion on the cessation of cholera symptoms. The cheering effect on the patient's spirits is not the least benefit this remedy confers.

In *native* cases much less advantage was obtained; nearly all this class of patients were old gunjah smokers.

Use in Tetanus.

I now proceed to notice a class of most important cases, in which the results obtained are of the character which warrants me in regarding the powers of the remedy as satisfactorily and incontrovertibly established. I allude to its use in the treatment of traumatic *tetanus*, or lock-jaw, next to hydrophobia, perhaps the most intractable and agonising of the whole catalogue of human maladies.

The first case of this disease treated by hemp was that of Ramjan Khan, aged thirty, admitted to the College Hospital, on the 13th of December, 1838, for a sloughing ulcer on the back of the left hand. Five days previously a native empiric had applied a red hot *gool* (the mixture of charcoal and tobacco used in the hookah) to the back of the left wrist, as a remedy for chronic dysentery and spleen. The patient's brother was similarly cauterised on the same day. In both sloughing took place down to the tendons. Symptoms of tetanus occurred on the 24th of December. The brother, who had refused to avail himself of European aid, had been seized with tetanus at his own home four days previously, and died after three days' illness. On the 26th December spasms set in, and recurred at intervals of a few minutes; the muscles of the abdomen, neck, and jaws became firmly and permanently contracted. Large doses of opium with calomel having been administered for some hours, without the least alleviation of symptoms, and his case having on consultation been pronounced completely hopeless, I obtained Mr. Eger-ton's permission to subject the poor man to the trial of the hemp resin. Two grains were first given at half past two, p.m., dissolved in a little spirit. In half an hour the patient felt giddy; at five, p.m., his eyes were closed, he felt sleepy, and expressed himself much intoxicated.

He slept at intervals during the night, but on waking had convulsive attacks.

On the 27th, two grains were given every third hour (a purgative enema was also administered, which operated three times); the stiffness of the muscles became much less towards evening, but the spasms

returned at intervals as before; pulse and skin natural.

28. Improved; is lethargic but intelligent; spasms occasionally occur, but at much longer intervals, and in less severity.

29. Dose of hemp increased to three grains every second hour. Symptoms moderating.

30. Much intoxicated; continues to improve.

January 1, 1839. A hemp cataplasm applied to the ulcer, and internal use of remedy continued. Towards evening was much improved; spasms trivial; no permanent rigidity; had passed two *dysenteric stools*.

2. Morning report: Had passed a good night, and seems much better. Evening report: Doing remarkably well.

3, 4, and 5. Continues to improve. Hemp resin in two grain doses every fifth hour.

6. Five, p.m.—Feverish; skin hot; pulse quick; all tetanic symptoms gone; passing mucous and bloody stools. Leeches to abdomen; a starch and opium enema with three grains of acetate of lead every second hour; tepid sponging to the body; hemp omitted.

7. Six, a.m.—Still feverish; stools frequent, mucous; abdomen tender on pressure; no appetite; the ulcer sloughy, ragged, and offensive. Opium and acetate of lead continued; abdomen leeches; sore dressed with water. At noon there was slight rigidity of abdominal muscles. Hemp resumed. At three, p.m., became intoxicated and hungry; ulcer extremely dry, foul, and abominably foetid; towards evening rigidity ceased. Hemp discontinued.

From this day the tetanus may be considered to have ceased altogether, but the dysenteric symptoms continued, despite of the use of opium and acetate of lead; the ulcer, too, proved utterly intractable. Some improvement in the dysenteric symptoms occurred from the 10th to the 15th, when natural stools were passed. He seemed gaining strength, but the wound was in no wise improved; the slough, on the contrary, threatened to spread, and two metacarpal bones lay loose in the centre of the sore; on consultation it was agreed to amputate the arm, but to this the patient peremptorily objected. The mortification now spread rapidly, and, to our infinite regret, he died of exhaustion on the night of the 23rd of January.

An unprejudiced review of the preceding details exhibits the sedative powers of the remedy in the most favorable light; and, although the patient died, it must be remembered that it was of a different disease, over which it is not presumed that the hemp possesses the least power.

The *second case* was that of Chunoo Syce (treated by Mr. O'Brien, at the Native Hospital), in whom tetanus supervened on the 11th of December, after an injury from the kick of a horse. After an ineffectual trial of turpentine and castor oil in large doses, two grain doses of hemp resin were given on the 26th of November. He consumed in all 134 grains of the resin, and left the hospital cured on the 28th of December.

Third case.—Huroo, a female, aged twenty-five, admitted to the Native Hospital on the 16th of December; had tetanus for the three previous days, the sequel of a cut on the left elbow received a fortnight before. Symptoms violent on admission. Tur-

pentine and castor oil given repeatedly without effect; on the 16th and 17th, three grains of hemp resin were given at bed-time. On the morning of the 18th she was found in a state of complete catalepsy, and remained so until evening, when she became sensible, and a tetanic paroxysm recurred. Hemp resumed, and continued in two grain doses every fourth hour. She subsequently took a grain twice daily till the 8th of February, when she left the hospital apparently quite well.

Mr. O'Brien has since used the hemp resin in five cases, of which four were admitted in a perfectly hopeless state. He employed the remedy in *ten grain doses* dissolved in spirit. The effect he describes as almost immediate relaxation of the muscles and interruption of the convulsive tendency. Of Mr. O'Brien's seven cases four have recovered.

In the Police Hospital of Calcutta, the late Dr. Bain has used the remedy in three cases of traumatic tetanus, of these one has died and two recovered.

A very remarkable case has recently occurred in the practice of my cousin, Mr. Richard O'Shaughnessy. The patient was a Jew, aged thirty, attacked with tetanus during the progress of a sloughing sore of the scrotum, the sequel of a neglected hydrocele. Three grain doses were used every second hour with the effect of inducing intoxication and suspending the symptoms. The patient has recovered perfectly, and now enjoys excellent health.

Beside the preceding cases I have heard of two of puerperal trismus treated in native females. Both terminated fatally, an event which cannot discredit the remedy, when it is remembered that the Hindoo native females of all ranks are placed, during and subsequent to their confinement, in a cell, within which large logs of wood are kept constantly ignited. The temperature of these dens I have found to exceed 120° of Fahrenheit's scale.

A curious coincidental proof of the use of hemp in these cases has very recently come to my notice. In the appendix to Sir James Murray's "Medical Essays," p. 16, dated Dublin 1837, occurs the following passage:—"Having written the substance of these pages (Sir James's work) to my brother, then assistant-surgeon of the 60th Rifles, at the Cape of Good Hope, he mentioned that a plant called *dyka*, or wild hemp, which grows on the eastern coast of Africa, is used by the natives for this purpose (the relief of puerperal convulsions), and that they all, male and female, smoke it to bring on perfect relaxation and relief from pain and spasm of any kind during its relaxing influence."

The preceding facts are offered to the professional reader with unfeigned diffidence as to the inferences I feel disposed to derive from their consideration. To me they seem unequivocally to show that when given boldly and in large doses the resin of hemp is capable of arresting effectually the progress of this formidable disease, and in a large proportion of cases of effecting a perfect cure.

The facts are such at least as justify the hope that the virtues of the drug may be widely and severely tested in the multitudes of these appalling cases which present themselves in all Indian hospitals.

Messrs. Hughes and Templar, eminent veteri-

nary surgeons of Calcutta, have used the hemp resin in five cases of horses suffering from tetanus; of these three have recovered. Dr. Sawyers, of the medical board, has cured a pony similarly affected.

Drs. Esdaile and Macrae have used the hemp with success; the former in a case of tetanus; the latter in one of convulsions from neuralgia of the testis, which had resisted every other remedy, and for which the removal of the organ had been decided on. In the "London Medical Gazette" Mr. Lewis gives a case of tetanus in which the hemp was used with great relief to the symptoms, although it did not effect a cure.

Case of Infantile Convulsions.

A very interesting case of this disease has recently occurred in my private practice, the particulars of which I have the permission of the family to insert in this paper.

A female infant, forty days old, the child of Mr. and Mrs. J. L., of Calcutta, on the 10th of September had a slight attack of convulsions, which recurred chiefly at night for about a fortnight, and for which the usual purgatives—warm baths and a few doses of calomel and chalk—were given without effect. On the 23rd the convulsive paroxysms became very severe, and the bowels being but little deranged two leeches were applied to the head. Leeches, purgatives, and opiates, were alternately resorted to, and without the slightest benefit, up to the 30th of September.

On that day the attacks were almost unceasing, and amounted to regular tetanic paroxysms. The child had, moreover, completely lost appetite and was emaciating rapidly.*

I had by this time exhausted all the usual methods of treatment, and the child was apparently in a sinking state.

Under these circumstances I stated to the parents the results of the experiments I had made with the hemp, and my conviction that it would relieve their infant if relief could possibly be obtained.

They gladly consented to the trial, and a single drop of the spirituous tincture, equal to the one-twentieth part of a grain in weight, was placed on the child's tongue at ten, p.m. No immediate effect was perceptible, and in an hour and a half two drops more were given. The infant fell asleep in a few minutes, and slept soundly till four, p.m., when she awoke, screamed for food, *took the breast freely*, and fell asleep again. At nine, a.m., 1st of October, I found the child fast asleep, but easily roused; the pulse, countenance, and skin perfectly natural. In this drowsy state she continued for four days totally free from convulsive symptoms in any form. During this time the bowels were frequently spontaneously relieved, and the appetite returned to the natural degree.

October 4. At one, a.m., convulsions returned and continued at intervals during the day; five drop doses of the tincture were given hourly. Up to midnight there were thirty fits, and forty-four drops of the tincture of hemp were ineffectually given.

5. Paroxysms continued during the night. At eleven, a.m., it was found that the tincture in use during the preceding days had been kept by the servant in a

* The nurse, I should have mentioned, was changed early in the illness, and change of air resorted to on the river, but in vain.

small bottle with a paper stopper; that the spirit had evaporated and the whole of the resin had settled on the sides of the phial. The infant had in fact been taking drops of mere water during the preceding day.

A new preparation was given in three drop doses during the 5th and 6th, and increased to eight drops with the effect of diminishing the violence, though not of preventing the return of the paroxysm.

On the 7th I met Dr. Nicholson in consultation, and despairing of a cure from the hemp, it was agreed to intermit its use, to apply a mustard poultice to the epigastrium, and to give a dose of castor oil and turpentine. The child, however, rapidly became worse, and at two, p.m., a tetanic spasm set in, which lasted without intermission till half-past six, p.m. A cold bath was tried without solution of the spasm; the hemp was, therefore, again resorted to, and a dose of thirty drops, equal to one and a-half grains of the resin, given at once.

Immediately after this dose was given the limbs relaxed, the little patient fell fast asleep, and so continued for thirteen hours. While asleep, she was evidently under the peculiar influence of the drug.

On the 8th October, at four, a.m., there was a severe fit, and from this hour to ten at night twenty-five fits occurred, and 130 drops of the tincture were given in thirty drop doses. It was now manifestly a struggle between the disease and the remedy; but at ten, p.m., she was again narcotised, and from that hour no fit returned.

On the three following days there was considerable griping, and on administering large doses of almond oil several small dark green lumps of hemp resin were voided, which gave effectual relief. The child is now (December 17) in the enjoyment of robust health, and has regained her natural plump and happy appearance.

In reviewing this case several very remarkable circumstances present themselves. At first we find three drops, or one-twentieth of a grain, causing profound narcotism, subsequently we find 130 drops daily required to produce the same effect. The severity of the symptoms doubtless must be taken chiefly into account in endeavouring to explain this circumstance. It was too soon for habit to gain ascendancy over the narcotic powers of the drug. Should the disease ever recur, it will be a matter of much interest to notice the quantity of the tincture requisite to afford relief. The reader will remember that this infant was but sixty days old when 130 drops were given in one day, of the same preparation of which ten drops had intoxicated the student Dinonath Dhur, who took the drug for experiment.

Use in Delirium Tremens.

I have given the tincture of hemp an extensive trial in this disease, and have had much reason to be gratified with its effects. In action it resembles opium and wine, but is much more certain than these remedies. I have no hesitation in saying, that in the cases in which the opium treatment is applicable, hemp will be found far more effectual. The changed state of mind it produces is truly wonderful. From the appalling terror which generally predominates, the patient soon passes into a state of cheerfulness, often of boisterous mirth, and soon sinks into a happy sleep. Of course there are many cases in which this, or any other, narcotic should not be employed.

Delirium occasioned by continued Hemp Inebriation.

Before quitting this subject, it is desirable to notice the singular form of delirium which the incautious use of the hemp preparation often occasions, especially among young men who try it for the first time. Several such cases have presented themselves to my notice. They are as peculiar as the "delirium tremens" which succeeds the prolonged abuse of spirituous liquors, but are quite distinct from any other species of delirium with which I am acquainted.

This state is at once recognised by the strange balancing gait of the patient, a constant rubbing of the hands, perpetual giggling, and a propensity to caress and chafe the feet of all bystanders of whatever rank. The eye wears an expression of cunning and merriment which can scarcely be mistaken. In a few cases, the patients are violent; in many, highly aphrodisiac; in all that I have seen, voraciously hungry. There is no increased heat or frequency of circulation, or any appearance of inflammation or congestion, and the skin and general functions are in a natural state.

A blister to the nape of the neck, leeches to the temples, and nauseating doses of tartar emetic with saline purgatives have rapidly dispelled the symptoms in all the cases I have met with, and have restored the patient to perfect health.

Conclusion.

The preceding cases constitute an abstract of my experience on this subject, and constitute the grounds of my belief that in hemp the profession has gained an anti-convulsive remedy of the greatest value. Entertaining this conviction, be it true or false, I deem it my duty to publish it without any avoidable delay, in order that the most extensive and the speediest trial may be given to the proposed remedy. I repeat what I have already stated in a previous paper—that were mere reputation my object, I would let years pass by, and hundreds of cases accumulate before publication; and in publishing I would enter into every kind of elaborate detail. But the object I have proposed to myself in these inquiries is of a very different kind. To gather together a few strong facts, to ascertain the limits which cannot be passed without danger, and then pointing out these to the profession, to leave them to prosecute and decide on the subject of discussion, such seems to me the fittest mode of attempting to explore the medicinal resources which an untried materia medica may contain.

It may be useful to add a formula for making the preparations which I have employed.

The *resinous extract* is prepared by boiling the rich, adhesive tops of the dried *gunjah*, in spirit (sp. gr. 835), until all the resin is dissolved. The tincture thus obtained is evaporated to dryness by distillation, or in a vessel placed over a pot of boiling water. The extract softens at a gentle heat, and can be made into pills without any addition.

The *tincture* is prepared by dissolving the extract in spirit of 835° density.

Doses, &c.—In *tetanus* a drachm of the tincture every half hour until the paroxysms cease, or catalepsy is induced. In *hydrophobia* I would recommend the resin in soft pills, to the extent of ten to twenty grains to be chewed by the patient, and repeated according to the effect. In *cholera*, thirty drops of the tincture every half hour will be often found to check

the vomiting and purging, and bring back warmth to the surface. My experience would here lead me to prefer *small* doses of the remedy in cholera in order to excite rather than narcotise the patient.

I have only further to add, that since the substance of the preceding memoir was first published, numerous cases have come to my knowledge in which the *churrus*, or resin prepared by the natives for smoking, has been used with little effect. This was the case in some experiments made by Dr. Pereira with *churrus* which I sent him myself. Age and adulteration have been probably both concerned in rendering this substance inactive. But with the alcoholic extract made from the tops in the way I recommend, the practitioner has only to feel his way, and increase the dose till he produces intoxication as the test of the remedy having taken effect.

Of all powerful narcotics it is the safest to use with boldness and decision.

I have given Mr. Squire, of Oxford-street, a large supply of the gunjah, and that gentleman has kindly promised me to place a sufficient quantity of the extract at the disposal of any hospital physician or surgeon who may desire to employ the remedy. My object is to have it extensively and exactly tested without favor or prejudice, for the experience of four years has established the conviction in my mind, that we possess no remedy at all equal to this in anti-convulsive and anti-neuralgic power.

London, January, 1843.

ON IODINE INJECTIONS IN SCROFULOUS DISEASES OF THE JOINTS.

By. M. BONNET,

Senior Surgeon to the Hotel-Dieu of Lyons.

All who have studied the history of abscess know that those purulent collections which are the result of acute inflammation are cured or open more or less quickly, and that scrofulous abscesses are seldom cured until they have become the seat of this acute inflammation. Hence, I was led to employ irritant injections in cases of scrofulous abscess of the joints, for the purpose of exciting that degree of irritation which is indispensable to their cure.

I shall divide the cases in which this mode of treatment was employed into two classes—viz., those relating to children, and those of adults.

In cases of children I avoided meddling with such as were not accompanied by tumefaction of the cellular tissue and signs of thickening of the synovial membrane, for I felt convinced that the treatment was not suited to cases of this kind. It was restricted to scrofulous abscess of the knee-joint, accompanied by swelling of the joint, evident symptoms of suppuration, and the formation of fungoid or lardaceous tissues in the synovial membranes and neighbouring parts. The following cases illustrate the effects of this mode of treatment:—

CASE I.—A. Roux, nine years of age, was admitted into the Hôtel-Dieu on the 15th of March, 1841, with chronic inflammation of the left knee. The child is of feeble constitution and lymphatic temperament, but never had enlarged glands. Two months previous to

her admission the knee began to be the seat of dull pain, and swelled considerably; the disease, however, never prevented her from walking or freely bending the limb.

On the 16th of March the tumor was punctured; some pus mixed with blood escaped; alcohol at 32° was then injected into the joint. The pain became acute for about an hour, and the heat and tumefaction were increased.

April 1. The affected limb was placed on a splint, and frictions were made with the iodine ointment; the puncture made by the trochar has closed; no pus ever issued from it. The knee is large, and the soft parts indurated; a deep-seated fluctuation is felt, and the patella is raised up from the condyles. Compression was now employed by means of a bandage.

May 5. No sense of fluctuation; position of the patella natural; no pain in the joint.

June 7. The patient now walks about a little; the use of a moxa has considerably diminished the size of the knee; some fluid, however, has again been effused, and fluctuation is felt at the inner side of the knee.

The tumor was punctured again, and about four drachms of the tincture of iodine injected. This second injection excited but little reaction. The opening made by the trochar continued to furnish pus up to the 20th of June, and then permanently closed.

The patient left the hospital on the 20th of the same month; the knee was then in a satisfactory state; there was no trace of fluid in the joint, and the motions were free and without pain; it was, however, a little stiff and somewhat larger than the healthy knee from tumefaction of the bones.

CASE II.—Mary Notas, seven years of age, of lymphatic temperament, was admitted into hospital on the 7th of March, 1841. This child never had any scrofulous affection. The leg is flexed on the thigh; the knee painful, and fluctuation is felt on the inner side of the joint. The disease commenced two months previously without any apparent cause.

March 11. The tumor was punctured, and some thin pus discharged; alcohol at 32° was injected; the reaction was very slight.

15. The tumor was again punctured and alcohol injected as before; the operation was not followed by any unpleasant symptom; the skin of the joint was attacked by slight inflammation. Gentle pressure was now exercised by means of a bandage.

On the 6th of May the patient was discharged in the following state:—The knee is restored to its normal condition; the patella, which previously adhered to the condyles, is now perfectly movable; no sense of fluctuation; flexion and extension unattended by pain and freely executed; the patient walks well, but the knee is a little stiff; a slight discharge of serous fluid still takes place from the last puncture.

CASE III.—Mary Godet, seven years of age, of scrofulous temperament, was admitted into hospital on the 19th of April, 1841. For several years a very large tumor has existed on the inner side of the right knee, with fluctuation; the skin is neither hotter nor redder than natural; the cellular tissue and neighbouring soft parts have a doughy feel; the ligaments seem to be intact, but the joint is twisted laterally, the tibia being turned outwards; no treatment had been employed. During a period of three months

Original Article

Dietary fats and pharmaceutical lipid excipients increase systemic exposure to orally administered cannabis and cannabis-based medicines

Atheer Zgair^{1,2}, Jonathan CM Wong¹, Jong Bong Lee¹, Jatin Mistry¹, Olena Sivak^{3,4}, Kishor M Wasan^{3,5}, Ivo M Hennig⁶, David A Barrett¹, Cris S Constantinescu⁷, Peter M Fischer¹, Pavel Gershkovich¹

¹School of Pharmacy, University of Nottingham, Nottingham, United Kingdom; ²College of Pharmacy, University of Anbar, Anbar, Iraq; ³Faculty of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of British Columbia, British Columbia, Canada; ⁴Department of Ophthalmology and Visual Sciences, University of British Columbia, British Columbia, Canada; ⁵College of Pharmacy and Nutrition, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatchewan, Canada; ⁶Nottingham City Hospital, Nottingham University Hospitals NHS Trust, Nottingham, United Kingdom; ⁷Division of Clinical Neuroscience, University of Nottingham and Queen's Medical Centre, Nottingham, United Kingdom

Received April 11, 2016; Accepted July 3, 2016; Epub August 15, 2016; Published August 30, 2016

Abstract: There has been an escalating interest in the medicinal use of *Cannabis sativa* in recent years. Cannabis is often administered orally with fat-containing foods, or in lipid-based pharmaceutical preparations. However, the impact of lipids on the exposure of patients to cannabis components has not been explored. Therefore, the aim of this study is to elucidate the effect of oral co-administration of lipids on the exposure to two main active cannabinoids, Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) and cannabidiol (CBD). In this study, oral co-administration of lipids enhanced the systemic exposure of rats to THC and CBD by 2.5-fold and 3-fold, respectively, compared to lipid-free formulations. *In vitro* lipolysis was conducted to explore the effect of lipids on the intestinal solubilisation of cannabinoids. More than 30% of THC and CBD were distributed into micellar fraction following lipolysis, suggesting that at least one-third of the administered dose will be available for absorption following co-administration with lipids. Both cannabinoids showed very high affinity for artificial CM-like particles, as well as for rat and human CM, suggesting high potential for intestinal lymphatic transport. Moreover, comparable affinity of cannabinoids for rat and human CM suggests that similar increased exposure effects may be expected in humans. In conclusion, co-administration of dietary lipids or pharmaceutical lipid excipients has the potential to substantially increase the exposure to orally administered cannabis and cannabis-based medicines. The increase in patient exposure to cannabinoids is of high clinical importance as it could affect the therapeutic effect, but also toxicity, of orally administered cannabis or cannabis-based medicines.

Keywords: Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol, cannabidiol, lymphatic transport, bioavailability, medicinal cannabis, dietary lipids

Introduction

Cannabis sativa, commonly called hemp, has thousands of years-long history of medical use. Cannabis extracts were widely used in Europe and North America for their therapeutic value as sedatives, hypnotics, analgesics, muscle relaxants, and anticonvulsant agents [1-3]. However, cannabis was removed from British and American Pharmacopoeias in 20th century, partially due to politic bias [4]. Although prohibited, many patients were nevertheless self-medicate-

ing to obtain therapeutic benefits from cannabis for various conditions, including AIDS wasting syndrome, multiple sclerosis (MS) and spinal injuries [1, 4]. More recently, a growing interest in the therapeutic effects of cannabis has developed following the isolation of cannabinoids, the principal chemical compounds of cannabis, as well as the discovery of endocannabinoids and their cognate receptors in humans [5-7]. These advances supported legalisation and wide-spread use of cannabis for therapeutic purposes in many countries. Cur-

rently, the use of cannabis for medicinal purposes is legalised in 23 states of the US, as well as in Canada, the Netherlands, and Israel. In addition, the legalisation is currently under consideration in some other US states, as well as in Australia and New Zealand [8]. In Canada, the number of patients enrolled in the federal cannabis for therapeutic purposes program (28,115, as per Dec 2012) represents fewer than 5% of the estimated total users of medical cannabis in the country [9]. In the US, it is estimated that there are currently more than one million legal medicinal cannabis users; the number of non-registered users, however, could be significantly higher (<http://medicalmarijuana.procon.org/>).

Cannabis is typically consumed by either smoking or oral ingestion. For many people, smoking is the preferred way of consuming medical cannabis as it allows tailoring of the dose to achieve rapid therapeutic effects [1]. However, this method of delivery is not appropriate in considerable number of patients due to the irritant effects of some components in the smoke, the difficulty of consuming cannabis in smoke-free places, and other potential risks and difficulties associated with the smoking process [10]. Oral ingestion of cannabis or cannabis-based medicines is therefore the preferred route of administration in many cases [1, 11]. When patients self-medicate with cannabis, it is frequently added to cookies or cakes. The vast majority of cannabis-cooking recipes involve the use of dietary lipids (whole milk, butter, or vegetable oil) for the preparation of these cannabis-containing foods. This was attributed to the fact that therapeutically-active cannabinoids are lipid-soluble and therefore easily extracted from cannabis upon preparation with dietary fats [12]. It has also been proposed that the longer the fatty-acid chains in the lipids, the more potent cannabis-effect is expected following oral administration [12, 13].

The two main natural cannabinoids, the psychoactive Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) and the non-psychoactive cannabidiol (CBD), have been the focus of research over the last few decades for their potential multiple therapeutic effects [14]. Both cannabinoids are currently available as pharmaceutical formulations. Nabiximols (Sativex®) is a commercially available oromucosal spray that contains a mixture

of THC and CBD. It is used to alleviate spasticity in MS patients [15]. Dronabinol (Marinol®), the first oral preparation of synthetic THC, is approved to treat nausea and vomiting associated with cancer chemotherapy and to enhance appetite in AIDS patients suffering from weight loss. In addition, the FDA has recently approved Epidiolex® (an oral solution of CBD) as an orphan antiepileptic drug in the treatment of Dravet syndrome in children [16]. Oral formulations of THC and CBD (Marinol® and Epidiolex®, respectively) contain sesame oil, which is mostly composed of long-chain triglycerides (LCT). It has been stated that the rationale for adding sesame oil to the formulations is to dissolve the lipid-soluble cannabinoids, THC and CBD [1, 17]. Moreover, many clinical trials have also reported the use of vegetable oils as vehicles to prepare capsules containing cannabis extracts [18-21].

Thus, the available evidence suggests that the use of dietary fats and pharmaceutical lipid-based excipients is common practice in the preparation of cannabis-containing foods and cannabis-based medicinal formulations. However, despite the widespread use of lipids in cannabis formulations, to our knowledge the effect of lipid excipients on the exposure of patients to orally administered cannabis or cannabinoids has not been investigated. Therefore, the aim of this study is to elucidate the effect of oral co-administration of lipids on the exposure to the main cannabinoids, and hence on the therapeutic effect or potential toxicity of cannabis-based treatments. The possible mechanisms underlying the impact of lipids on the systemic exposure to orally administered cannabinoids have also been investigated in this work.

Materials and methods

Materials

THC (CAS: 1972-08-3) and CBD (CAS: 13956-29-1) were donated by GW Pharmaceuticals (Cambridge, UK). 4,4-Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (DDT, CAS: 50-29-3), probucol (CAS: 23288-49-5), tris maleate, porcine pancreatin powder (8 × USP specifications), L- α -phosphatidylcholine, sodium hydroxide, potassium bromide (KBr), tetrahydrofuran (THF), and Intralipid® were purchased from Sigma Aldrich (Dorset, UK). Sesame oil, peanut oil, taurocholic

acid salt hydrate, sodium chloride, acetonitrile (ACN), n-hexane, and water were purchased from Fisher Scientific (Leicestershire, UK). Vitamin D₃ (CAS: 67-97-0) and calcium chloride were purchased from Alfa Aesar (Lancashire, UK). All reagents were of analytical grade or higher and used without further purification.

Pharmacokinetic experiments

The protocol for this study was approved by the UK Home Office in accordance with the Animals [Scientific Procedures] Act 1986. Male Sprague Dawley rats (Charles River Laboratories, UK) weighing 300–349 g were used in this study. The rats were housed in the University of Nottingham Bio Support Unit, and kept in a temperature-controlled, 12 hours light-dark cycle environment with free access to water and food.

The right external jugular vein was cannulated with a two-part catheter consisting of polyethylene (PE-50) connected to silastic tubing. Following an average recovery period of 36 hours, animals were divided into the following 6 treatment groups: IV bolus of THC or CBD at a dose of 4 mg/kg (8 mg/mL solution in propylene glycol-ethanol-sterile water (80:10:10, v/v/v)), oral gavage of THC or CBD at a dose of 12 mg/kg in lipid-free formulation (12 mg/mL solution in propylene glycol-ethanol-sterile water (80:10:10, v/v/v)), and oral gavage of THC or CBD in lipid (LCT)-based formulation at a dose of 12 mg/kg (12 mg/mL solution in sesame oil). Blood samples (0.25 mL) were then withdrawn from the cannulae at 5, 15, 30, 60, 120, 240, 360, 480, and 720 minutes after IV injections or 30, 60, 120, 180, 240, 300, 360, 480, and 720 minutes after oral administrations. Plasma was separated by centrifugation (3,000 g, 10 minutes, 15°C) and stored at -80°C until analysis. Phoenix WinNonlin 6.3 (Pharsight, Mountain View, CA, USA) software was used for pharmacokinetic analysis of the data using a non-compartmental approach.

In vitro lipolysis

The effect of LCT on intestinal processing of lipophilic cannabinoids was assessed using an *in vitro* lipolysis model. This model simulates physiological lipid digestion processes in the small intestine, and is commonly used in the

design and development of oral lipid-based drug delivery systems [22–26].

The *in vitro* lipolysis experiments used in this study were based on previously used and validated conditions [25]. The reaction vessel contained 35.5 mL of the digestion buffer (50 mM tris maleate, 150 mM sodium chloride, and 5 mM calcium chloride, pH = 6.8). Taurocholic acid salt hydrate and L- α -phosphatidylcholine were added to the buffer at concentrations of 5 and 1.25 mM, respectively, to mimic a fasting gastrointestinal state. The vessel was attached to a pH-stat titrator (T50 Graphix, Mettler Toledo Inc.) and placed in a 37°C water bath.

Cannabinoids were dissolved in LCT (sesame oil) to prepare 20 mg/mL solutions. A volume of 160 μ L of freshly prepared THC or CBD solution was dispersed in the reaction vessel and mixed for 15 minutes. Lipolysis was then initiated by the addition of 3.5 mL of pancreatin extract. Sodium hydroxide solution (1 M) was used as a titrant to maintain the pH of the reaction medium at 6.8 (Electrode, DG111-SC pH).

After completion of the lipolysis process, the resulting reaction medium was ultracentrifuged at 268,350 g (SORVALL® TH-641 Rotor, Thermo Fisher Scientific, UK) for 90 minutes at 37°C. Upper lipid, middle micellar, and lower sediment fractions were separated after centrifugation and stored at -80°C until analysis.

Association of cannabinoids with artificial chylomicron-like lipid particles and natural rat and human chylomicrons

Preparation of artificial lipid particle emulsions: Intralipid® 20% was used as a source of lipid particles as previously described [27]. Intralipid® is an emulsion of lipid particles that are composed of lecithin, soybean triglycerides and glycerin. Although natural chylomicrons (CM) have more complex structure, the uptake of lipophilic compounds by artificial emulsions has been shown to provide a reasonably close estimate for the degree of association with CM before proceeding with experiments that require materials from animals or humans [27, 28].

Intralipid® was diluted with phosphate-buffered saline with a density of 1.006 g/mL and pH of 7.4 to achieve a triglyceride (TG) concentration

of 100 mg/dL. A TG enzymatic kit was used to assess TG concentration according to the manufacturer's protocol (Sigma Aldrich, Dorset, UK) using a BIO-TEK FL600™ plate reader (BIO-TEK INSTRUMENTS, INC. Vermont, USA). The lipid particle emulsion was then used to assess the uptake of THC and CBD as described below in the section on uptake experiments.

Preparation of rat plasma-derived chylomicrons

The protocol for this study was approved by the Home Office in accordance with the Animals [Scientific Procedures] Act 1986. Four male Sprague Dawley rats (Charles River Laboratories, UK) weighing 275–300 g were used in this experiment. The rats were housed in the University of Nottingham Bio Support Unit, and kept in a temperature controlled, 12 hours light-dark cycle environment with free access to water and food.

CM separation from rat blood was performed as previously described [29]. Briefly, animals were fasted overnight with free access to water. Next morning, animals were administered 0.5 mL peanut oil by oral gavage. Two more doses of peanut oil (0.3 mL each) were administered 1 and 2 hours after the first administration. One hour after the last dose, animals were anaesthetised with 2% isoflurane and a total blood volume of 10–12 mL was collected from the posterior vena cava of each animal. Plasma was separated from blood by centrifugation (800 g, 5 minutes, 15°C). KBr (0.57 g) was then added to 4 mL of plasma aliquots to adjust the density to 1.1 g/mL. Standard solutions with densities of 1.006, 1.019, and 1.063 g/mL were prepared and layered on top of plasma aliquots to build a density gradient in polyallomer ultracentrifuge tubes. Samples were ultracentrifuged at 268,350 g (SORVALL® TH-641 Rotor, Thermo Fisher Scientific, UK) for 35 minutes at 15°C. Following ultracentrifugation, the top 1 mL layer containing CM was collected using a glass pipette. TG concentration of CM emulsion was determined using a TG enzymatic kit (Sigma Aldrich, Dorset, UK) and BIO-TEK FL600™ plate reader (BIO-TEK INSTRUMENTS, INC. Vermont, USA). TG concentration was adjusted to 100 mg/dL by dilution with standard solution of 1.006 g/mL density. CM emulsion was kept at 4°C until uptake experiments (< 24 hours).

Preparation of human plasma-derived chylomicron emulsion

The protocol for this experiment was approved by Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences Research Ethics Committee, Queens Medical Centre, Nottingham University Hospitals, Nottingham, UK (BT12102015 CBS SoP). An exclusion criterion was the use of any medication within one week prior to the study. Three male healthy human volunteers (25–35 years old) were recruited for this study. After 12 hours overnight fasting, participants had a high-fat breakfast. Three to four hours following the meal (expected time of peak plasma-CM level [30, 31]) blood samples (30 mL) were collected in heparinised tubes (Vacutainer® Blood Collection Tubes). Plasma was separated from blood by centrifugation (800 g, 10 minutes, 15°C). CM separation was performed as described above for rat CM. The CM emulsion was kept at 4°C pending uptake experiments (< 24 hours).

Uptake experiment

The uptake of THC and CBD by artificial lipid particles emulsion, rat CM emulsion, and human CM emulsion was performed as previously described [29]. Briefly, stock solutions of THC and CBD (110.4 and 110.39 µg/mL, respectively) were prepared in propylene glycol-ethanol (99:1, v/v). A volume of 10 µL of cannabinoid stock solution was added to 2 mL of the emulsion (100 mg/dL TG content) to achieve a molar concentration of 1.75×10^{-6} M. Emulsion, spiked with a cannabinoid, was then incubated at 37°C for 1 hour with continuous mixing. Following incubation, the density of the emulsion was adjusted to 1.1 g/mL using KBr. Artificial lipid particles or natural CM were then separated by density gradient ultracentrifugation (SORVALL® TH-641 Rotor, Thermo Fisher Scientific, 268,350 g, 35 minutes, 15°C). The top 1 mL layer was collected following ultracentrifugation using a glass pipette and kept at -80°C for analysis. The cannabinoid content of this layer represents the fraction of the spiked dose associated with lipid artificial particles, rat CM, or human CM.

Analytical methods

The concentrations of THC and CBD in rat plasma, *in vitro* lipolysis fractions, artificial emulsion and CM samples were determined using a

Systemic exposure to orally administered cannabinoids

Table 1. Chromatographic conditions for the detection of Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) and cannabidiol (CBD) in rat plasma, *in vitro* lipolysis medium fractions, artificial lipid particles emulsion, and chylomicrons (CM) emulsion using high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC)

	Medium	Mobile phase	Stationary phase	Flow rate (mL/min)	Oven temperature (°C)	IS	Detection wavelength (nm)
THC	Plasma	ACN and Water (62:38, v/v)	ACE C18-PFP 150 × 4.6 mm, 3 µm particle size	1	55	DDT	220
	Lipolysis	Methanol and Water (90:10, v/v)	Phenomenex Luna C18(2) 150 × 2.1 mm, 5 µm	0.2	43	Vit D ₃	220
	Lipid particles	Methanol and Water (90:10, v/v)	Phenomenex Luna C18(2) 150 × 2.1 mm, 5 µm	0.2	50	PB	220
	Rat-CM	Methanol and Water (90:10, v/v)	Phenomenex Luna C18(2) 150 × 2.1 mm, 5 µm	0.2	50	PB	220
	Human-CM	ACN and Water (90:10, v/v)	ACE Excel Super C18 100 × 4.6 mm, 5 µm	0.6	43	PB	220
CBD	Plasma	ACN and Water (62:38, v/v)	ACE C18-PFP 150 × 4.6 mm, 3 µm particle size	1	55	DDT	220
	Lipolysis	ACN and Water (92:08, v/v)	ACE Excel Super C18 100 × 4.6 mm, 5 µm	0.6	43	PB	210
	Lipid particles	ACN and Water (75:25, v/v)	ACE Excel Super C18 100 × 4.6 mm, 5 µm	0.8	43	DDT	210
	Rat-CM	ACN and Water (75:25, v/v)	ACE Excel Super C18 100 × 4.6 mm, 5 µm	0.8	43	DDT	210
	Human-CM	ACN and Water (75:25, v/v)	ACE Excel Super C18 100 × 4.6 mm, 5 µm	0.8	43	DDT	210

IS, internal standard; DDT, 4,4-dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane; PB, probucol.

Systemic exposure to orally administered cannabinoids

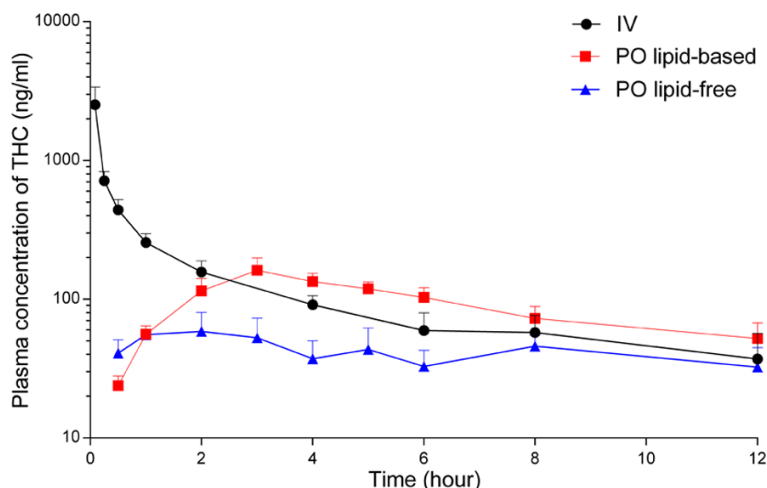


Figure 1. Plasma concentration-time profiles of Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) following IV bolus (4 mg/kg, $n = 5$), oral lipid-free formulation (12 mg/kg, $n = 6$), and oral long-chain triglyceride (LCT)-based formulation (12 mg/kg, $n = 5$) to rats. The data are shown as mean $\pm$ SEM.

high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) system (Waters Alliance 2695 separations module) equipped with photodiode array ultra-violet (UV) detector (Waters 996). Data processing was carried out using Empower™ 2 software.

Plasma samples were analysed for cannabinoids concentrations using a previously developed and validated method [32]. Samples from *in vitro* lipolysis fractions (lipid, micellar, and sediment), artificial emulsion or CM association experiments were prepared for HPLC-UV analysis by a liquid-liquid extraction method which was a slight modification of previously reported method for synthetic lipophilic cannabinoids (Table 1) [33]. Chromatographic conditions for the detection of THC and CBD in plasma, *in vitro* lipolysis fractions, artificial emulsion, and CM association samples are summarized in Table 1.

The intra- and inter-day precision and accuracy for the detection of THC and CBD in lipolysis fractions, artificial lipid particles emulsion and CM were within acceptable limits in accordance with the FDA Guidance for Bioanalytical Method Validation (standard deviation (RSD) and relative error (RE) < 15% and within $\pm 15\%$, respectively) [34].

Statistical analysis

Results are expressed as mean $\pm$ standard error of the mean (SEM). Statistical differences between data sets were assessed using either

one-way ANOVA or unpaired two-tailed Student's *t*-test, as appropriate. A *p* value < 0.05 was considered to represent a significant difference.

Results

Effect of lipids on systemic exposure to orally administered cannabinoids

The plasma concentration-time profiles following oral administration of THC, the main psychoactive natural cannabinoid, in lipid-free vehicle and lipid-based formulation are presented in Figure 1. IV bolus administration was used to calculate the absolute bioavailability. The pharmacokinetic parameters derived from these

concentration-time profiles are summarised in Table 2. The absolute bioavailability of THC was increased by more than 2.5-fold following oral administration in the lipid-based formulation compared to lipid-free vehicle.

The plasma concentration-time profiles following the oral administration of CBD, the main non-psychoactive natural cannabinoid, in lipid-free vehicle and lipid-based formulation are presented in Figure 2. The pharmacokinetic parameters derived from these concentration-time profiles are summarised in Table 3. The absolute bioavailability of CBD was increased by almost 3-fold following oral administration in lipid-based formulation compared to lipid-free vehicle.

Intraluminal processing of cannabinoids co-administered with dietary fats or pharmaceutical lipid excipients

The intraluminal processing of cannabinoids co-administered with dietary fats or pharmaceutical lipid excipients has been assessed in this work using an *in vitro* lipolysis model. The results are shown in Figure 3. Upon lipolysis of sesame oil, around one-third of THC (31.2%, panel A) and CBD amounts (32.8%, Panel B) was observed to be solubilised in the micellar layer, which is the fraction readily available for absorption. The remaining approximately 70% of both compounds was distributed in the undigested lipid fraction and the sediment layer

Table 2. Pharmacokinetic parameters (mean $\pm$ SEM) derived from plasma concentration-time profiles following the administration of IV bolus (4 mg/kg), oral lipid-free formulation (12 mg/kg), and long chain triglyceride (LCT)-based formulation (12 mg/kg) of Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) to rats

Administration/formulation	AUC _{0-t} (h.ng/mL)	V _d (mL/kg)	CL (mL/h/kg)	t _{1/2} (h)	C _{max} (ng/mL)	T _{max} (h)	F (%)	n
IV bolus	1624 $\pm$ 334	7921 $\pm$ 462	2671 $\pm$ 680	4.6 $\pm$ 2.0	-	-	-	5
Oral lipid-free	414 $\pm$ 130	-	-	6.9 $\pm$ 2.0	65 $\pm$ 17	2	8.5 $\pm$ 2.6	6
Oral LCT-based	1050 $\pm$ 169*	-	-	7.4 $\pm$ 2.6	172 $\pm$ 34	3	21.5 $\pm$ 3.5*	5

Unpaired t-test was used for statistical analysis. *Statistically different from oral lipid-free formulation (P < 0.05).

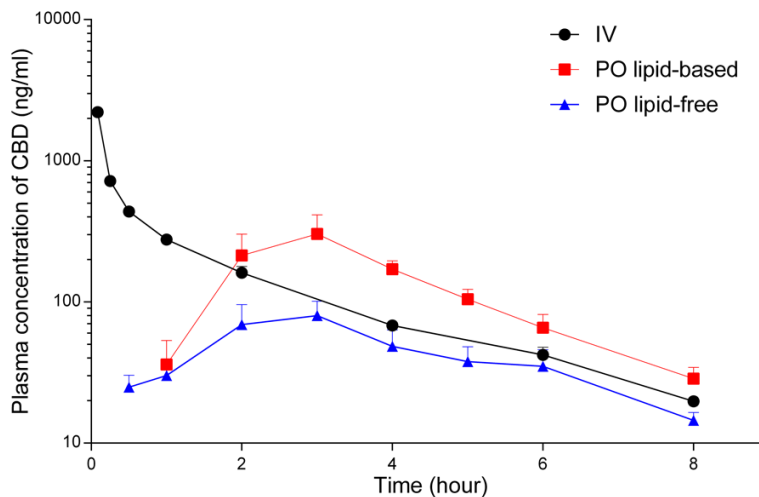


Figure 2. Plasma concentration-time profiles of cannabidiol (CBD) following IV bolus (4 mg/kg, n = 4), oral lipid-free formulation (12 mg/kg, n = 4), and long-chain triglyceride (LCT)-based formulation (12 mg/kg, n = 4) to rats. The data are shown as mean $\pm$ SEM.

which are considered to represent the proportion of the drug not readily available for absorption following oral administration with lipids [35, 36].

Intestinal lymphatic transport potential of cannabinoids

The intestinal lymphatic transport potential of THC and CBD was assessed using incubation studies with artificial lipid emulsion and with natural rat and human CM [27, 29]. The results of the uptake are shown in **Figure 4**. The association values of both cannabinoids with artificial lipid particles and natural CM were in the range of 70-80%. No significant differences were seen between the uptake of cannabinoids by artificial lipid particles, rat CM or human CM (**Figure 4**).

Discussion

Over the last few years, the medicinal use of cannabis has gained growing interest after a

long period of marginalization [9]. The legalisation of medical cannabis programs has noticeably increased the access of patients to cannabis and cannabis-based medicines in many countries [8]. For many patients, orally administered cannabis and cannabis-based medicines are preferred [1, 11]. Orally administered cannabis is often consumed with dietary fat-containing food (such as cookies). Lipids are also commonly used in pharmaceutical formulations of cannabis or cannabinoids. The rationale for the use of dietary fats and lipids is to enhance the extraction of the lipid-soluble active constituents [1, 12, 13]. However,

the impact of dietary fats or pharmaceutical lipid excipients on the systemic exposure of patients to the cannabinoids has not previously been explored. This could be of particular importance when it comes to therapeutic efficacy or potential toxicity. In this study we aimed to assess the effect of lipids on the systemic exposure to the main constituents of cannabis, THC and CBD, following oral consumption of cannabis with dietary fats or oral administration of cannabis-based medicines.

Our results show that the co-administration of cannabinoids with lipids enhances the bioavailability of THC in rats by more than 2.5-fold (**Figure 1** and **Table 2**) and of CBD by almost 3-fold (**Figure 2** and **Table 3**). Such a profound increase in systemic exposure can significantly affect the therapeutic effects or toxicity of these cannabinoids.

To the best of our knowledge there are no previously reported studies of absolute oral bioavail-

Table 3. Pharmacokinetic parameters (mean $\pm$ SEM) derived from plasma concentration-time profiles following the administration of IV bolus (4 mg/kg), oral lipid-free formulation (12 mg/kg), and long chain triglyceride (LCT)-based formulation (12 mg/kg) of cannabidiol (CBD) to rats

Administration/formulation	AUC _{0-t} (h.ng/mL)	V _d (mL/kg)	CL (mL/h/kg)	t _{1/2} (h)	C _{max} (ng/mL)	T _{max} (h)	F (%)	n
IV bolus	1380 $\pm$ 43	12495 $\pm$ 2607	2794 $\pm$ 85	2.0 $\pm$ 0.1	-	-	-	4
Oral lipid-free	327 $\pm$ 91	-	-	2.5 $\pm$ 0.4	87 $\pm$ 25	3	7.9 $\pm$ 2.2	4
Oral LCT-based	932 $\pm$ 188*	-	-	1.6 $\pm$ 0.1	308 $\pm$ 109	3	22.3 $\pm$ 4.6*	4

Unpaired t-test was used for statistical analysis. *Statistically different from oral lipid-free formulation (P < 0.05).

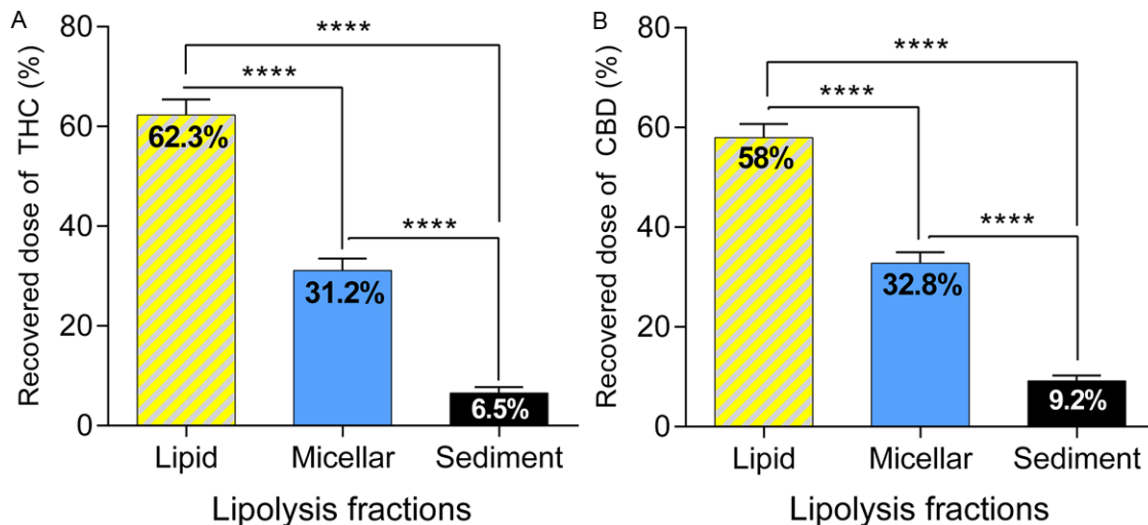


Figure 3. Panel A: Distribution of Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) in the micellar, lipid, and sediment layers after lipolysis of 160 μ L of the long-chain triglyceride (LCT) sesame oil containing 20 mg of THC (n = 6). Panel B: Distribution of cannabidiol (CBD) in the micellar, lipid, and sediment layers after lipolysis of 160 μ L of the LCT sesame oil containing 20 mg of CBD (n = 6). The data are shown as mean $\pm$ SEM. One-way ANOVA with Tukeys post-hoc test was used for statistical analysis. ****P < 0.0001.

ability of these cannabinoids in rats. In humans, the reported bioavailabilities of THC and CBD, based on a very limited available number of studies, were less than 10% [37-39]. In our study, oral administration of THC and CBD in lipid-free formulations to rats showed similar range of bioavailability to that reported in humans (Tables 2 and 3).

To explore the mechanism(s) by which lipids could enhance the oral bioavailability of THC and CBD, we first assessed the effect of lipids on intraluminal (intestinal) solubilisation of cannabinoids using *in vitro* lipolysis experiments. *In vitro* lipolysis is a commonly used model in pharmaceuticals to assess the intraluminal processing of drugs administered orally with lipid-based formulation, or following high-fat meals [26]. The results of our lipolysis experiments showed that around one-third of THC and CBD was solubilised in mixed micelles. These spher-

ical structures are created as a result of lipid digestion process and have the ability to solubilise lipophilic compounds in aqueous medium, and thus could facilitate the diffusion and absorption of lipophilic drugs (Figure 3A and 3B, respectively). The remaining two-thirds of THC and CBD were retained within the undigested lipids and the sediment layer. This suggests that two-thirds of the administered dose of THC and CBD is not readily available for absorption when cannabinoids are administered orally in the presence of lipids. Long intestinal transit times and increased bile salt and phospholipid levels due to concomitant food intake might permit more efficient solubilisation of the drugs *in vivo* [35].

To assess post-luminal (inside the enterocytes) effects of lipids on the absorption of THC and CBD, we evaluated the role of the intestinal lymphatic transport in the absorption process

Systemic exposure to orally administered cannabinoids

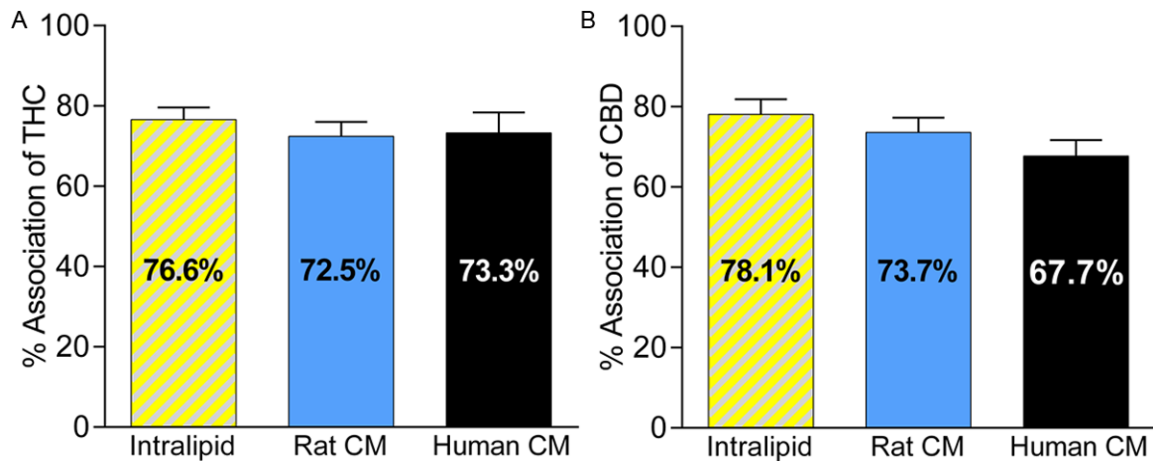


Figure 4. Panel A: Uptake of Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) by lipid particles (from Intralipid®, $n = 6$) and plasma derived chylomicrons (CM) isolated from rats ($n = 5$) or humans ($n = 6$). Panel B: Uptake of cannabidiol (CBD) by lipid particles ($n = 9$) and plasma derived CM isolated from rats ($n = 7$) or humans ($n = 5$). The data are shown as mean $\pm$ SEM of % association. One-way ANOVA with Tukey's post-hoc test was used for statistical analysis. Differences between data sets were statistically non-significant.

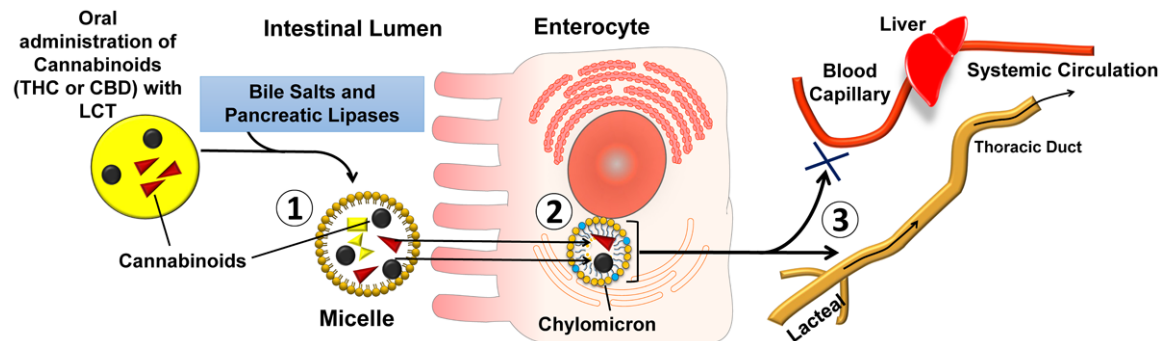


Figure 5. Schematic representation of the proposed mechanism for the intestinal lymphatic transport of Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) and cannabidiol (CBD) following oral co-administration with dietary fats of long-chain triglycerides (LCT). (1) Intestinal solubilisation of THC and CBD in the mixed micelles as a result of lipid digestion process. (2) Uptake of cannabinoids by the chylomicrons (CM) inside the enterocytes. (3) Transfer of THC and CBD by CM to the systemic circulation via the intestinal lymphatic system avoiding hepatic first-pass metabolism.

of cannabinoids. The absorption of dietary lipids (in the form LCT) involves the formation of CM in enterocytes (**Figure 5**). The association of lipophilic compounds with CM in the enterocyte is a pre-requisite for their intestinal lymphatic transport. The affinity of compounds for CM *ex vivo* has previously been shown to be predictive for the intestinal lymphatic absorption of drugs [29]. In this study, the lymphatic transport potential was initially investigated by assessing the uptake of THC and CBD by artificial CM-like lipid particles. Both compounds showed remarkable association with lipid particles ($> 76\%$). However, lipid particles lack the surface apoproteins found in natural CM which

might affect the process of association [27]. Association experiments were also performed with natural CM isolated from rats and showed association values of $72.5 \pm 3.6\%$ and $73.7 \pm 3.6\%$ for THC (**Figure 4A**) and CBD (**Figure 4B**), respectively. Therefore, the data suggest that CM serve as carriers to transfer THC and CBD to the systemic circulation via the intestinal lymphatic system following oral administration with lipids. Drugs that are transported via the intestinal lymphatic system avoid hepatic first-pass metabolism and therefore achieve significantly higher bioavailability than after administration in lipid-free formulation (**Figure 5**). It has previously been suggested that THC and CBD

exhibit substantial first-pass metabolism [40, 41]. Indeed, higher bioavailabilities were reported after administration by routes that avoid first-pass metabolism such as inhalation of THC [37, 42] and CBD [39], or rectal administration of THC [40]. Comparable results were reported previously for the synthetic lipophilic cannabinoid PRS-211,220, which had 66% association with rat CM, and showed 3-fold increase in oral bioavailability following oral administration with LCT compared to lipid-free formulation [33]. In addition, it was found in that study that about two-thirds of the absolute bioavailability of PRS-211,220 was solely due to a contribution of the intestinal lymphatic transport. These observations support our proposed mechanism of intestinal lymphatic transport as a primary mechanism underlying the enhanced exposure to THC and CBD when co-administered with LCT in rats. In order to assess if intestinal lymphatic transport might affect bioavailability of cannabinoids in humans, the uptake of THC and CBD by CM isolated from human volunteers was also assessed in our study. Association values observed in these experiments were similar to the uptake profile seen in rat CM (**Figure 4**). Therefore, it is reasonable to assume that similar effects of increased systemic exposure to orally administered cannabinoids when co-administered with lipids would occur in humans.

It is unclear if there is a minimal volume of lipids that is required to activate intestinal lymphatic transport mechanism. Some studies show that as little as 1 g of lipid emulsion was sufficient to activate intestinal lymphatic transport of a highly lipophilic compound in dogs [43]. In contrast, it has been demonstrated that the administration of a low dose of lipids to rats (equivalent to 1 g in humans) was not sufficient to enhance intestinal lymph flow. However, a higher lipid dose (equivalent to 10 g in humans) significantly increased lymph flow [44]. These amounts of lipids can easily be obtained from the average meal in Western diet [45]. It currently remains unclear if the administration of a small-volume capsule with lipid-based formulation of cannabinoids (such as Marinol®) in fasting conditions would activate lymphatic transport and increase significantly the bioavailability of cannabinoids. Indeed, low bioavailability of cannabinoids were reported in humans after oral administration in low volumes of lipid-based formulations (0.25-0.5 mL capsules con-

taining the drug dissolved in sesame oil) under fasting conditions [38, 46]. However, our results suggest that the same lipid-based formulation-containing capsule administered with a meal, or lipid-rich cannabis-containing cookies, may result in a profound increase in systemic exposure, similar to what has been observed in this study in a rat model.

Conclusions

In conclusion, co-administration of dietary lipids or pharmaceutical lipid excipients may substantially increase the systemic exposure to orally administered cannabis or cannabis-based medicines. Our data suggest that the primary mechanism of the increased absorption of cannabinoids in the presence of lipids is intestinal lymphatic transport. The amount of lipids present in cannabis-containing foods, or following a high-fat meal, is sufficient to activate intestinal lymphatic transport and lead to increased systemic exposure to cannabinoids. The increase in systemic exposure to cannabinoids in humans is of potentially high clinical importance as it could turn a barely effective dose of orally administered cannabis into a highly effective one, or indeed a therapeutic dose into a toxic one. Therefore, it is important for cannabis-prescribing clinicians and those who self-medicate with cannabis to carefully consider the effect of the co-administration of lipids on the therapeutic outcomes of orally administered cannabis or cannabis-based medicines.

Acknowledgements

This work was supported by The University of Nottingham School of Pharmacy, the Iraqi Ministry of Higher Education and Scientific Research (MOHESR) and the Centre for Doctoral Training in Targeted Therapeutics and Formulation Sciences at the University of Nottingham (EPSRC Grant EP/L01646X). THC and CBD were generously donated by GW Pharmaceuticals.

Disclosure of conflict of interest

None.

Address correspondence to: Pavel Gershkovich, School of Pharmacy, University of Nottingham, Nottingham, United Kingdom. E-mail: pavel.gershkovich@nottingham.ac.uk

References

- [1] Iversen LL. The Science of Marijuana. Oxford University Press 2007.
- [2] Mikuriya TH. Marijuana in medicine: past, present and future. *California Medicine* 1969; 110: 34.
- [3] Zuardi AW. History of cannabis as a medicine: a review. *Revista Brasileira De Psiquiatria* 2006; 28: 153-157.
- [4] Rasmussen X. History and Policy of Clinical Cannabis versus Medical Marijuana: US History and Policy. *Journal of Social Science for Policy Implications* 2014; 2: 15-30.
- [5] Koppel BS, Brust JC, Fife T, Bronstein J, Youssof S, Gronseth G and Gloss D. Systematic review: efficacy and safety of medical marijuana in selected neurologic disorders: report of the Guideline Development Subcommittee of the American Academy of Neurology. *Neurology* 2014; 82: 1556-1563.
- [6] Mackie K. Cannabinoid receptors: Where they are and what they do. *J Neuroendocrinol* 2008; 20: 10-14.
- [7] Seely KA, Prather PL, James LP and Moran JH. Marijuana-based Drugs: Innovative Therapeutics or Designer Drugs of Abuse? *Mol Interv* 2011; 11: 36-51.
- [8] Sznitman SR and Zolotov Y. Cannabis for therapeutic purposes and public health and safety: a systematic and critical review. *Int J Drug Policy* 2015; 26: 20-29.
- [9] Belle-Isle L, Walsh Z, Callaway R, Lucas P, Capter R, Kay R and Holtzman S. Barriers to access for Canadians who use cannabis for therapeutic purposes. *Int J Drug Policy* 2014; 25: 691-699.
- [10] Hall W and Solowij N. Adverse effects of cannabis. *Lancet* 1998; 352: 1611-1616.
- [11] Wang T, Collet JP, Shapiro S and Ware MA. Adverse effects of medical cannabinoids: a systematic review. *CMAJ* 2008; 178: 1669-1678.
- [12] Gottlieb A. Cooking with Cannabis: The Most Effective Methods of Preparing Food and Drink with Marijuana, Hashish, and Hash Oil Third E. Ronin Publishing 2009.
- [13] Magazine EHT, McDonough E and Remington S. The Official High Times Cannabis Cookbook: More Than 50 Irresistible Recipes That Will Get You High. Chronicle Books LLC, 2012.
- [14] Pertwee RG. Pharmacological and therapeutic targets for Δ^9 tetrahydrocannabinol and cannabidiol. *Euphytica* 2004; 140: 73-82.
- [15] Wright S and Guy G. Licensed Cannabis-Based Medicines: Benefits and Risks. *Handbook of Cannabis* 2014; 373.
- [16] Collins TR. Special Report: What Neurologists Are Doing About Medical Marijuana. *Neurology Today* 2014; 14: 1-28.
- [17] Devinsky O, Marsh E, Friedman D, Thiele E, Laux L, Sullivan J, Miller I, Flamini R, Wilfong A, Filloux F, Wong M, Tilton N, Bruno P, Bluvstein J, Hedlund J, Kamens R, Maclean J, Nangia S, Singhal NS, Wilson CA, Patel A, Cilio MR. Cannabidiol in patients with treatment-resistant epilepsy: an open-label interventional trial. *Lancet Neurology* 2016; 15: 270-8.
- [18] Consroe P, Laguna J, Allender J, Snider S, Stern L, Sandyk R, Kennedy K and Schram K. Controlled clinical trial of cannabidiol in Huntington's disease. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 1991; 40: 701-708.
- [19] Zajicek J, Fox P, Sanders H, Wright D, Vickery J, Nunn A and Thompson A. Cannabinoids for treatment of spasticity and other symptoms related to multiple sclerosis (CAMS study): multicentre randomised placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet* 2003; 362: 1517-1526.
- [20] Holdcroft A, Smith M, Jacklin A, Hodgson H, Smith B, Newton M and Evans F. Pain relief with oral cannabinoids in familial Mediterranean fever. *Anaesthesia* 1997; 52: 483-486.
- [21] Freeman RM, Adekanmi O, Waterfield MR, Waterfield AE, Wright D and Zajicek J. The effect of cannabis on urge incontinence in patients with multiple sclerosis: a multicentre, randomised placebo-controlled trial (CAMS-LUTS). *Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct* 2006; 17: 636-641.
- [22] Sek L, Porter CJ, Kaukonen AM and Charman WN. Evaluation of the in-vitro digestion profiles of long and medium chain glycerides and the phase behaviour of their lipolytic products. *J Pharm Pharmacol* 2002; 54: 29-41.
- [23] Christensen JO, Schultz K, Mollgaard B, Kristensen HG and Mullertz A. Solubilisation of poorly water-soluble drugs during in vitro lipolysis of medium- and long-chain triacylglycerols. *Eur J Pharm Sci* 2004; 23: 287-296.
- [24] Williams HD, Sassene P, Kleberg K, Bakala-N'Goma JC, Calderone M, Jannin V, Igonin A, Partheil A, Marchaud D, Jule E, Vertommen J, Maio M, Blundell R, Benameur H, Carriere F, Mullertz A, Porter CJ and Pouton CW. Toward the establishment of standardized in vitro tests for lipid-based formulations, part 1: method parameterization and comparison of in vitro digestion profiles across a range of representative formulations. *J Pharm Sci* 2012; 101: 3360-3380.
- [25] Benito-Gallo P, Franceschetto A, Wong JC, Marlow M, Zann V, Scholes P and Gershkovich P. Chain length affects pancreatic lipase activity and the extent and pH-time profile of triglyceride lipolysis. *Eur J Pharm Biopharm* 2015; 93: 353-362.
- [26] Dahan A and Hoffman A. Use of a dynamic in vitro lipolysis model to rationalize oral formula-

- tion development for poor water soluble drugs: correlation with in vivo data and the relationship to intra-enterocyte processes in rats. *Pharm Res* 2006; 23: 2165-2174.
- [27] Gershkovich P, Fanous J, Qadri B, Yacovan A, Amselem S and Hoffman A. The role of molecular physicochemical properties and apolipoproteins in association of drugs with triglyceride-rich lipoproteins: in-silico prediction of uptake by chylomicrons. *J Pharm Pharmacol* 2009; 61: 31-39.
- [28] Lu Y, Qiu YT, Qi JP, Feng MQ, Ju DW and Wu W. Biomimetic reassembled chylomicrons as novel association model for the prediction of lymphatic transportation of highly lipophilic drugs via the oral route. *Int J Pharm* 2015; 483: 69-76.
- [29] Gershkovich P and Hoffman A. Uptake of lipophilic drugs by plasma derived isolated chylomicrons: linear correlation with intestinal lymphatic bioavailability. *Eur J Pharm Sci* 2005; 26: 394-404.
- [30] Cohn JS, McNamara JR, Krasinski SD, Russell RM and Schaefer EJ. Role of triglyceride-rich lipoproteins from the liver and intestine in the etiology of postprandial peaks in plasma triglyceride concentration. *Metabolism* 1989; 38: 484-490.
- [31] Cohn JS, McNamara JR, Cohn SD, Ordovas JM and Schaefer EJ. Postprandial plasma lipoprotein changes in human subjects of different ages. *J Lipid Res* 1988; 29: 469-479.
- [32] Zgair A, Wong JC, Sabri A, Fischer PM, Barrett DA, Constantinescu CS and Gershkovich P. Development of a simple and sensitive HPLC-UV method for the simultaneous determination of cannabidiol and Δ 9-tetrahydrocannabinol in rat plasma. *J Pharm Biomed Anal* 2015; 114: 145-51.
- [33] Gershkovich P, Qadri B, Yacovan A, Amselem S and Hoffman A. Different impacts of intestinal lymphatic transport on the oral bioavailability of structurally similar synthetic lipophilic cannabinoids: dexanabinol and PRS-211,220. *Eur J Pharm Sci* 2007; 31: 298-305.
- [34] Health UDo and Services H. Guidance for industry, bioanalytical method validation. <http://www.fda.gov/cder/guidance/index.htm> 2001.
- [35] Dahan A and Hoffman A. Rationalizing the selection of oral lipid based drug delivery systems by an in vitro dynamic lipolysis model for improved oral bioavailability of poorly water soluble drugs. *J Control Release* 2008; 129: 1-10.
- [36] Thomas N, Holm R, Rades T and Mullertz A. Characterising Lipid Lipolysis and Its Implication in Lipid-Based Formulation Development. *Aaps Journal* 2012; 14: 860-871.
- [37] Ohlsson A, Lindgren JE, Wahlen A, Agurell S, Hollister LE and Gillespie HK. Plasma delta-9 tetrahydrocannabinol concentrations and clinical effects after oral and intravenous administration and smoking. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 1980; 28: 409-416.
- [38] Consroe P, Kennedy K and Schram K. Assay of plasma cannabidiol by capillary gas chromatography/ion trap mass spectroscopy following high-dose repeated daily oral administration in humans. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 1991; 40: 517-522.
- [39] Ohlsson A, Lindgren JE, Andersson S, Agurell S, Gillespie H and Hollister LE. Single-dose kinetics of deuterium-labelled cannabidiol in man after smoking and intravenous administration. *Biomed Environ Mass Spectrom* 1986; 13: 77-83.
- [40] Mattes RD, Shaw LM, Edling-Owens J, Engelman K and Elsohly MA. Bypassing the first-pass effect for the therapeutic use of cannabinoids. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 1993; 44: 745-747.
- [41] Siemens AJ, Walczak D and Buckley FE. Characterization of blood disappearance and tissue distribution of [3 H]cannabidiol. *Biochem Pharmacol* 1980; 29: 462-464.
- [42] Lindgren JE, Ohlsson A, Agurell S, Hollister L and Gillespie H. Clinical effects and plasma levels of delta 9-tetrahydrocannabinol (delta 9-THC) in heavy and light users of cannabis. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 1981; 74: 208-212.
- [43] Khoo SM, Shackleford DM, Porter CJ, Edwards GA and Charman WN. Intestinal lymphatic transport of halofantrine occurs after oral administration of a unit-dose lipid-based formulation to fasted dogs. *Pharm Res* 2003; 20: 1460-1465.
- [44] Trevaskis NL, Charman WN and Porter CJ. Targeted drug delivery to lymphocytes: a route to site-specific immunomodulation? *Mol Pharm* 2010; 7: 2297-2309.
- [45] Joint F. Fats and fatty acids in human nutrition. Karger, 2009.
- [46] Grotenhermen F. Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of cannabinoids. *Clin Pharmacokinet* 2003; 42: 327-360.

Cover Page



Universiteit Leiden



The handle <http://hdl.handle.net/1887/20608> holds various files of this Leiden University dissertation.

Author: Fishedick, Justin

Title: Terpenoids for medicine

Issue Date: 2013-03-13

Terpenoids for Medicine

PROEFSCHRIFT

Ter verkrijging van
de graad van Doctor aan de Universiteit Leiden,
op gezag van Rector Magnificus Professor C.J.J.M. Stolker,
volgens besluit van het College voor Promoties
te verdedigen op 13-03-2013

door

Justin Fishedick

Geboren te New York, United States of America

In 1984

Promotiecommissie

Promotor Prof. Dr. R. Verpoorte

Co-promotor Dr. Y.H. Choi

Overige leden Prof. Dr. P.G.L. Klinkhamer

Prof. Dr. C.J. ten Cate

Prof. Dr. I. Merfort

Dr. T.A. van Beek

Dedicated to my parents!

Cover Photograph: Photographs of *Salvia officinalis*, *Rosmarinus officinalis*, and *Lavandula angustifolia* were taken by author. Photographs of Soxhlet and distillation apparatus were also taken by author. The *Inula Britannica* close up photograph was generously donated by Dr. Slađana Todorović from Institute for Biological Research “Siniša Stanković”, University of Belgrade, Belgrade, Serbia.

ISBN: 978-94-6203-281-1

Printed by: WÖHRMANN PRINT SERVICE, 2013

Contents

Chapter 1	General Introduction	1
Chapter 2	Analysis of essential oil vapors produced by a vaporizing device	23
Chapter 3	Cannabinoid Receptor 1 Binding Activity and Quantitative Analysis of <i>Cannabis sativa</i> L. Smoke and Vapor	33
Chapter 4	Metabolic fingerprinting of <i>Cannabis sativa</i> L., cannabinoids and terpenoids for chemotaxonomic and drug standardization purposes	53
Chapter 5	Activation of antioxidant response element in mouse primary cortical cultures with sesquiterpene lactones isolated from <i>Tanacetum parthenium</i>	83
Chapter 6	Cytotoxic Activity of Sesquiterpene Lactones from <i>Inula britannica</i> on Multi-Drug Resistant Human Cancer Cell Lines	113
Chapter 7	Structure activity relationship of phenolic diterpenes from <i>Salvia officinalis</i> as activators of the antioxidant response element	145
Chapter 8	Conclusions and Future Perspectives	169
	Summary	177
	Samenvatting	179
	Curriculum vitae	181
	List of publications	181
	Acknowledgements	182

Chapter 1

General Introduction

Terpenoids, also known as isoprenoids or terpenes, are a large class of natural products found in nearly all living organisms (Oldfield and Lin, 2012). Over 60,000 terpenoid structures have been identified from natural sources making them one of the largest classes of natural products known (Köksal et al., 2011; Berthelot et al., 2012). Terpenoids are perhaps most familiar to us as major components of essential oils produced by various aromatic plants, tree resins such as turpentine, or as cholesterol found in animal cell membranes. Essential oils are composed of mixtures of volatile compounds which are produced by physical processes such as distillation or pressing from the organisms producing them. Due to their volatile nature along with a wide variety of scents and flavors terpenoids are important ingredients in the cosmetic and flavor industries (Schmidt, 2010). It is the purpose of this thesis to investigate aspects of plant terpenoid chemistry relevant to medicine.

History of terpenoid chemistry

Humankind has for thousands of years made use of plants containing terpenoids as medicines, incenses, foods, intoxicants, and even natural rubber. Devices and documents that appear to resemble a water distillation apparatus have been dated back to ancient Mesopotamia from around 3,000 BCE. The ancient Egyptians adopted such primitive distillation practices however the Arabs in the middle ages are often credited as the inventors of distillation. Ad-Dimaschki a 13th century Arabian writer described the distillation of rose water and early improvements on condensation of the vapors. In the 15th century, German physician and scientist Hieronymus Brunschwyk in his book *Liber de Arte Distillandi* (The true art to distill) described the production of 25 essential oils (Figure 1). It should be noted that many of the products of such early distillation practices would not be considered essential oils but rather water or alcohol solutions enriched with volatile compounds (Schmidt, 2010). The medicinal use of aromatic plants is recorded in ancient herbal texts such as *De Materia Medica* written by the Greek herbalist Pedanius Dioscorides in the first century CE. Resins such as myrrh, from *Communphora* and *Balsamodendron* species as well as sandalwood oils from *Santalum* species have been used as far back as ancient Egypt for embalming and cleansing rituals. Aromatic plants are also featured in both traditional Chinese medicine and Ayurvedic medicine (Maffei et al., 2011). Systematic investigations into selection criteria of medicinal plants suggest that smell and taste are important characteristics for incorporation of a plant into traditional medicine systems (Leonti et al., 2003).

Modern terpenoid chemistry began in the 1800's. The German chemist Otto Wallach who was awarded the Nobel Prize in chemistry in 1910 for his achievements in the structure elucidation of monoterpenoids is often regarded as the father of terpenoid chemistry. Wallach began researching terpenoids while working under the direction of another Nobel Prize laureate, August Kekulé in Bonn, Germany (Christmann, 2010). At the time hydrocarbons isolated from plant essential oils with the molecular formula

$C_{10}H_{16}$ which stayed liquid even at low temperatures were known as terpenes, a term coined by Kekulé due to their presence in turpentine oil. Compounds with the molecular formulas $C_{10}H_{16}O$ or $C_{10}H_{14}O$ containing an alcohol or a ketone respectively and could be crystallized or precipitated as solids were known as camphors (Kubeczka, 2010). Through the use of distillation techniques, particularly vacuum and fractional distillation, Wallach and his contemporaries were able to isolate individual essential oil components. By synthesizing terpenoid derivatives which could be crystallized and physical properties such as melting point, optical rotation, boiling point etc., characterized a systematic way of identifying terpenoids was developed. It was also discovered that natural terpenoids could be converted into other natural terpenoids. This sort of chemistry made it possible for quality control of natural essential oils and for the development of the synthetic fragrance and flavor industry. Furthermore, this research revealed that plants within the same genus could produce essential oils of different composition and that species taxonomically far apart could produce the same compounds (Wallach, 1910).

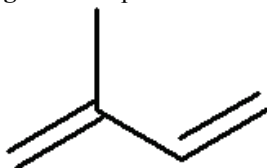
Figure 1. Inside title page of Hieronymus Brunschwyk's *Liber de Arte Distillandi*. Image downloaded from National Library of Medicine website (<http://www.nlm.nih.gov>).



In 1887 Wallach proposed that monoterpenoids were constructed from two isoprene units (Figure 2). Further development of the isoprene rule was accomplished

by the work of L. Ruzicka, in Zurich, through the structure elucidation of higher terpenes for which he also won the Nobel Prize in 1939 (Kubeczka, 2010). Ruzicka described the main terpene chemical classes as monoterpenoids composed of two isoprene units, sesquiterpenes three isoprene units (C_{15}), diterpenes four isoprene units (C_{20}), and triterpenes six isoprene units (C_{30}) (Ruzicka, 1953). We now know that hemiterpenoids made up of a single isoprene unit (C_5), tetraterpenes (C_{40}), as well as isoprenoid polymers with thousands of units such as rubber are also classes of terpenoids (Berthelot et al., 2012). Since the development of chromatographic techniques and nuclear magnetic spectroscopy (NMR) in the 2nd half of the 20th century the isolation and structure elucidation of thousands of terpenoids has been accomplished. Through improvements in analytical techniques such as gas chromatography (GC), mass spectrometry (MS), GC and MS in tandem (GC-MS), and high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) identification and quantification of terpenoids from natural sources has become routine.

Figure 2. Isoprene



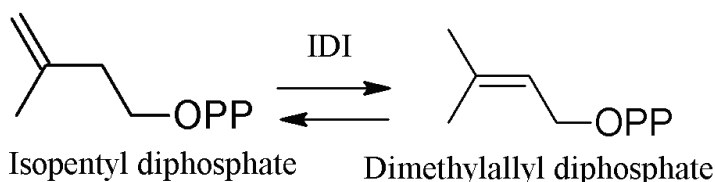
Biosynthesis

The isoprene used in the biosynthesis of terpenoids consists of isopentyl diphosphate (IPP) and dimethylallyl diphosphate (DMAPP). The enzyme isopentyl diphosphate isomerase (IDI), also known as IPP isomerase, converts IPP to DMAPP in a reversible isomerization reaction, regulating the pool of these 2 metabolites (Figure 3) (Berthelot et al., 2012). The mevalonate (MVA) pathway, discovered in the 1950's, was the first biosynthetic pathway elucidated that lead to IPP and DMAPP. The MVA pathway was first identified in yeast and mammals (Rodríguez-Concepción and Boronat, 2002). The MVA pathway is located in the cytosol of most eukaryotes, archaeobacteria, as well as some gram positive and gram negative bacteria (Oldfield and Lin 2012; Berthelot et al., 2012). However in the 1990's, another pathway the 2-C-methyl-D-erythritol 4 phosphate (MEP) pathway was discovered. The MEP pathway is known to occur in the plastids of terrestrial plants, algae, some protozoa such as malaria parasites, and many eubacteria including *Escherichia coli* (Phillips et al., 2008). Both the MVA and MEP pathways leading to IPP and DMAPP are shown in Figure 4.

Terpenoid biosynthesis begins with the condensation of IPP and DMAPP, except in the case of the hemiterpenoids. The reaction occurs through a 1'-4 so called "head to tail" process beginning with the ionization of DMAPP to remove the diphosphate group forming a carbocation intermediate. The carbocation through nucleophilic attack with double bond in IPP and removal of H^+ forms geranyl diphosphate (GPP). Geranyl diphosphate can be further condensed with IPP to farnesyl

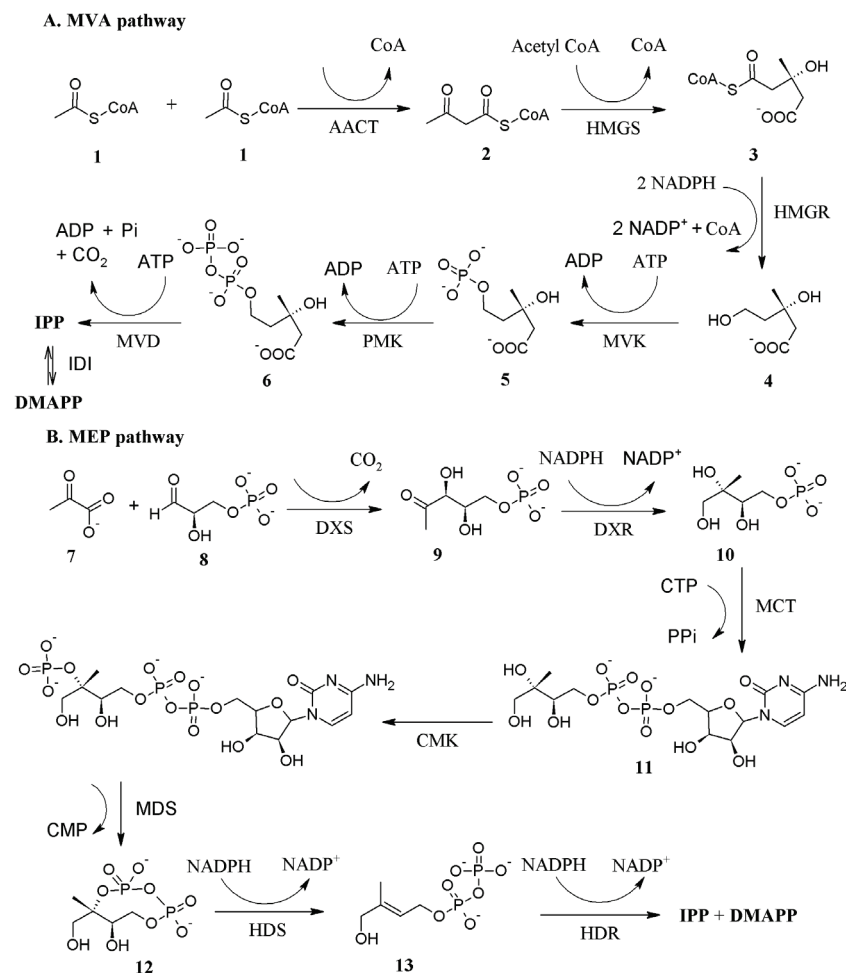
diphosphate (FPP), and again to geranylgeranyl diphosphate (GGPP) (Figure 5). Geranyl diphosphate, FPP, and GGPP are the precursors to the C₁₀ monoterpenoids, C₁₅ sesquiterpenoids and C₂₀ diterpenoids respectively. Both FPP and GGPP can also be condensed in a 1'-2,3 so called "head to head" manner to form C₃₀ triterpenoid and C₄₀ tetraterpenoid precursors. The C₃₀ is used in plants mainly for the production of sterols from squalene while C₄₀ for the production of carotenoids from phytoene (Figure 6) (Oldfield and Lin, 2012; Chen et al., 2011). Monoterpenoids, diterpenoids, and tetraterpenoids are mainly synthesized by the MEP pathways while sesquiterpenoids and triterpenoids are mainly synthesized by the MVA pathway, although there are exceptions and cross talk between the 2 pathways occurs (Rodríguez-Concepción and Boronat, 2002; Maffei et al., 2011). The hemiterpene (C₅) isoprene is also biosynthesized in plants mainly from DMAPP by loss of diphosphate group. Terpenoids and their precursors can also be used to post translationally modify proteins (Oldfield and Lin, 2012).

Figure 3. Isopentyl diphosphate isomerase mediated isomerization of IPP and DMAPP.



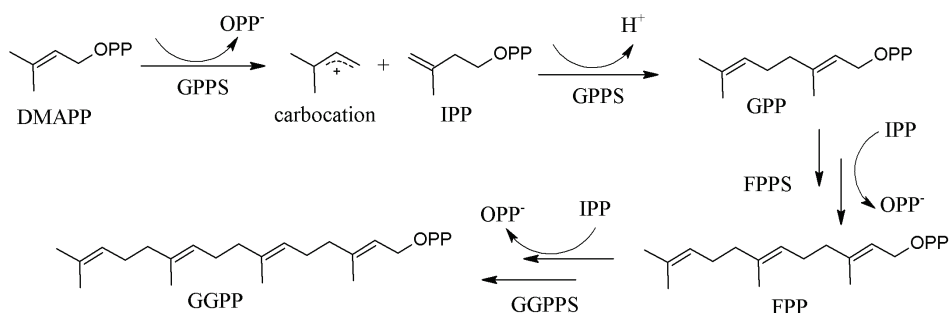
Terpene synthases, also known as terpene cyclases, catalyze the reactions which lead to the wide variety of terpenoid structures. Typically terpene synthases function by ionizing the respective terpenoid precursor, removing the phosphate groups leading to the formation of carbocation intermediates which undergo cyclizations, hydride shifts, or other rearrangements. The reaction is terminated by nucleophile capture often with water or deprotonation (Figure 7). An interesting aspect of terpene synthases is that a single enzyme can sometimes produce multiple terpenoid products and enantiomers (Chen et al., 2004; Degenhardt et al., 2009; Chen et al., 2011). Terpenoid structures can then be further enzymatically altered by hydroxylation, oxidation, reduction, isomerization, further cyclization, or be used as substrates to modify other compound classes (Dewick, 2002; Sell, 2010). Cytochrome P450 enzymes are an important class of proteins known to further modify terpenoids skeletons after they have been formed by terpene synthases (Keeling and Bohlmann, 2006; Mizutani, 2012).

Figure 4. MVA and MEP pathways. **1** Acetyl CoA, **2** acetoacetyl-CoA, **3** 3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl-CoA, **4** mevalonate, **5** mevalonate-5-phosphate, **6** mevalonate-5-diphosphate, **7** pyruvate, **8** D-glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate, **9** 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate, **10** 2-C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate, **11** 4-(cytidine 5'-diphospho)-2-C-methyl-D-erythritol, **12** 2-C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate, **13** (*E*)-4-hydroxy-3-methylbut-2-enyl diphosphate. AACT: acetoacetyl-CoA thiolase, HMGS: 3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl-CoA synthase, HMGR: 3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl-CoA reductase, MVK: mevalonate kinase, PMK: 5-phosphomevalonate kinase, MVD: mevalonate-5-diphosphate decarboxylase, DXS: 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate synthase, DXR: 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate reductoisomerase, MCT: 2-C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate cytidyltransferase, CMK: 4-(cytidine 5'-diphospho)-2-C-methyl-D-erythritol kinase, MDS: 2-C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate synthase, HDS: (*E*)-4-hydroxy-3-methylbut-2-enyl diphosphate synthase, HDR: (*E*)-4-hydroxy-3-methylbut-2-enyl diphosphate reductase.



Terpenoid secondary metabolites are often produced and secreted by specialized plant cells in anatomical structures such as glandular trichomes, secretory cavities, and resin ducts. Glandular trichomes are made up of groups of cells which form an outgrowth of the epidermis. The morphology of glandular trichomes can vary considerably (Figure 8) (McCaskill and Croteau, 1998). Glandular trichomes can be divided into two groups peltate and capitate. Peltate trichomes contain a basal cell on the epidermis, a stalk or neck cell, and 4-16 cells on the head which secrete terpenoids into a large subcuticular space. Capitate trichomes contain a smaller subcuticular space and typically 1-4 secreting cells (Franz and Novak, 2010). Citrus fruits secrete essential oils into secretory cavities surrounded by isolated cells located beneath the epicarp. Similar secretory cavities are found in eucalyptus leaves which are located beneath the epidermis (Schmidt, 2010). Pine trees produce terpenoids in layers of cells found within the intercellular space of their bark which can be excreted through resin ducts (Keeling and Bohlmann, 2006).

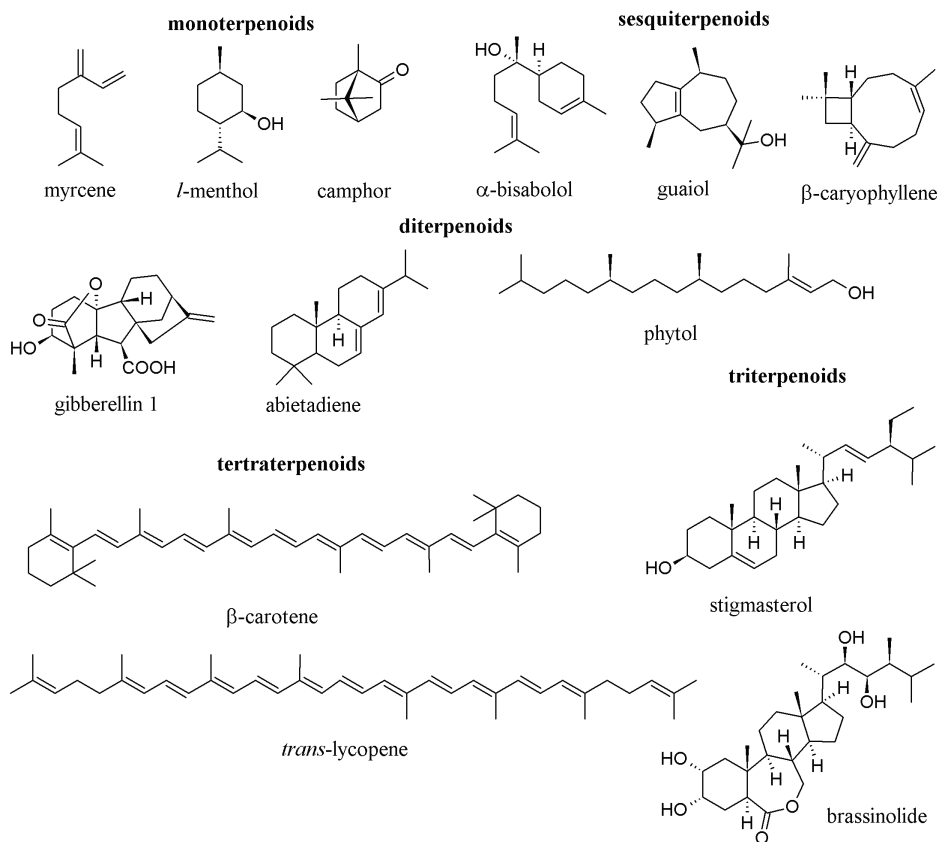
Figure 5. Biosynthesis of important terpenoid precursors.



Roles in plant physiology

Certain terpenoids are ubiquitous in plants having essential functions in their physiology and are thus often considered part of primary metabolism. Protein prenylation by C₁₅ and C₂₀ units is important for transferring and anchoring of cytosol proteins to membranes. Carotenoids make up part of the photosynthetic apparatus and are important plant pigments. Chlorophylls contain a diterpene side chain derived from phytol (Figure 6). Ubiquinones, which are part of the mitochondrial electron transport chain and plastoquinone in the photosynthetic electron carrier chain, both contain polyprenyl isoprenoid units (Lohr et al., 2012). Sterols are important constituents of plant cell membranes and are required for various cellular processes including cell division, elongation, and polarity (Figure 6). Although the mechanisms of plant sterols function remain largely unknown. Plant sterols are also precursors to the steroid hormones, brassinosteroids which are involved in plant growth and development (Figure 6) (Boutte and Grebe, 2009). Another important group of plant hormones are the diterpenoid carboxylic acids known as gibberellins which act as endogenous plant growth regulators (Figure 6) (Hedden and Thomas, 2012).

Figure 6. Examples from terpenoid classes.



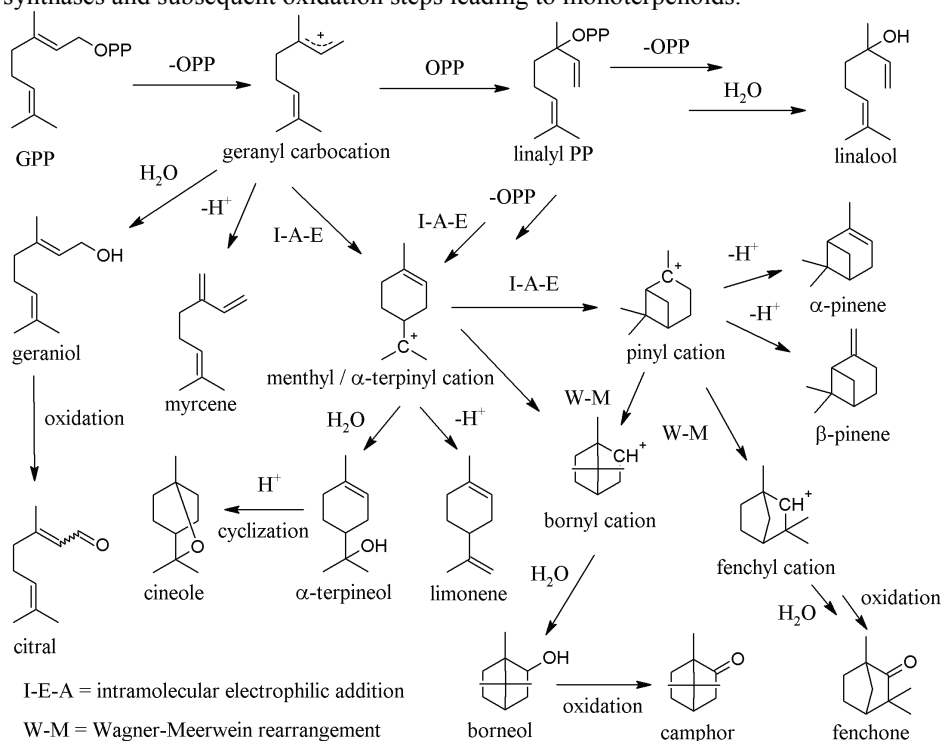
Chemical ecology

The majority of terpenoid chemical diversity found in nature is the result of secondary metabolism. Plants produce terpenoids and other volatile compounds to interact with the surrounding environment. Volatile terpenoids from flowering plants can serve as important environmental cues to attract or deter pollinators. Allelopathic effects from a terpenoid producing plant on other plants in the environment such as growth inhibition or inhibition of seed germination are also known (Maffei et al., 2011). Terpenoids and other plant volatiles can act as defense compounds against herbivores by either direct action against the attacking organism or by attracting natural predators of herbivores (Lucas-Barbosa et al., 2011).

Examples of direct terpenoid defenses against insects include the triterpene glycosides (eg. cardenolides) found in the latex of the milkweed *Asclepias curassavica*. The larvae of *Trichoplusia ni* (Lepidoptera) after feeding on *A. curassavica* have spasms resulting in immobility, taking around 3 days to recover. *Aradopsis thaliana*

genetically modified to produce large amounts of the monoterpene alcohol linalool are more resistant to *Myzus persicae* (aphids) than non-engineered plants which produce very low levels of linalool (Gershenzon and Dudareva, 2007). Conifer resins which often contain mixtures of monoterpenoids, sesquiterpenoids, and diterpenoids have been shown to have important roles in defending trees against bark beetles and pathogenic fungi (Langenheim, 1994; Keeling and Bohlmann, 2006). Saponins (triterpenoid glycosides) can act as detergents disrupting fungal cell membranes leading to toxicity. *Avena strigosa* an oat species which normally produces saponins has mutant varieties which do not produce saponins. Such plants are significantly more susceptible to fungal pathogens (Gershenzon and Dudareva, 2007).

Figure 7. Generalized scheme showing typical reaction mechanisms of monoterpene synthases and subsequent oxidation steps leading to monoterpenoids.

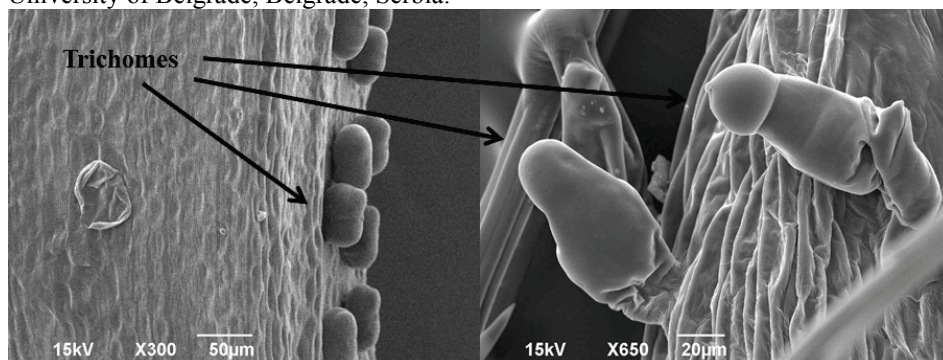


Biological activity

Due to the historical use of terpenoids in medicine and the evolutionary fine tuning of their interactions in natural systems it is no surprise that so many biological activities have been reported. Since there are hundreds of studies dealing with the biological activity of terpenoids the aim of the following sections is not to provide a comprehensive survey of their activity but rather to provide an overview of biological activities important to medicine and understanding subsequent discussions in later

chapters. Throughout the rest of this thesis the focus will be on monoterpenoids, sesquiterpenoids, and diterpenoids. Tripterpenoids and carotenoids are excluded because they are not discussed or studied in subsequent chapters. The term essential oil will be used to refer to essential oils dominated by monoterpenoid and sesquiterpenoid constituents while those containing mostly phenylpropanoids or other compounds will not be discussed. One common chemical feature of many but not all terpenoids is their lipophilic nature. Due to their hydrophobic nature it is often assumed that the biological activity of certain terpenoids is a result of their tendency to partition into cellular membranes and either disrupt membrane integrity or interact with membrane bound proteins (Edris, 2007; Maffei et al., 2011; Solórzano-Santos et al., 2012).

Figure 8. Scanning electron microscope photos of trichomes on floret surfaces of *Tanacetum parthenium* (left) and *Inula britannica* (right). Image generously donated by Dr. Slađana Todorović from Institute for Biological Research “Siniša Stanković”, University of Belgrade, Belgrade, Serbia.



Antimicrobial

One of the most commonly reported biological activities of terpenoids and especially those found in essential oils is their *in-vitro* antimicrobial activity. Thymol and carvacrol, phenolic monoterpenoids commonly found in *Thymus vulgaris* and *Origanum vulgare* essential oils as well as menthol found in peppermint oils are among some of the best studied antimicrobial monoterpenoids (Pauli and Schilcher, 2010; Solórzano-Santos et al., 2012). Due to the fact that essential oils occur in mixtures and their chemical composition can vary so can their antimicrobial effects. This makes clinical trials and pharmaceutical research into essential oils difficult. For example rosemary oil's minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) against *Staphylococcus aureus* in nine *in-vitro* studies ranged between 20-50,000 µg/mL (Pauli and Schilcher, 2010). Many diterpenoids also exhibit antibacterial and antifungal activities (Hanson, 2007). Antiviral effects of monoterpenoids, sesquiterpenoids, and diterpenoids have also been reported (Sun et al., 2003; Wang et al., 2005; Buchbauer, 2010).

One reason why so many essential oils have *in-vitro* antimicrobial activity is likely due to their non-specific membrane disrupting properties. *In-vitro* antimicrobial data of terpenoids must therefore be interpreted carefully (Maffei et al., 2011).

Furthermore weak or strong *in-vitro* antibacterial data of essential oils does not always correlate well with *in-vivo* results complicating the interpretation of *in-vitro* data even further (Pauli and Schilcher, 2010). While the complex chemical profile of essential oils and weak to moderate antimicrobial activity makes them unlikely candidates for systemic treatment of infections, essential oils do have uses as topical and gastrointestinal antimicrobial agents as well as antiseptics (Maffei et al., 2011). Clinical data regarding the antimicrobial activity of essential oils is unfortunately scarce. Regarding topical application of essential oils studies have shown positive effects against *Propionibacterium acnes* (acne) infections from treatment with *Ocimum gratissimum* (rich in thymol) and tea tree oil (*Melaleuca alternifolia*). A number of studies have also shown promising results against topical fungal infections from various essential oils. However the best clinically studied use of topically administered essential oils is against infectious bacteria of the oral cavity. The commercial mouthrinse Listerine contains 1,8-cineole (cineol), menthol, and thymol as active ingredients (Harris, 2010).

Artemisinin, a sesquiterpene lactone found in *Artemisia annua* (Asteraceae) is an example of a potent antimicrobial terpenoid with specific activity against the malaria parasite, *Plasmodium falciparum* (Figure 9). Artemisinin and its analogues can kill most stages of the parasites life cycle and are currently the main treatments against malaria worldwide (White, 2008). The endoperoxide functionality is necessary for artemisinin's antimalarial activity. Artemisinin's mechanism of action is not entirely understood although there is evidence that once inside the parasite the endoperoxide can be cleaved by an iron source, such as Fe^{2+} . This reaction leads to the formation of radical ion intermediates which bind to various proteins one of which is the sarco-endoplasmic reticulum Ca^{2+} -ATPase (SERCA) thereby killing the organism (O'Neill, 2010).

Inflammation and pain

Many plants containing terpenoids are used in traditional medicine for their anti-inflammatory and pain relieving properties. The Asteraceae family contains many species used traditionally against inflammatory conditions which produce sesquiterpene lactones. One well known example is parthenolide from *Tanacetum parthenium* commonly known as feverfew (Figure 9). The pro-inflammatory transcription factor, nuclear factor kappa B ($\text{NF-}\kappa\text{B}$) is inhibited by sesquiterpene lactones which may explain their mechanism of action (Salminen et al., 2008). Many essential oils have been evaluated for anti-inflammatory and analgesic activity in a variety of cellular and animal models (Buchbauer, 2010). Small clinical trials performed with essential oils have demonstrated positive effects against dysmenorrhea (menstrual pain), infantile colic, traumatic or surgical joint related pain, headaches, postherpetic neuralgia, and irritable bowel syndrome (Harris, 2010). Important anti-inflammatory diterpenoids include triptolide found in the traditional Chinese medicinal plant *Tripterygium wilfordii* (Figure 9). Traditionally the plant is used in the treatment of autoimmune conditions. Triptolide may also exert its effects via $\text{NF-}\kappa\text{B}$ mediated mechanisms (Salminen et al., 2008). The labdane diterpenoid, andrographolide from *Andrographis paniculata*, exhibits anti-inflammatory effects through inhibition of pro-inflammatory mediators tumor necrosis factor α ($\text{TNF-}\alpha$) and interleukin-12 (Figure 9) (Hanson,

2007). Abietane diterpenoids carnosic acid and carnosol found in *Rosmarinus officinalis* (rosemary) and *Salvia officinalis* (sage) also have anti-inflammatory properties. They have been shown to activate the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma (PPAR γ) (Rau et al., 2006) as well as suppress pro-inflammatory responses of human polymorphonuclear leukocytes (Peockel et al., 2008).

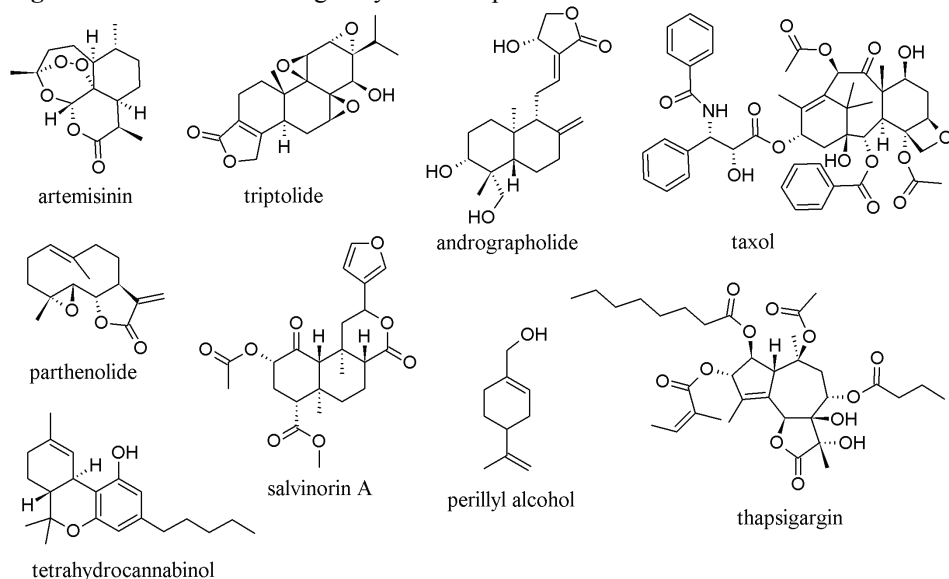
Other potential protein targets of terpenoids are the transient receptor potential channels (TRP) also known as vanilloid or capsaicin receptors. These membrane bound receptors are known to be involved in sensing hot or cold temperatures and other noxious stimuli. Compounds such as (-)-menthol and camphor exhibit their cooling sensations by interacting with TRP's (Maffei et al., 2011). The TRP vanilloid-3 (TRPV3) is known to be involved in skin inflammation and peripheral nerve injuries. Camphor and cineol not only activate the TRPV3 but desensitize the receptor after long term exposure which may explain their mechanism as topical analgesics (Sherkheli et al., 2009). Sesquiterpene dialdehydes which are pungent ingredients in certain spices also activate vanilloid receptors (Szallasi et al., 1998). The cannabinoid receptors, CB1 and CB2 are G protein coupled receptors. They are the primary targets of cannabinoids, part terpenoid and part polyketide compounds found in *Cannabis sativa* L (cannabis). The CB1 receptor is located primarily on central and peripheral neurons while the CB2 receptor is located primarily on immune cells. Many of the pain relieving, anti-inflammatory, and psychoactive effects of cannabinoids are mediated through the CB1 and CB2 receptors (Pertwee, 2009). Interestingly the dietary sesquiterpenoid, β -caryophyllene is a potent and selective CB2 receptor agonist with anti-inflammatory properties. Many herbs and spices including cannabis, cinnamon, and black pepper contain significant amounts of β -caryophyllene (Gertsch, 2008).

Inflammation and pain

Many plants containing terpenoids are used in traditional medicine for their anti-inflammatory and pain relieving properties. The Asteraceae family contains many species used traditionally against inflammatory conditions which produce sesquiterpene lactones. One well known example is parthenolide from *Tanacetum parthenium* commonly known as feverfew (Figure 9). The pro-inflammatory transcription factor, nuclear factor kappa B (NF- κ B) is inhibited by sesquiterpene lactones which may explain their mechanism of action (Salminen et al., 2008). Many essential oils have been evaluated for anti-inflammatory and analgesic activity in a variety of cellular and animal models (Buchbauer, 2010). Small clinical trials performed with essential oils have demonstrated positive effects against dysmenorrhea (menstrual pain), infantile colic, traumatic or surgical joint related pain, headaches, postherpetic neuralgia, and irritable bowel syndrome (Harris, 2010). Important anti-inflammatory diterpenoids include triptolide found in the traditional Chinese medicinal plant *Tripterygium wilfordii* (Figure 9). Traditionally the plant is used in the treatment of autoimmune conditions. Triptolide may also exert its effects via NF- κ B mediated mechanisms (Salminen et al., 2008). The labdane diterpenoid, andrographolide from *Andrographis paniculata*, exhibits anti-inflammatory effects through inhibition of pro-inflammatory mediators tumor necrosis factor α (TNF- α) and interleukin-12 (Figure 9) (Hanson,

2007). Abietane diterpenoids carnosic acid and carnosol found in *Rosmarinus officinalis* (rosemary) and *Salvia officinalis* (sage) also have anti-inflammatory properties. They have been shown to activate the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma (PPAR γ) (Rau et al., 2006) as well as suppress pro-inflammatory responses of human polymorphonuclear leukocytes (Peockel et al., 2008).

Figure 9. Structures of biologically active terpenoids.



Other potential protein targets of terpenoids are the transient receptor potential channels (TRP) also known as vanilloid or capsaicin receptors. These membrane bound receptors are known to be involved in sensing hot or cold temperatures and other noxious stimuli. Compounds such as (-)-menthol and camphor exhibit their cooling sensations by interacting with TRP's (Maffei et al., 2011). The TRP vanilloid-3 (TRPV3) is known to be involved in skin inflammation and peripheral nerve injuries. Camphor and cineol not only activate the TRPV3 but desensitize the receptor after long term exposure which may explain their mechanism as topical analgesics (Sherkheli et al., 2009). Sesquiterpene dialdehydes which are pungent ingredients in certain spices also activate vanilloid receptors (Szallasi et al., 1998). The cannabinoid receptors, CB1 and CB2 are G protein coupled receptors. They are the primary targets of cannabinoids, part terpenoid and part polyketide compounds found in *Cannabis sativa* L (cannabis). The CB1 receptor is located primarily on central and peripheral neurons while the CB2 receptor is located primary on immune cells. Many of the pain relieving, anti-inflammatory, and psychoactive effects of cannabinoids are mediated through the CB1 and CB2 receptors (Pertwee, 2009). Interestingly the dietary sesquiterpenoid, β -caryophyllene is a potent and selective CB2 receptor agonist with anti-inflammatory properties. Many herbs and spices including cannabis, cinnamon, and black pepper contain significant amounts of β -caryophyllene (Gertsch, 2008).

Cytotoxic, antitumor, and anticancer

In the following section cytotoxic compounds will refer to compounds which inhibit cancer cells *in-vitro*, antitumor to those which inhibit tumor growth *in-vivo*, and anticancer to those being used to treat cancer in humans. An important anticancer diterpene is taxol, also known as paclitaxel isolated from the bark of *Taxus* species (Figure 9). Taxol is used in the treatment of a variety of cancers such as ovarian, breast, and lung cancer (Wang et al., 2005). The anticancer effects of taxol are due to its ability to promote polymerization of tubulin into stable microtubules, which thereby prevent mitosis. Structure activity relationships of taxols anticancer properties revealed that the oxetane ring and aromatic substituents are important for the drugs activity (Kingston, 1994). Many other diterpenoids also exhibit cytotoxic or antitumor properties (Hanson, 2007). Interestingly many of the same diterpenoids mentioned above as having anti-inflammatory activity also have cytotoxic and antitumor activities. Andrographolide has antitumor properties which may also be mediated by inhibition of NF- κ B (Gunn et al., 2011; Kuttan et al., 2011). Carnosic acid and carnosol have cytotoxic and antitumor properties (Johnson, 2011; Ngo et al., 2011).

Many sesquiterpenoids have been reported to have cytotoxic activity (Modzelewska et al., 2005). Sesquiterpene lactones are among the most well studied cytotoxic sesquiterpenoids. Extensive structure activity relationships have demonstrated that the α -methylene- γ -lactone moiety is often, although not always necessary for cytotoxicity. Through a Michael addition reaction the α -methylene- γ -lactone functionality can act as a nucleophile reacting with cysteine residues on proteins forming a protein adduct. As with anti-inflammatory activity an important target protein for sesquiterpene lactones cytotoxic activity is NF- κ B. Parthenolide is an example of an antitumor sesquiterpene lactone containing the α -methylene- γ -lactone (Ghantous et al., 2010). However it is important to note that the α -methylene- γ -lactone group is also responsible for certain sesquiterpene lactones causing contact dermatitis (Lepoittevin et al., 2009) and toxicity in mammals (Robles et al., 1995). Thapsigargin, from *Thapsia garganica* and *Thapsia gymnesica* is an example of a sesquiterpene lactone that does not contain an unsaturated lactone yet still possesses antitumor activity (Figure 9). The main mechanism of inducing apoptosis by thapsigargin is inhibition of SERCA which causes an increase in cytoplasmic Ca^{2+} leading to cell death (Drew et al., 2009). Artemisinin also lacks the unsaturated lactone functionality yet also exhibits anti-tumor activity through a similar mechanism as against malaria. Interestingly parthenolide, thapsigargin, and artemisinin all seem to exhibit selectivity towards cancer cells *in-vivo*. Analogues of all 3 compounds are being developed as anti-cancer drugs (Ghantous et al., 2010).

Monoterpenoids such as limonene and its main metabolite in humans, perillyl alcohol exhibit antitumor activities (Figure 9). Other monoterpenoid alcohols such as geraniol, linalool, carveol prevent tumor formation in chemically induced tumor animal models. Many essential oils have also been tested for cytotoxic and antitumor properties (Buchbauer, 2010). Despite much research *in-vitro* and in animals, clinical trials with

monoterpenoids are scarce. Perillyl alcohol has been tested in phase II clinical trials however no anti-cancer effects were observed in advanced ovarian, colorectal, or breast cancer. A reduction in tumor size was noted in a trial with recurrent malignant gliomas (Harris, 2010). A phase I and II trial to assess anticancer potential of limonene demonstrated that limonene was well tolerated however was only able to exhibit a partial response in one patient. The researchers note however that the dose which was the maximum tolerated dose for each patient may not be appropriate and suggested further research (Vigushin et al., 1998).

Central nervous system

The most obvious effect of terpenoids can have on the central nervous system (CNS) is odor perception. Why exactly humans maintain the evolutionary traits which allow us to sense and discriminate so many volatile terpenoids is not entirely clear. Terpenoids are not directly linked to the nutritional value of a plant when compared to other plant volatiles derived from essential nutrients such as fatty acids or carotenoids. The antimicrobial effects of many spices containing terpenoids suggest that cultural preferences for certain flavors may have developed throughout history due to health promoting or food preservation benefits (Goff and Klee, 2006). Olfactory receptors are located primarily on neurons in nasal cavities. About 380 genes encode for human olfactory receptors. Another, approximately 400 non-functional pseudogenes can be found in the human genome suggesting that olfactory genes were lost throughout primate evolution (Niimura and Nei, 2003; Schmiedeborg, 2007). In contrast with other senses, olfactory information can bypass the thalamus and directly link with areas of the brain involved in emotion and memory such as the amygdala, frontal cortex, hypothalamus, and hippocampus (Kandal et al., 2000). Furthermore due to their lipophilic nature terpenoids are able to pass the blood brain barrier (BBB) and interact directly with the brain. Both mechanisms are important because odorous terpenoids can have a direct pharmacological action in the brain, such as interaction with a neural receptor, and a psychological component through the olfactory system (Heuberger, 2010).

Essential oils used commonly in folk medicine and pure monoterpenoids have been demonstrated to cause sedative and stimulating effects in mice (Buchbauer et al., 1993). Psychopharmacological effects of essential oils and pure monoterpenoids in animals include anxiolytic, anticonvulsant, antidepressant, and hypnotic effects (Nunes et al., 2010). Mechanisms of action have been investigated. Lemon oil vapor increases metabolism of dopamine in the hippocampus and serotonin in the prefrontal cortex and striatum which may explain its anxiolytic and antidepressant effects in mice (Komiya et al., 2006). The anticonvulsant effects of linalool may be mediated by interactions with NMDA receptors (Brum et al., 2001). The effects of essential oils and pure fragrances on human cognition have also been investigated. Examples of higher cognitive functions studied include alertness and attention as well as learning and memory. Unfortunately most studies do not report chemical composition of the essential oil under investigation and dose response curves are not established. Therefore it is difficult to draw clear relationships between essential oils and their effects on higher cognitive functions in humans (Heuberger, 2010).

Terpenoids can also have profound effects on human consciousness. *Salvia divinorum* is used by Mazatec traditional healers for divination. The plant is often chewed or smoked to produce hallucinations necessary for their healing rituals. The main active ingredient is salvinorin A, a neoclerodane diterpenoid (Figure 9). Salvinorin A is one of the most potent non-nitrogenous natural hallucinogens known with doses as little as 200-500 µg inducing hallucinatory experiences. The psychoactive effects of salvinorin A are due to its ability to act as a selective K-opioid receptor agonist (Vortherms and Roth, 2006). The cannabinoid, Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) is the primary psychoactive ingredient in cannabis (Figure 9). The psychoactive effects of THC are mediated mainly through the CB1 receptor (Pertwee, 2009). Clinical studies demonstrate potential of cannabinoids and cannabis in treating chronic neuropathic pain, as appetite stimulants in cancer patients undergoing chemotherapy as well as AIDS patients, and treatment of multiple sclerosis (Amar, 2006; Hazekamp and Grotenhermen, 2010).

Thesis outline and goals

Throughout this discussion a number of issues become apparent with regards to complications in the development of terpenoids and plants containing them as drugs. One major issue is that plants and products derived from them such as essential oils or extracts are often of variable or unknown chemical composition. Another issue concerns administration forms of volatile terpenoids. Often protocols for administering essential oils vary between studies and controlled dosing is difficult. Finally for many terpenoids the mechanisms of action and structure activity relationships are still unknown. Therefore the major goals of this thesis are:

1. Investigate vaporization as an administration form for volatile terpenoids in various medicinal plants.
2. Determine if plants can be standardized to produce reproducible levels of active components in order to improve clinical research.
3. Isolate and study the biological activity of medically interesting sesquiterpenoids and diterpenoids.

In chapter 2 a device designed to administer plant volatile compounds called a vaporizer was investigated. Some common terpenoid producing plants with medicinal properties were selected and tested in the device. The essential oil content and terpenoid content of the vapor was analyzed with GC and GC-MS. In chapter 3, cannabis was used as a model plant to test the vaporizer in more detail, compare it with cannabis smoke, and test whether any components in the smoke or vapor altered the CB1 binding of THC *in-vitro*. In order to determine if plants producing terpenoids can be standardized for their chemical content cannabis was again chosen as a model plant. In chapter 4 a number of cannabis varieties grown in multiple batches under the same environmental conditions were analyzed with GC-FID and GC-MS. Multivariate data analysis was used to chemically classify the varieties. The reproducibility of the chemical profiles was determined. The plants studied in chapters 5-7 were investigated

as part of a larger project to further study their biological activity and their biosynthesis called the Terpmid project (EU grant number 227448). Chapter 5 focuses on the isolation and biological activity of sesquiterpenoids from *T. parthenium*. The isolated compounds were tested as activators of a biological pathway emerging as a potential drug target for neurodegenerative disease, the nuclear factor E2-related factor 2 / Kelch-like ECH-associated protein 1 pathway. This same pathway is investigated for diterpenoids isolated from *S. officinalis* in chapter 7. In chapter 6 sesquiterpene lactones isolated from *Inula britannica* were studied for their cytotoxic activity in drug susceptible cancer cell lines and multi drug resistant cancer cell lines. Finally chapter 8 discusses the overall conclusions from these investigations and future perspectives.

References:

- Ben Amar, M., 2006. Cannabinoids in medicine: A review of their therapeutic potential. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105, 1–25.
- Berthelot, K., Estevez, Y., Deffieux, A., Peruch, F., déric, 2012. Isopentenyl diphosphate isomerase: A checkpoint to isoprenoid biosynthesis. *Biochimie* 94, 1621–1634.
- Boutté, Y., Grebe, M., 2009. Cellular processes relying on sterol function in plants. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology* 12, 705–713.
- Brum, L.F., Elisabetsky, E., Souza, D., 2001. Effects of linalool on [(3)H]MK801 and [(3)H] muscimol binding in mouse cortical membranes. *Phytotherapy Research* 15, 422–425.
- Buchbauer, G., 2010. Biological Activities of Essential Oils, in: *Handbook of essential oils : science, technology, and applications*. CRC Press/Taylor & Francis, Boca Raton.
- Buchbauer, G., Jirovetz, L., Jäger, W., Plank, C., Dietrich, H., 1993. Fragrance compounds and essential oils with sedative effects upon inhalation. *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 82, 660–664.
- Chen, F., Ro, D.-K., Petri, J., Gershenzon, J., Bohlmann, J., Pichersky, E., Tholl, D., 2004. Characterization of a Root-Specific Arabidopsis Terpene Synthase Responsible for the Formation of the Volatile Monoterpene 1,8-Cineole. *Plant Physiology* 135, 1956–1966.
- Chen, F., Tholl, D., Bohlmann, J., Pichersky, E., 2011. The family of terpene synthases in plants: a mid-size family of genes for specialized metabolism that is highly diversified throughout the kingdom. *The Plant Journal* 66, 212–229.
- Christmann, M., 2010. Otto Wallach: Founder of Terpene Chemistry and Nobel Laureate 1910. *Angewandte Chemie International Edition* 49, 9580–9586.
- Degenhardt, J., Köllner, T.G., Gershenzon, J., 2009. Monoterpene and sesquiterpene synthases and the origin of terpene skeletal diversity in plants. *Phytochemistry* 70, 1621–1637.
- Dewick, P.M., 2002. *Medicinal Natural Products: A Biosynthetic Approach*. John Wiley & Sons.
- Drew, D., Krichau, N., Reichwald, K., Simonsen, H., 2009. Guaianolides in apiaceae: perspectives on pharmacology and biosynthesis. *Phytochemistry Reviews* 8, 581–599.

- Edris, A.E., 2007. Pharmaceutical and therapeutic Potentials of essential oils and their individual volatile constituents: a review. *Phytotherapy Research* 21, 308–323.
- Franz, C., Novak, J., 2010. Sources of Essential Oils, in: *Handbook of essential oils : science, technology, and applications*. CRC Press/Taylor & Francis, Boca Raton.
- Gershenzon, J., Dudareva, N., 2007. The function of terpene natural products in the natural world. *Nature Chemical Biology* 3, 408–414.
- Gertsch, J., Leonti, M., Raduner, S., Racz, I., Chen, J.-Z., Xie, X.-Q., Altmann, K.-H., Karsak, M., Zimmer, A., 2008. Beta-caryophyllene is a dietary cannabinoid. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 105, 9099–9104.
- Ghantous, A., Gali-Muhtasib, H., Vuorela, H., Saliba, N.A., Darwiche, N., 2010. What made sesquiterpene lactones reach cancer clinical trials? *Drug Discovery Today* 15, 668–678.
- Goff, S.A., Klee, H.J., 2006. Plant Volatile Compounds: Sensory Cues for Health and Nutritional Value? *Science* 311, 815–819.
- Gunn, E.J., Williams, J.T., Huynh, D.T., Iannotti, M.J., Han, C., Barrios, F.J., Kendall, S., Glackin, C.A., Colby, D.A., Kirshner, J., 2011. The natural products parthenolide and andrographolide exhibit anti-cancer stem cell activity in multiple myeloma. *Leukemia & Lymphoma* 52, 1085–1097.
- Hanson, J.R., 2007. Diterpenoids. *Natural Product Reports* 24, 1332–1341.
- Harris, B., 2010. Phytotherapeutic Uses of Essential Oils, in: *Handbook of essential oils : science, technology, and applications*. CRC Press/Taylor & Francis, Boca Raton.
- Hazekamp, A., Grotenhermen, F., 2010. Review on clinical studies with cannabis and cannabinoids 2005-2009. *Cannabinoids* 5, 1–21.
- Hedden, P., Thomas, S.G., 2012. Gibberellin biosynthesis and its regulation. *The Biochemical Journal* 444, 11–25.
- Heuberger, E., 2010. Central Nervous System Effects of Essential Oils in Humans, in: *Handbook of essential oils : science, technology, and applications*. CRC Press/Taylor & Francis, Boca Raton.
- Johnson, J.J., 2011. Carnosol: a promising anti-cancer and anti-inflammatory agent. *Cancer Letters* 305, 1–7.
- Kandel, E.R., Schwartz, J.H., Jessell, T.M., 2000. *Principles of Neural Science*, Fourth Edition. McGraw-Hill.

Keeling, C.I., Bohlmann, J., 2006. Genes, enzymes and chemicals of terpenoid diversity in the constitutive and induced defence of conifers against insects and pathogens. *The New Phytologist* 170, 657–675.

Kingston, D.G., 1994. Taxol: the chemistry and structure-activity relationships of a novel anticancer agent. *Trends in Biotechnology* 12, 222–227.

Köksal, M., Hu, H., Coates, R.M., Peters, R.J., Christianson, D.W., 2011. Structure and mechanism of the diterpene cyclase ent-copalyl diphosphate synthase. *Nature Chemical Biology* 7, 431–433.

Kumiya, M., Takeuchi, T., Harada, E., 2006. Lemon oil vapor causes an anti-stress effect via modulating the 5-HT and DA activities in mice. *Behavioural Brain Research* 172, 240–259.

Kubeczka, K.-H., 2010. History and Sources of Essential Oil Research, in: *Handbook of Essential Oils : Science, Technology, and Applications*. CRC Press/Taylor & Francis, Boca Raton.

Kuttan, G., Pratheeshkumar, P., Manu, K.A., Kuttan, R., 2011. Inhibition of tumor progression by naturally occurring terpenoids. *Pharmaceutical Biology* 49, 995–1007.

Langenheim, J.H., 1994. Higher plant terpenoids: a phytocentric overview of their ecological roles. *Journal of Chemical Ecology* 20(6) p. 1223-1280.

Leonti, M., Fernando, R., Sticher, O., Heinrich, M., 2003. Medicinal Flora of the Popoluca, Mexico: A botanical systematical perspective. *Economic Botany* 57, 218–230.

Lepoittevin, J.-P., Berl, V., Giménez-Arnau, E., 2009. Alpha-methylene-gamma-butyrolactones: versatile skin bioactive natural products. *Chemical Record* 9, 258–270.

Lohr, M., Schwender, J., Polle, J.E.W., 2012. Isoprenoid biosynthesis in eukaryotic phototrophs: a spotlight on algae. *Plant Science: An International Journal of Experimental Plant Biology* 185-186, 9–22.

Lucas-Barbosa, D., van Loon, J.J.A., Dicke, M., 2011. The effects of herbivore-induced plant volatiles on interactions between plants and flower-visiting insects. *Phytochemistry* 72, 1647–1654.

Maffei, M.E., Gertsch, J., Appendino, G., 2011. Plant volatiles: Production, function and pharmacology. *Natural Product Reports* 28, 1359.

McCaskill, D., Croteau, R., 1999. Strategies for bioengineering the development and metabolism of glandular tissues in plants. *Nature Biotechnology* 17, 31–36.

- Mizutani, M., 2012. Impacts of diversification of cytochrome P450 on plant metabolism. *Biological & Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 35, 824–832.
- Modzelewska, A., Sur, S., Kumar, S.K., Khan, S.R., 2005. Sesquiterpenes: natural products that decrease cancer growth. *Current Medicinal Chemistry. Anti-cancer Agents* 5, 477–499.
- Moss, M., Cook, J., Wesnes, K., Duckett, P., 2003. Aromas of rosemary and lavender essential oils differentially affect cognition and mood in healthy adults. *The International Journal of Neuroscience* 113, 15–38.
- Ngo, S.N.T., Williams, D.B., Head, R.J., 2011. Rosemary and cancer prevention: preclinical perspectives. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition* 51, 946–954.
- Niimura, Y., Nei, M., 2003. Evolution of olfactory receptor genes in the human genome. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 100, 12235–12240.
- Nunes, D.S., Linck, V.M., Silva, A.L., Figueiro, M., Elisabetsky, E., 2010. Psychopharmacology of Essential Oils, in: *Handbook of essential oils : science, technology, and applications*. CRC Press/Taylor & Francis, Boca Raton.
- O'Neill, P.M., Barton, V.E., Ward, S.A., 2010. The Molecular Mechanism of Action of Artemisinin—The Debate Continues. *Molecules* 15, 1705–1721.
- Oldfield, E., Lin, F.-Y., 2012. Terpene biosynthesis: modularity rules. *Angewandte Chemie International Edition English* 51, 1124–1137.
- Pauli, A., Schilcher, H., 2010. In vitro Antimicrobial Activities of Essential Oils Monographed in the European Pharmacopoeia 6th Edition, in: *Handbook of essential oils : science, technology, and applications*. CRC Press/Taylor & Francis, Boca Raton.
- Pertwee, R.G., 2009. Emerging strategies for exploiting cannabinoid receptor agonists as medicines. *British Journal of Pharmacology* 156, 397–411.
- Phillips, M.A., León, P., Boronat, A., Rodríguez-Concepción, M., 2008. The plastidial MEP pathway: unified nomenclature and resources. *Trends in Plant Science* 13, 619–623.
- Poeckel, D., Greiner, C., Verhoff, M., Rau, O., Tausch, L., Hörnig, C., Steinhilber, D., Schubert-Zsilavecz, M., Werz, O., 2008. Carnosic acid and carnosol potently inhibit human 5-lipoxygenase and suppress pro-inflammatory responses of stimulated human polymorphonuclear leukocytes. *Biochemical Pharmacology* 76, 91–97.
- Rau, O., Wurglics, M., Paulke, A., Zitzkowski, J., Meindl, N., Bock, A., Dingermann, T., Abdel-Tawab, M., Schubert-Zsilavecz, M., 2006. Carnosic acid and carnosol, phenolic diterpene compounds of the labiate herbs rosemary and sage, are activators of

the human peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma. *Planta Medica* 72, 881–887.

Robles, M., Aregullin, M., West, J., Rodriguez, E., 1995. Recent studies on the zoopharmacognosy, pharmacology and neurotoxicology of sesquiterpene lactones. *Planta Medica* 61, 199–203.

Rodríguez-Concepción, M., Boronat, A., 2002. Elucidation of the Methylerythritol Phosphate Pathway for Isoprenoid Biosynthesis in Bacteria and Plastids. A Metabolic Milestone Achieved through Genomics. *Plant Physiology* 130, 1079–1089.

Ruzicka, L., 1953. The isoprene rule and the biogenesis of terpenic compounds. *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences* 9, 357–367.

Salminen, A., Lehtonen, M., Suuronen, T., Kaarniranta, K., Huuskonen, J., 2008. Terpenoids: natural inhibitors of NF-kappaB signaling with anti-inflammatory and anticancer potential. *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences* 65, 2979–2999.

Schmidt, E., 2010. Production of Essential Oils, in: *Handbook of Essential Oils : Science, Technology, and Applications*. CRC Press/Taylor & Francis, Boca Raton.

Schmiedeberg, K., Shirokova, E., Weber, H.-P., Schilling, B., Meyerhof, W., Krautwurst, D., 2007. Structural determinants of odorant recognition by the human olfactory receptors OR1A1 and OR1A2. *Journal of Structural Biology* 159, 400–412.

Sell, C., 2010. Chemistry of Essential Oils, in: *Handbook of essential oils : science, technology, and applications*. CRC Press/Taylor & Francis, Boca Raton.

Sherkheli, M.A., Benecke, H., Doerner, J.F., Kletke, O., Vogt-Eisele, A.K., Gisselmann, G., Hatt, H., 2009. Monoterpenoids induce agonist-specific desensitization of transient receptor potential vanilloid-3 (TRPV3) ion channels. *Journal of Pharmacy & Pharmaceutical Sciences* 12, 116–128.

Solórzano-Santos, F., Miranda-Novales, M.G., 2012. Essential oils from aromatic herbs as antimicrobial agents. *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 23, 136–141.

Sun, I.-C., Kashiwada, Y., Morris-Natschke, S.L., Lee, K.-H., 2003. Plant-derived terpenoids and analogues as anti-HIV agents. *Current Topics in Medicinal Chemistry* 3, 155–169.

Szallasi, A., Bíró, T., Modarres, S., Garlaschelli, L., Petersen, M., Klusch, A., Vidari, G., Jonassohn, M., De Rosa, S., Sterner, O., Blumberg, P.M., Krause, J.E., 1998. Dialdehyde sesquiterpenes and other terpenoids as vanilloids. *European Journal of Pharmacology* 356, 81–89.

Vigushin, D.M., Poon, G.K., Boddy, A., English, J., Halbert, G.W., Pagonis, C., Jarman, M., Coombes, R.C., 1998. Phase I and pharmacokinetic study of D-limonene in patients with advanced cancer. Cancer Research Campaign Phase I/II Clinical Trials Committee. Cancer Chemotherapy and Pharmacology 42, 111–117.

Vortherms, T.A., Roth, B.L., 2006. Salvinorin A: from natural product to human therapeutics. Molecular Interventions 6, 257–265.

Wallach, O., 1910. Alicyclic Compounds. Nobel Lecture.

Wang, G., Tang, W., Bidigare, R.R., 2005. Terpenoids As Therapeutic Drugs and Pharmaceutical Agents, in: Zhang, L., Demain, A.L. (Eds.), Natural Products. Humana Press, pp. 197–227.

White, N.J., 2008. Qinghaosu (artemisinin): the price of success. Science 320, 330–334.

Chapter 2

Analysis of essential oil vapors produced by a vaporizing device

Justin Fishedick

*Natural Products Laboratory, Institute of Biology, Leiden University, 2300 RA Leiden,
The Netherlands*

Abstract

In order to improve the ability to study the pharmacology of essential oils reproducible administration forms are needed. Vaporizers are devices that heat up plant material in order to release their volatile components from plant matrix for inhalation. In this study we analyzed the vapor produced by a vaporizing device from a selection of common herbs using gas chromatography. *Lavandula angustifolia*, *Thymus vulgaris*, *Matricaria recutita*, *Salvia officinalis*, *Eucalyptus globulus*, and *Melissa officinalis* were selected as model plants for this study because of their well studied essential oils. *Lavandula. angustifolia*, *T. vulgaris*, *M. recutita*, and *S. officinalis* all produced detectable (>0.1 mg/g) levels of essential oil components in the vapor. Levels of compounds increased with temperature. These results suggest that vaporizing devices may be useful for the controlled administration of plant essential oils.

Introduction

Many medicinal and food plants contain volatile compounds commonly known as essential oils. Essential oils have many practical uses ranging from herbal medicines to cosmetics and foodstuffs. Aromatherapy involves inhaling volatile compounds either from whole plant preparations or pure essential oils for therapeutic effects or relaxation (Lahlou, 2004a; Lahlou, 2004b). Potential therapeutic effects of inhaled essential oils include antimicrobial, antiviral, anti-carcinogenic, sedative, analgesic, anxiolytic, and anti-inflammatory effects (Edris, 2007). Despite a long history of using essential oils the molecular mechanisms of action and therapeutic efficacy of many plant volatiles are largely unknown (Maffei et al., 2011). Although some clinical trials have been performed on essential oils administered in an aromatherapy setting, most have weak experimental designs and thus the effectiveness of such approaches is questionable (Yim et al., 2009; Cooke and Ernst, 2000).

One approach to improve research into essentials oils is to use methodology that allows for controlled dosing and manipulation of the essential oil or herb under study. Safe and effective methods for administering essential oils may be possible with the use of vaporizing devices. Vaporizers are devices that heat plant material below combustion temperatures in order to volatilize plant compounds for inhalation, ideally without generating carcinogenic polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH) associated with smoked plant material. The Volcano[®] is a sophisticated vaporizing device that utilizes a temperature controlled heat flow to fill a plastic bag with plant vapors. After filling the bag it is removed from the heat source and connected to a mouthpiece for inhalation. Vaporizer technology has been employed for the inhalation of cannabinoids, the main compounds found in *Cannabis sativa* in a clinical setting (Abrams et al., 2007).

The purpose of this study is to examine whether or not the volcano can reproducibly volatilize essential oil components found in 6 common medicinal plants. Gas chromatography with flame ionization detection (GC-FID) and mass spectrometry (GC-MS) was used to analyze the major components found in the essential oil and vapor of common herbs with well-known essential oils. *Lavandula angustifolia* (lavender), *Thymus vulgaris* (thyme), *Matricaria recutita* (chamomile), *Salvia officinalis* (sage), *Eucalyptus globulus*, and *Melissa officinalis* (lemon balm) were chosen for this study.

Thymus vulgaris is a popular herb used in cooking as well as industry. The essential oil has many interesting biological properties including antimicrobial, antifungal, and antioxidant activity. Monoterpenoids make up the majority of *T. vulgaris* essential oil with thymol being the major component as well as carvacrol, *p*-cymene, and γ -terpinene (Dawidowicz et al., 2008). Both thymol and carvacrol have been shown to be antimicrobial against oral bacteria. When utilized in combination they display a synergistic enhancement of antimicrobial activity (Didry et al., 1994).

The essential oil of *L. angustifolia* is well studied due to its extensive use in

foods and cosmetics as well as for its medicinal properties. Linalool is a major component of *L. angustifolia* essential oil along with eucalyptol and camphor (Da Porto et al., 2009). There is some clinical evidence that administration of *L. angustifolia* essential oil by aromatherapy has a significant relaxation effect (Shiina et al., 2008). Linalool has been shown to exhibit anticonvulsant properties (Silva Brum et al., 2001). Anti-inflammatory and analgesic effects have also been demonstrated in mice after administration of *L. angustifolia* essential oil (Hajhashemi et al., 2003). Anxiolytic effects have also been observed after the inhalation of *L. angustifolia* essential oils in rats (Shaw et al., 2007). The essential oil of *S. officinalis* has been shown to inhibit human acetylcholinesterase (AChE) and butyrylcholine esterase (BuChE) (Savelev et al., 2004). In a double blind clinical trial daily administration of a *S. officinalis* tincture significantly reduced cognitive impairment in patients with Alzheimer's disease which may be mediated by AChE or BuChE activity (Akhondzadeh and Abbasi, 2006).

Matricaria recutita is a popular herb used for a variety of minor ailments such as indigestion, inflammation, and for its antimicrobial action. The oil is composed of mostly sesquiterpenoids such as α -bisabolol, oxides of α -bisabolol, and chamazulene (Ganzer et al., 2006). *Matricaria recutita* may be helpful to women delivering birth for pain relief, as well as for relaxing and sedative effects (McKay and Blumberg, 2006). *Eucalyptus globulus* essential oil is mainly composed of eucalyptol a monoterpenoid and has been traditionally used for treatment of respiratory illnesses. The oil has analgesic, anti-inflammatory, and antimicrobial effects (Silva et al., 2003; Cermelli et al., 2008). *Melissa officinalis* essential oil contains the monoterpenoids citral and citronellal, as well as the biologically active sesquiterpenoid β -caryophyllene. The herb is often used for the treatment of digestive ailments and for its relaxing properties (Sadraei et al., 2003).

Materials and Methods

Chemicals and reagents

All organic solvents were of analytical reagent grade and purchased from Biosolve BV (Valkenswaard, The Netherlands). Camphor, carvacrol, 1,8-cineol (eucalyptol), (+)-borneol, (-)-linalool, α -humulene (humulene), α -bisabolol, β -pinene and thymoquinone were purchased from Sigma Aldrich (Steinheim, Germany). β -Caryophyllene (caryophyllene) $\geq 80\%$ purity was purchased from SAFC Supply Solutions (Saint Louis MO, USA). Chamazulene, thymol and geraniol were purchased from Chromadex (Boulder CO, USA). Stock solutions of each compound were made in ethanol and stored in $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$.

Plant materials

Thymus vulgaris, *L. angustifolia*, *M. recutita*, *E. globulus* and *M. officinalis* were purchased from A.J. Van Der Pigge Drogisterij (Haarlem, The Netherlands). *Salvia officinalis* and an additional sample of *M. officinalis* were purchased from Jacob Hooy (Limmen, The Netherlands). *Lavandula angustifolia* and *M. recutita* were

supplied as dried mostly flower top material. *Thymus vulgaris*, *E. globulus* and *M. officinalis* were supplied as dried leaf material. *Salvia officinalis* was supplied as a mixture of dried leaves, flower material and stems.

The volcano vaporizer and vapor collection

The volcano was purchased from Storz & Bickel GmbH & Co (Tuttlingen, Germany). The device was used in a manner similar to that described in the manual provided by the manufacturer. In order to assess the effect of temperature on vaporization 3 different temperature settings were used 100, 150 and 200 °C. One gram of plant material was heated on the volcano vaporizer per sample until the bag was full, which took approximately 45 seconds. Once the bag was full it was removed from the heat flow. Vapors were collected immediately by placing the volcano mouth piece onto the bag and attaching it to a plastic filter holder which held a glass fiber filter (44 mm in diameter). Vapor was gradually sucked onto the glass fiber filter under vacuum. Each sample was performed in triplicate at each temperature setting with a new g of plant material and fresh glass fiber filter. Between each vapor collection volcano parts exposed to vapor and plant material were ultrasonicated for 30 seconds in EtOH, rinsed with EtOH and dried under a stream of air. The bag was also filled with hot air and emptied 3 times to ensure that no residual vapors remained from previous plant samples. Vapor samples were extracted by placing glass fiber filters into 15 ml falcon tubes and extracting the filter two times with 5 ml ethanol with 15 min of gentle shaking during each extraction. Both ethanol extracts were pooled to a volume total volume of 10 ml. Samples were then centrifuged for 5 min at 2000 rpm. Supernatant was transferred to a glass vial for GC-MS and GC-FID analysis.

Determination of plant essential oil content

In order to determine the total essential oil content of each plant 20 g of plant material was steam distilled in a Clevenger apparatus for 3 h. Plant essential oils yields were determined in samples with a volume $\geq 100 \mu\text{l}$. Essential oils were diluted in EtOH or hexane to various concentrations and analyzed by GC-FID and GC-MS. The density of each essential oil was measured by weighing 10 μl of oil on an analytical balance (0.01 mg). Dilutions in ethanol for thymol, linalool, eucalyptol, and geraniol ranging from 0.05 mg/ml to 1 mg/ml and dilutions for chamazulen, carvacrol, camphor, and α -humulene ranging from 0.1 mg/ml to 1 mg/ml were used for quantitative analysis on the GC-FID. Reproducibility of the GC-FID was determined by injecting a *L. angustifolia* vapor sample (200 °C) 3 times and calculating % relative standard deviation (%RSD) of eucalyptol, linalool, and geraniol.

Gas chromatographic analysis

An Agilent gas chromatograph 6890 series with an FID detector was used for quantitative essential oil and vapor analysis (Agilent Technologies Inc., Santa Clara, CA, USA). The instrument was equipped with a 7683 series injector and autosampler, plus a 6890 series integrator. A Varian VA-5ms (5% phenyl polysiloxane) column with a length of 30 m, an I.D. of 0.25 mm and a film thickness of 0.25 μm was used for all

samples (Varian Inc., Walnut Creek, CA, USA). Injection volume was 2 μ l and split ratio was 1:20. Temperature program was the following: injector 180 °C, FID detector 190 °C, oven start 60 °C, oven rise 3 °C/min, oven final 180 °C, final temperature hold 5 min and total run time was 45 min per sample.

A Varian 3800 GC equipped with an 8200 autosampler and a Saturn 2000 GC/MS ion trap mass detector was used for identification of essential oil and vapor components. The column was a DB-5ms with a length of 30 m, an I.D. of 0.25 mm and a film thickness of 0.25 μ m. The split ratio was 1:20. Temperature program was the following; injector 230 °C, oven start 60 °C, oven rise 3 °C/min, oven final 240 °C, final temperature hold 5 min and total run time was 65 min. The ion trap temperature was 220 °C, the manifold 60 °C and the transfer line was 275 °C. Varian MS workstation version 6.9.1 software was used for instrument control and data analysis.

Table 1: Essential oil yield and % composition.

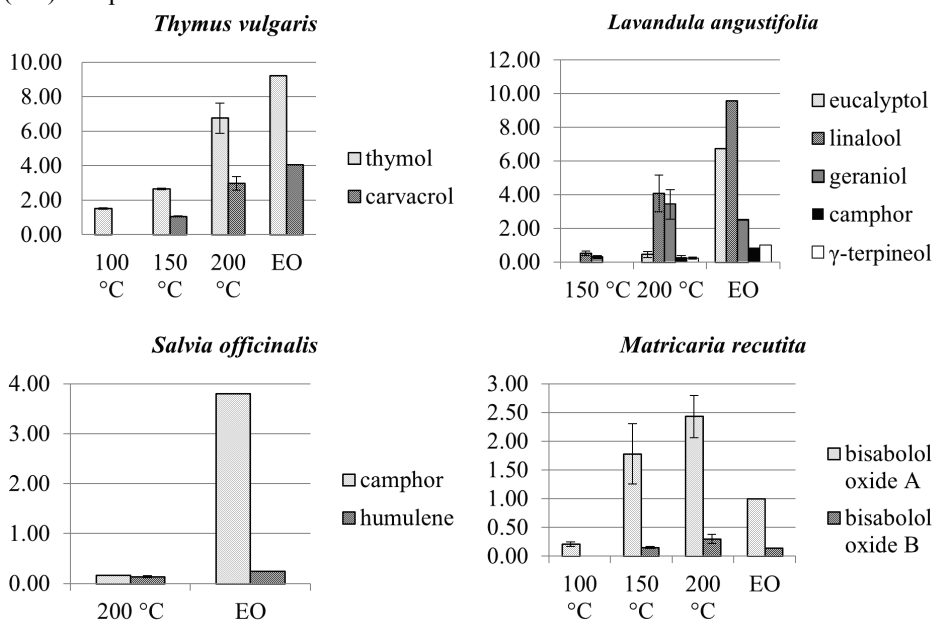
Plant	yield (% v/w)	Essential oil components
<i>Thymus vulgaris</i>	1.5	thymol (66%), cymene (12%), γ -terpinene (8%), carvacrol (3%), β -caryophyllene (1%)
<i>Lavandula angustifolia</i>	3.5	linalool (43%), eucalyptol (28%), geraniol (11%), γ -terpineol (5%), camphor (4%)
<i>Salvia officinalis</i>	1.5	camphor (29%), thujone (29%), eucalyptol (12%), camphene (8%), humulene (2%)
<i>Matricaria recutita</i>	< 1	bisabolol oxide A (77%), bisabolol oxide B (11%), α -bisabolol (8%), chamazulene (< 1%)
<i>Eucalyptus globulus</i>	1.7	eucalyptol (74%), α -pinene (10%)
<i>Melissa officinalis</i>	< 1	citronellal (5%), β -caryophyllene (10%), caryophyllene oxide (32%)

Results and Discussion

Essential oil and vapor components were identified on the basis of their mass spectrum and retention time comparison with authentic standards. Table 1 shows the yield of essential oils from each plant as well as the major components identified. The approximate percentage composition of essential oil components is based on peak area comparison in the FID detector. Standard curves were linear in the ranges analyzed (Table 2). The %RSD for eucalyptol, linalool, and geraniol from a *L. angustifolia* vapour sample (200 °C) after 3 injections was 2.1%, 1.0%, and 1.0% respectively suggesting that the GC-FID was reproducible for analysis of essential oil components. Identified essential oil components present in the vapor at levels > 0.1 mg/g were quantified in the essential oil and vapor samples (Figure 1).

Table 2. Response factor and r^2 value for standard curves.

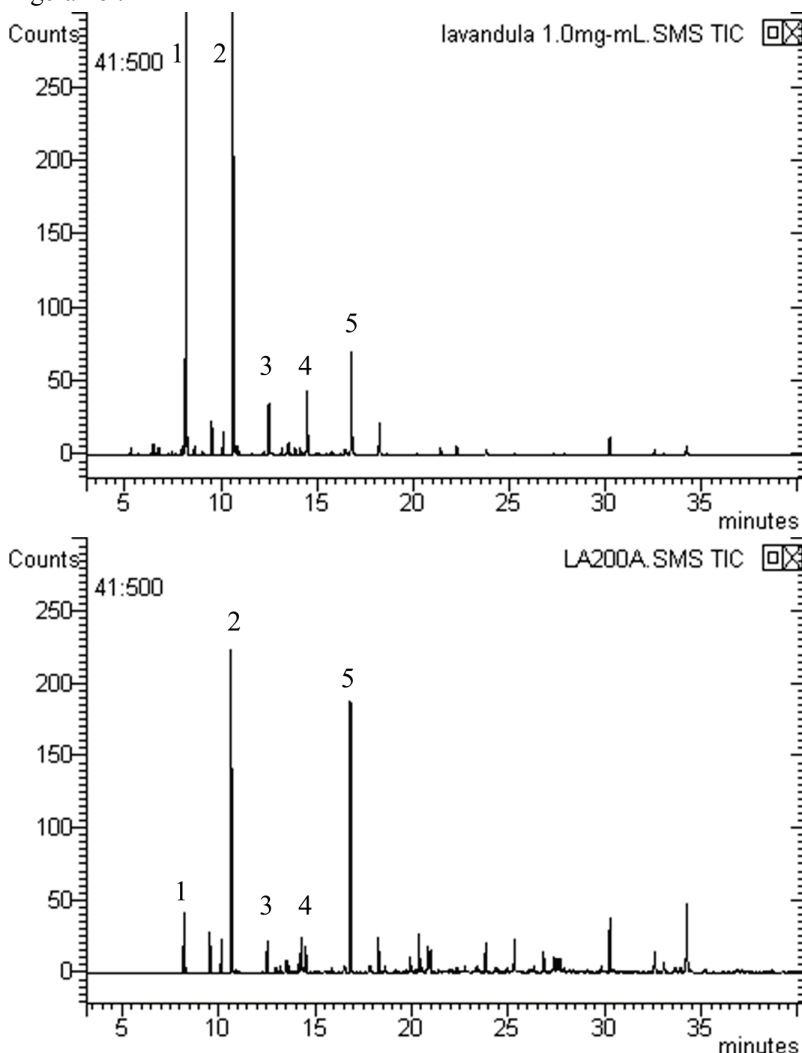
Compound	Response factor	r^2
thymol	201550	0.996
eucalyptol	183907	0.999
linalool	200260	0.999
geraniol	191963	1.000
carvacrol	209572	0.998
camphor	198536	0.999
α -humulene	228170	1.000
chamazulene	174133	0.987

Figure 1. Quantitative analysis (mg/g of plant material) of major vapor and essential oil (EO) components.

Thymus vulgaris, *L. angustifolia*, *S. officinalis*, and *M. recutita* all had major components of their essential oils enter the vapor with levels increasing with temperature (Figure 1). A representative GC-MS chromatogram comparing *L. angustifolia* vapor with its essential oil shows the 5 major components present in the essential oil are also present in the vapor at 200 °C (Figure 2). Although qualitatively similar the vapor samples differed both in absolute and relative quantitative terms from the total essential oil content. *Lavandula angustifolia* essential oil had eucalyptol as the 2nd major component while in the vapor at 200 °C geraniol is the 2nd major component. In *M. recutita*, bisabolol oxide A and B were present in higher concentrations in the

vapor than in the essential oil. The same was true for geraniol in *L. angustifolia*. Such quantitative variation could result from differences in efficiency of steam distillation versus the vaporizing technique or from chemical conversions of the essential oil components. Some compounds volatilized very efficiently from their plant matrix in the vaporizer. At 200 °C, 73% of the total thymol found in the essential oil of *T. vulgaris* was detected in the vapor and in *L. angustifolia* 43% of the linalool. No compound varied by more than 2 mg/g in vapor samples indicating that the volcano is capable of reproducibly delivering essential oil compounds.

Figure 2. GC-MS trace *Lavandula angustifolia* essential oil (top) compared to vapor collected at 200°C (bottom). 1 = eucalyptol, 2 = linalool, 3 = camphor, 4 = terpineol, 5 = geraniol.



No essential oil components were detected at a concentration above 0.1 mg/g in vapor samples of *E. globulus* and *M. officinalis* on the GC-FID detector. *Melissa officinalis* had a low yield of essential oil (< 1%), which could explain why no components were detected in the vapor. A second batch of *M. officinalis* was purchased from a separate herb supplier and analyzed in the same manner. No essential oil components were detected in the vapor and the essential oil yield was again < 1%. This suggests that the lack of compounds detected was due to low amounts of terpenoids in the *M. officinalis* analyzed. *Eucalyptus globulus* had a higher yield of essential oil (1.7%) when compared to *M. officinalis* but no compounds were detected in vapor samples. An experiment was attempted where *E. globulus* leaves were soaked in water for 0.5 h and then vaporized in the same manner as the dry leaves but still no compounds were detected. Terpenoids in *E. globulus* are produced in secretory cavities beneath the epidermis (McCaskill and Croteau, 1998). This result suggests that the vaporizer is less efficient for volatiles from plants which are stored in secretory cavities as opposed to trichomes.

Overall these results demonstrate that volatile terpenoid components of aromatic plants can be produced by a vaporizing device. It is difficult to speculate whether or not the doses observed in the herb vapors would be enough to induce a clinical effect because so few well controlled clinical studies on monoterpenoids have been conducted. However, following oral administration of an equivalent of 1.08 mg thymol detectable levels of thymol metabolites were observed in human urine and blood (Kohlert et al., 2002). A pilot clinical trial conducted on dementia patients with orally administered *Salvia lavandulaefolia* (50 µl) 1-3 times daily was enough to produce significant improvements in cognition and inhibition of AChE *in-vivo* (Perry et al., 2003). Another recent study observed that different essential oils were capable of maintaining their antimicrobial activity in the vapor phase (Nedorostova et al., 2011). Based on such literature reports it is possible that the levels of terpenoid components produced by the vaporizer in this study are within a range that may be appropriate for further research into their effects on humans or animals.

References

- Abrams, D.I., Vizoso, H.P., Shade, S.B., Jay, C., Kelly, M.E., Benowitz, N.L., 2007. Vaporization as a smokeless cannabis delivery system: a pilot study. *Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics* 82, 572–578.
- Akhondzadeh, S., Abbasi, S.H., 2006. Herbal medicine in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. *American Journal of Alzheimer's Disease and Other Dementias* 21, 113–118.
- Cermelli, C., Fabio, A., Fabio, G., Quaglio, P., 2008. Effect of eucalyptus essential oil on respiratory bacteria and viruses. *Current Microbiology* 56, 89–92.
- Cooke, B., Ernst, E., 2000. Aromatherapy: a systematic review. *British Journal of General Practice* 50, 493–496.
- Da Porto, C., Decorti, D., Kikic, I., 2009. Flavour compounds of *Lavandula angustifolia* L. to use in food manufacturing: Comparison of three different extraction methods. *Food Chemistry* 112, 1072–1078.
- Dawidowicz, A., Rado, E., Wianowska, D., Mardarowicz, M., Gawdzik, J., 2008. Application of PLE for the determination of essential oil components from *Thymus vulgaris* L. *Talanta* 76, 878–884.
- Didry, N., Dubreuil, L., Pinkas, M., 1994. Activity of thymol, carvacrol, cinnamaldehyde and eugenol on oral bacteria. *Pharmaceutica acta Helvetiae* 69, 25–28.
- Edris, A.E., 2007. Pharmaceutical and therapeutic potentials of essential oils and their individual volatile constituents: a review. *Phytotherapy Research* 21, 308–323.
- Ganzer, M., Schneider, P., Stuppner, H., 2006. Inhibitory effects of the essential oil of chamomile (*Matricaria recutita* L.) and its major constituents on human cytochrome P450 enzymes. *Life Sciences* 78, 856–861.
- Hajhashemi, V., Ghannadi, A., Sharif, B., 2003. Anti-inflammatory and analgesic properties of the leaf extracts and essential oil of *Lavandula angustifolia* Mill. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 89, 67–71.
- Kohlert, C., Schindler, G., Marz, R.W., Abel, G., Brinkhaus, B., Derendorf, H., Grafe, E.U., Veit, M., 2002. Systemic availability and pharmacokinetics of thymol in humans. *Journal of Clinical Pharmacology* 42, 731–737.
- Lahlou, M., 2004a. Essential oils and fragrance compounds: bioactivity and mechanisms of action. *Flavour and Fragrance Journal* 19, 159–165.
- Lahlou, M., 2004b. Methods to study the phytochemistry and bioactivity of essential oils. *Phytotherapy Research* 18, 435–448.

- Maffei, M.E., Gertsch, J., Appendino, G., 2011. Plant volatiles: production, function and pharmacology. *Natural Product Reports* 28, 1359–1380.
- McKay, D.L., Blumberg, J.B., 2006. A Review of the bioactivity and potential health benefits of chamomile tea (*Matricaria recutita* L.). *Phytotherapy Research* 20, 519–530.
- Nedorostova, L., Kloucek, P., Urbanova, K., Kokoska, L., Smid, J., Urban, J., Valterova, I., Stolcova, M., 2011. Antibacterial effect of essential oil vapours against different strains of *Staphylococcus aureus*, including MRSA. *Flavour and Fragrance Journal* 26, 403–407.
- Perry, N.S.L., Bollen, C., Perry, E.K., Ballard, C., 2003. *Salvia* for dementia therapy: review of pharmacological activity and pilot tolerability clinical trial. *Pharmacology Biochemistry and Behavior* 75, 651–659.
- Sadraei H., Ghannadi A., Malekshahi K., 2003. Relaxant effect of essential oil of *Melissa officinalis* and citral on rat ileum contractions. *Fitoterapia* 74, 445–452.
- Savelev, S.U., Okello, E.J., Perry, E.K., 2004. Butyryl- and acetyl-cholinesterase inhibitory activities in essential oils of *Salvia* species and their constituents. *Phytotherapy Research* 18, 315–324.
- Shaw, D., Annett, J.M., Doherty, B., Leslie, J.C., 2007. Anxiolytic effects of lavender oil inhalation on open-field behaviour in rats. *Phytomedicine* 14, 613–620.
- Shiina, Y., Funabashi, N., Lee, K., Toyoda, T., Sekine, T., Honjo, S., Hasegawa, R., Kawata, T., Wakatsuki, Y., Hayashi, S., Murakami, S., Koike, K., Daimon, M., Komuro, I., 2008. Relaxation effects of lavender aromatherapy improve coronary flow velocity reserve in healthy men evaluated by transthoracic Doppler echocardiography. *International Journal of Cardiology* 129, 193–197.
- Silva Brum, L.F., Elisabetsky, E., Souza, D., 2001. Effects of Linalool on [3H] MK801 and [3H] Muscimol Binding in Mouse Cortical Membranes. *Phytotherapy Research* 15, 422–425.
- Silva, J., Abebe, W., Sousa, S.M., Duarte, V.G., Machado, M.I.L., Matos, F.J.A., 2003. Analgesic and anti-inflammatory effects of essential oils of *Eucalyptus*. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 89, 277–283.
- Yim, V.W.C., Ng, A.K.Y., Tsang, H.W.H., Leung, A.Y., 2009. A Review on the Effects of Aromatherapy for Patients with Depressive Symptoms. *The Journal of Alternative and Complementary Medicine* 15, 187–195.

Chapter 3

Cannabinoid Receptor 1 Binding Activity and Quantitative Analysis of *Cannabis sativa* L. Smoke and Vapor

Jusin T. Fishedick, Frank van der Kooy, Robert Verpoorte

Natural Products Laboratory, Institute of Biology, Leiden University, 2300 RA Leiden, The Netherlands

Abstract

Cannabis sativa L. (cannabis) extracts, vapor produced by the Volcano vaporizer, and smoke made from burning cannabis joints were analyzed by GC-hydrogen flame ionization detector (FID), GC-MS and HPLC. Three different medicinal cannabis varieties were investigated Bedrocan[®], Bedrobinol[®], and Bediol[®]. Cannabinoids plus other components such as terpenoids and pyrolytic by-products were identified and quantified in all samples. Cannabis vapor and smoke was tested for cannabinoid receptor 1 (CB1) binding activity and compared to pure Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol (Δ^9 -THC). The top five major compounds in Bedrocan extracts were Δ^9 -THC, cannabigerol (CBG), terpinolene, myrcene, and *cis*-ocimene in Bedrobinol Δ^9 -THC, myrcene, CBG, cannabichromene (CBC), and camphene in Bediol cannabidiol (CBD), Δ^9 -THC, myrcene, CBC, and CBG. The major components in Bedrocan vapor (>1.0 mg/g) were Δ^9 -THC, terpinolene, myrcene, CBG, *cis*-ocimene and CBD in Bedrobinol Δ^9 -THC, myrcene and CBD in Bediol CBD, Δ^9 -THC, myrcene, CBC and terpinolene. The major components in Bedrocan smoke (>1.0 mg/g) were Δ^9 -THC, cannabinol (CBN), terpinolene, CBG, myrcene and *cis*-ocimene in Bedrobinol Δ^9 -THC, CBN and myrcene in Bediol CBD, Δ^9 -THC, CBN, myrcene, CBC and terpinolene. There was no statistically significant difference between CB1 binding of pure Δ^9 -THC compared to cannabis smoke and vapor at an equivalent concentration of Δ^9 -THC.

Published:

Fishedick, J., Van der Kooy, F., Verpoorte, R., 2010 Cannabinoid receptor 1 binding activity and quantitative analysis of *Cannabis sativa* L. smoke and vapor. Chemical Pharmaceutical Bulletin 58, 201–207.

Introduction

More than 400 chemicals have been identified in *Cannabis sativa* L. (cannabis), of which 70 are a group of terpenophenolic compounds known as cannabinoids (Turner et al., 1980; ElSohly and Slade, 2005). Δ^9 -Tetrahydrocannabinol (Δ^9 -THC) is the main cannabinoid and is primarily responsible for the psychoactive and medicinal effects of cannabis. Δ^9 -THC exhibits many of its effects by interacting with two G-protein coupled receptors known as the cannabinoid receptor 1 (CB1) and the cannabinoid receptor 2 (CB2) (Costa, 2007). A variety of compounds both endogenous to the human body and synthetic, can interact with the CB receptors including fatty acid amides, fatty acid esters, aminoalkylindoles and diarylpyrazoles (Howlett, 1995).

Despite the illegality of cannabis in most nations a renewed interest in the medicinal properties of cannabis has resulted in the development of a number of cannabinoid based medicines. Oral Δ^9 -THC (Marinol[®]) and nabilone (Cesamet[®]) a synthetic analogue of Δ^9 -THC have been available since the 1980's as prescription medicine for treatment of nausea and appetite stimulation for patients undergoing chemotherapy or for AIDS wasting syndrome. More recently Sativex[®] a cannabinoid based oral mucosal spray containing Δ^9 -THC and cannabidiol (CBD) has become available in some countries for relief of neuropathic pain in multiple sclerosis (Pertwee, 2009). In the Netherlands cannabis can be legally prescribed by medical doctors for treatment of nausea (caused by chemotherapy and radiotherapy), for chronic pain, Tourette's syndrome and multiple sclerosis. Since March 2005, Bedrocan BV (The Netherlands) has been contracted by the Dutch Ministry of Health, Welfare and Sport for the growth and production of medicinal cannabis.

Cannabis is traditionally consumed by smoking, eating, or drinking in the form of a tea preparation. Heating the plant material plays an important role as this decarboxylates the naturally occurring non-psycho-active tetrahydrocannabinolic acid (THCA) into the psycho-active neutral cannabinoid Δ^9 -THC (Russo, 2007). A relatively new method of administration is to heat cannabis plant material at a temperature high enough to volatilize the active compounds without reaching temperatures which could cause combustion of the plant material. This technique is known as vaporizing and shows promise as a safe alternative to smoking while maintaining pharmacokinetic advantages of pulmonary administration (Abrams et al., 2007).

The identification of components in cannabis smoke condensate has been extensively studied (Fentiman et al., 1973; Adams and Jones, 1973; Jones and Foote, 1975; Lee et al., 1976; Maskarinec et al., 1976; Kettenes-Van Den Bosch and Saleminck, 1977; Novotný et al., 1982; Hiller et al., 1984; Van der Kooy et al., 2008; Van der Kooy et al., 2009). An excellent review on cannabis smoke condensate, its constituents and some biological effects is available (ElSohly, 2006). Recently, research has been undertaken to determine the safety and effectiveness of vaporization for the administration of cannabis and cannabinoids. Effectiveness in human subjects has been demonstrated (Abrams et al., 2007), the suppression of pyrolytic by-products has been shown (Gieringer et al., 2004), vaporization parameters of pure Δ^9 -THC have been optimized (Hazekamp et al., 2006), and the effect of different samples sizes and

temperatures on Δ^9 -THC levels has been studied (Pomahacova et al., 2009). However one shortcoming of the above studies is that other components delivered by cannabis smoke or vapor such as terpenoids were not investigated.

Therefore in order to continue to evaluate the effectiveness of vaporization versus smoking our research focused on the identification and quantification of the components of cannabis smoke and vapor as well as CB1 binding activity of the collected samples. The goal of the CB activity test was to observe whether or not levels of Δ^9 -THC in cannabis smoke and vapor was equivalent to CB1 binding activity of pure Δ^9 -THC.

Materials and Methods

Plant Material

The plant material was obtained from Bedrocan BV (Groningen, The Netherlands) under the opium regulation register number 105815 CO/w. It consisted of mature flower tops of three cannabis varieties Bedrocan (dried), Bedrobinol (dried) and Bediol (granular, dried). According to the producer Bedrocan contains 18% Δ^9 -THC and <1% CBD, Bedrobinol contains 11% Δ^9 -THC and <1% CBD, and Bediol contains 6% Δ^9 -THC and 7% CBD. Upon receiving the plant material it was stored at 4° C in the dark until use.

Chemicals

All reference terpenoids were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (Steinheim, Germany), Fluka (Steinheim, Germany) or Chromadex (California, USA) and included α -thujene, camphene, sabinene, 1-8-cineol, terpinene-4-ol, 1-4-cineol, α -humulene, camphor, α -bisabolol, β -pinene, linalool, myrcene, terpineol, α -pinene, γ -terpineol, limonene, caryophyllene-oxide, (-)-carvacrol, Δ^3 -carene, p-cymene, terpinolene, citronellal, geranyl acetate, pulegone, citral, α -terpinene, α -fenchyl alcohol, calamanene, γ -cadinene, bornyl acetate, cis-trans-ocimene, α -cedrene, α -phellandrene, nerol, β -phellendrene, nerolodol, piperitonoxide, β -caryophyllene and geraniol. The cannabinoid references for Δ^9 -THC, THCA, Δ^8 -tetrahydrocannabinol (Δ^8 -THC), CBD, cannabigerol (CBG), cannabichromene (CBC), tetrahydrocannabivarin (THCV), and cannabinol (CBN) were purified and quantified as previously described (Hazekamp et al., 2004a; Hazekamp et al., 2004b) by PRISNA BV (Leiden, The Netherlands). All cannabinoids references were >98% pure. Organic solvents used for extraction and sample preparation were of analytical reagent (AR) grade. Solvents used for HPLC were of HPLC grade.

Sample Preparation

Cannabis plant material was extracted using previous validated methodology (Hazekamp, 2007). Extracts from each cannabis variety were prepared in triplicate. One gram of plant material was transferred to 50 ml falcon tubes for extraction. The amount

of ethanol was brought to 40 ml and the falcon tubes were placed on a shaker for 15 min at 300 rpm. After shaking the samples were centrifuged at 2500 rpm for 5 min and the supernatant was collected in a 100 ml volumetric flask. The same procedure was repeated two more times with 25 ml ethanol. The final volume of ethanol was made up to 100 ml and samples were filtered through a 25 mm PTFE membrane syringe filter (0.45 μ m).

For the smoke experiments the procedure described by Van der Kooy et al., (2009) was followed. Each cannabis joint was separately weighed (1 g/joint) and numbered. For each sample 2 joints were prepared. The puff frequency was one puff (lasting 3 sec) every 30 sec while the puff volume was 35 ml. The smoke was collected in two gas traps connected in series containing each 50 ml of a 1:1 mixture of ethanol and hexane. The final volume for each sample was 100 ml. A total of 3 samples were collected for each variety.

For the vapor collection the procedures described by Pomahacova et al., 2009 were followed. The Volcano[®] was obtained from Storz & Bickel GmbH & Co. (Tuttlingen, Germany) and was used according to the manual as provided by the manufacturer. The volume of the plastic bag used was 8 L. For each vaporization 250 mg of plant material was used. This process was repeated with 5 (total) separate 250 mg portions per sample (1.25 g cannabis material/sample). Samples were prepared in triplicate for each of the cannabis varieties. At the start of each experiment the Volcano was preheated until the indicator light showed that the target temperature of 200 °C was reached. The bag, connected to the filling chamber, was then immediately placed onto the Volcano and the ventilation was started. When the bag was completely inflated, ventilation was stopped and the bag was removed and reattached to a tube connected to the solvent trap (ethanol: *n*-hexane 1:1, 100 ml). Using a pump connected to the solvent system *via* a tube, the smoke was collected into the solvents. All resulting samples were analyzed with GC-FID, GC-MS, and HPLC.

GC-FID Analysis

An Agilent GC 6890 series equipped with a 7683 autosampler and injector was used for quantification. The column used for separation was a VA5ms (0.25 mm x 30 m, film thickness 0.25 μ m, Varian, Walnut Creek, CA, USA). The injector temperature was set to 230 °C with an injection volume of 4 μ l, a split ratio of 10 and a N₂ flow of 2 ml/min. The oven temperature program began at 60 °C with a ramp rate of 3 °C/min. The final temperature was 240 °C which was held for 5 min making a total run time of 65 min/sample. The FID detector temperature was 250 °C. Five point standard curves of myrcene, α -humulene and Δ^9 -THC (0.01-1.0 mg/ml) diluted in ethanol were measured for quantification. All samples were analyzed undiluted and reference compounds were run at a concentration of 1 mg/ml.

GC-MS Analysis

The GC-MS analyses for compound identification were performed on a Varian 3800 GC, Varian Saturn 2000 GC ms/ms with a Varian 8200 autosampler and injector.

The injection volume was 3 μ l with a split ratio of 20. The column used for separation was a DB5ms. (0.25 mm x 30 m, film thickness 0.25 μ m, J&W Scientific, Folsom, CA, USA). The oven temperature program was the same as GC-FID. The transfer line temperature was 275 $^{\circ}$ C, manifold temperature 60 $^{\circ}$ C, and ion trap temperature 220 $^{\circ}$ C. Electron impact was used at an ionization mode of 70 eV and a scan range of 41-500 amu. All samples were analyzed undiluted and reference compounds were analyzed at a concentration of 1 mg/ml. The NIST library (Standard Reference Data Program of the National Institute of Standards and Technology) was used to aid in compound identification when no reference standard was available.

HPLC Analysis

The quantification of acidic and neutral cannabinoids was performed on an Agilent 1200 HPLC system equipped with an autosampler and injector and a photodiode array detector. The column used for separation was a GraceVydac (Deerfield, IL, USA) (250 x 4.6 mm 5 μ M C₁₈) equipped with a guard column containing the same material as the column (All-guard 7.5 x 4.6 mm 5 μ M C₁₈). The mobile phase consisted of solvent A (50% MeOH and 0.1% formic acid) and solvent B (100% MeOH and 0.1 % formic acid). The gradient employed started with 70% solvent A at time 0 and increased to 100% solvent B in 25 min. At 26 min the system was returned to 70% solvent A and 4 min was allowed for re-equalibration. The total run time was 30 min/sample. The flow rate was 1.5 ml/min and the detection wave length was 228 nm. Quantitative HPLC analysis of all samples was performed based previously validated methodology (Hazekamp, 2007).

CB1 Radioactive Displacement Assay

The CB1 receptor containing membranes (0.63 pmol/mg membrane protein; 16.4 mg/ml protein concentration) from Sf9 cells coexpressed with G $\alpha_{i3}\beta_{1\gamma_2}$ were purchased from PerkinElmer (Boston, MA, USA). The radioactive ligand CP-55,940, [Side chain-2,3,4(N)-³H] was purchased from PerkinElmer. The CB1 containing membranes were diluted at a ratio of 1:200 with assay buffer (20 mM Hepes, 5 nM MgCl₂, 1 mM ethylene-diamine-tetra-acetic acid (EDTA), 0.3% bovine serum albumin (BSA), pH 7.4). Receptor solutions were used on the same day and all buffers were freshly prepared. The total assay volume was 550 μ l of which 500 μ l was the receptor solution, 25 μ l the radioactive ligand (0.5 nM final concentration) and 25 μ l the sample. All vapor and smoke samples were diluted to a final concentration of 10 nM Δ^9 -THC in the final assay solution and were assayed in triplicate. Samples containing 10 nM of pure Δ^9 -THC were also assayed (n=6). To determine non-specific binding CP-55,940 was assayed at final concentration of 10 μ M (n=6). Blank samples were assayed to determine total binding of the radioactive ligand (n=6). All samples including controls Δ^9 -THC, CP-55,940, and blanks contained $\leq$ 0.3% ethanol in the final assay solution.

The radioactive displacement assay was performed according to the recommended assay conditions of PerkinElmer with an incubation time of 1 hour at 30 $^{\circ}$ C. After incubation samples were filtered with a Brandel harvester (Gaithersburg, MD,

USA) over GF/C filters. The harvester can handle 24 filters at a time. After filtration the filters were collected in plastic scintillation vials to which 3 ml scintillation fluid was added. The scintillation fluid (brand: 'emulsifier safe') contained ethoxylated phenol. After adding the scintillation fluid and a brief vortex the samples were counted in a PerkinElmer scintillation counter (Tri-carb 2900TR). A student t-test (two tailed; two sample unequal variance) was performed in order to compare statistical significance between pure Δ^9 -THC and group of samples (variety and smoke or vapor). A p-value <0.05 was considered significant.

Results and Discussion

HPLC quantification

The results of HPLC quantification of THCA and Δ^9 -THC are shown in Table 1. The amount of THCA in the extracted cannabis plant material was used to calculate the total theoretical amount of Δ^9 -THC in the ethanol extracts taking into account the difference in molecular weight (Δ^9 -THC% = THCA% x (314.47 / 358.48)). Δ^9 -THC levels for Bedrocan were higher than claimed by the producer (21.7%). This difference could be due to the fact that Bedrocan material was supplied as intact dried flower buds rather than granulated as it is normally supplied to pharmacies. Granulating the plant material causes some trichomes which contain the most cannabinoids to fall off. As expected the amount of Δ^9 -THC in the vapor and smoke declined with the original content of Δ^9 -THC in the plant varieties. The smoke and vapor samples showed an inverse relationship between Δ^9 -THC volatilization efficiency compared to original Δ^9 -THC content with the Bediol variety having the highest efficiency. Δ^9 -THC volatilization efficiency was higher for each variety when vaporized compared to smoked. The absolute quantities of Δ^9 -THC in the smoke samples of the Bedrocan variety confirms earlier reports (Pomahacova et al., 2009) which found Δ^9 -THC levels of around 40 mg/g in the smoke samples. Δ^9 -THC levels in vaporized samples cannot be directly compared with previous research as differences in sample weights vaporized causes differences in Δ^9 -THC levels (Pomahacova et al., 2009).

GC Identification and Quantification

All components identified and quantified by GC-FID and GC-MS are shown in tables 2-4. A representative chromatogram for a Bedrocan extract, smoke and vapor sample is shown in figure 1. Compound identification was based on mass spectra, retention times compared with authentic standards and retention indexes reported in literature (Ross and ElSohly, 1996; Adams, 1989). Mono-terpenoids were quantified using a linear calibration curve for myrcene ($y=6945.1x$; $r^2=0.997$), sesquiterpenoids with α -humulene ($y=7529.5x$; $r^2=0.998$), and cannabinoids with Δ^9 -THC ($y=5873.4x$; $r^2=0.999$). The % difference in response coefficients between the above three compounds classes was 12.4%. Putative identification of pyrolytic by-products using a NIST library (2005) is reported in smoke samples. These compounds did not fit into the above 3 compound groups therefore they were quantified using the standard compound that was most similar in mass as response coefficients in FID detectors are mass sensitive. Standard curves were not generated for every compound quantified so the

data represents a normalized quantitation. A number of compounds had fragmentation patterns that were typical of cannabinoids or sesquiterpenoids but identification could not be confirmed based on available data. For such compounds mass ions were reported and they were labeled as unknown sesquiterpenoids or cannabinoids.

Table 1. HPLC Quantification of THC and THCA in the three cannabis varieties

Sample	Varieties	THC mg/g	%RSD n=3	Efficiency of THC volatilization	THCA mg/g	%RSD n=3
Extract	Bedrocan	217.0 ^{a)}	2.4	-	240.9	2.5
	Bedrobinol	103.0 ^{a)}	3.5	-	114.8	3.5
	Bediol	62.0 ^{a)}	1.4	-	66.9	1.3
Vapor	Bedrocan	47.7	5.7	22.0%	2.3	17.4
	Bedrobinol	36.3	10.9	35.2%	2.2	6.3
	Bediol	24.5	22.2	39.5%	1.2	19.9
Smoke	Bedrocan	34.6	33.4	15.9%	ND ^{b)}	--
	Bedrobinol	26.3	6.4	25.5%	ND	--
	Bediol	18.5	12.4	29.8%	ND	--

a) THC equivalents based on the amount of THCA in the samples. b) ND = not detected.

Table 2 lists all the components which were identified and quantified in the cannabis extracts. No acidic cannabinoids were observed as expected because the high temperature used in GC decarboxylates them into their neutral forms. The concentration of Δ^9 -THC determined by GC confirms the results obtained by HPLC. No CBN, a Δ^9 -THC degradation product, was detected in any of the initial sample extracts. The top five major compounds in Bedrocan extracts were Δ^9 -THC, CBG, terpinolene, myrcene, and *cis*-ocimene. In Bedrobinol Δ^9 -THC, myrcene, CBG, CBC, and camphene were major components and in Bediol CBD, Δ^9 -THC, myrcene, CBC, and CBG.

Table 3 lists the components identified and quantified in the vapor samples. Most of the components identified in the initial extracts can also be seen in the vapor samples. The major components of Bedrocan vapor (>1.0 mg/g) were Δ^9 -THC, terpinolene, myrcene, CBG, *cis*-ocimene, and CBD. Bedrobinol contained mostly Δ^9 -THC, myrcene, and CBD. Note that the levels of CBD were higher in Bedrocan and Bedrobinol vapor samples than they were in the original extracts. We suspect this observation is a result of the degradation of another cannabinoid, perhaps Δ^9 -THC, into CBD. Since the %RSD was also very high (>50%) and the effect was not observed in cannabis smoke (Table 4) we suspect that such degradation is not reproducible. In Bediol vapor the major components (>1.0 mg/g) were CBD, Δ^9 -THC, myrcene, CBC, and terpinolene. Only a small amount of CBN (<0.1 mg/g) was formed in vapor samples. No new compounds that were not observed in the cannabis extracts were detected in cannabis vapor.

In contrast to vapor samples smoked cannabis contained many compounds not observed in extracts or vapor (Table 4). In total 23 unknown cannabinoids, various

hydrocarbons, phenolic compounds, nitrogen containing compounds, Δ^8 -THC, 1-oxo-cannabinol and significant amounts of CBN (>2.0 mg/g) were observed in cannabis smoke. These results suggest a much higher degree of pyrolytic degradation in cannabis smoke when compared to cannabis vapor and is consistent with previous literature (Gieringer et al., 2004). The major compounds in Bedrocan smoke (>1.0 mg/g) were Δ^9 -THC, CBN, terpinolene, CBG, myrcene and *cis*-ocimene. In Bedrobinol Δ^9 -THC, CBN and myrcene were the major compounds. In Bediol CBD, Δ^9 -THC, CBN, myrcene, CBC and terpinolene were the major compounds.

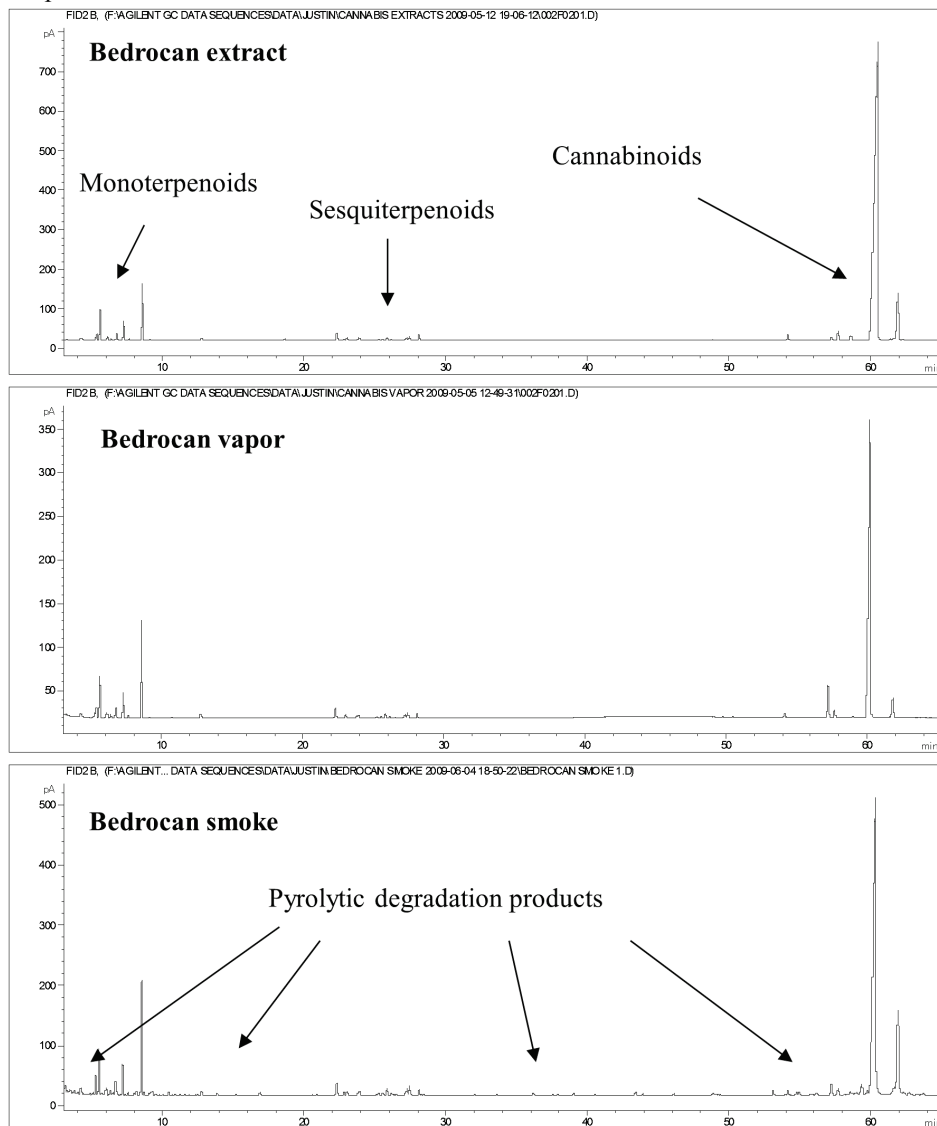
CB1 binding activity

Cannabis smoke and vapor samples were diluted to a concentration of 10 nM which is very near the EC_{50} of Δ^9 -THC. This was done to maximize the ability of the assay to show an increase or decrease in binding. The EC_{50} of Δ^9 -THC was determined to be 9.9 nM with a K_i of 3.8 nM from a dose response curve performed under the same assay conditions using the same batches of ligands and receptors (data not shown). The K_i and EC_{50} for Δ^9 -THC is comparable with literature reports (Pertwee, 2008). Figure 2 shows the % displacement of CP-55,940, [Side chain-2,3,4(N)- 3H] caused by binding to the CB1 receptor. No significant difference was found between smoke and vapor samples when compared with pure Δ^9 -THC (Figure 2). This suggests that no additional CB1 binding is taking place in cannabis smoke or vapor samples when compared with pure Δ^9 -THC.

Conclusions

Our CB1 binding results verify previous reports in humans which showed that the subjective psychoactive effects of cannabis are primarily due to Δ^9 -THC content (Wachtel et al., 2002; Ilan et al., 2005). Our results demonstrate that any non- Δ^9 -THC components in cannabis smoke and vapor are too diluted to have any significant effects *in vitro* on CB1 binding. However there still exists evidence that other components in cannabis extracts play a role in the plant's overall therapeutic effects (Pickens, 1981; Fairbairn and Pickens, 1981; Zuardi et al., 1982; Wilkinson et al., 2003; Whalley et al., 2004; Ryan et al., 2006). There has even been considerable controversy over this issue (ElSohly et al., 2003; Russo and McPartland, 2003). We propose that any additional beneficial effects observed by patients using cannabis are due to effects other than CB1 agonism. Such benefits could come from other components in cannabis that interact with the CB2 receptors or new potential cannabinoid receptors such as the transient receptor potential vanilloid 1 (Begg et al., 2005).

Figure 1. Typical GC-FID chromatograms of a Bedrocan extract, vapor and smoke sample



Quantitative comparison of cannabis smoke and vapor shows that vaporizing cannabis with the Volcano is a more reliable and safer administration form for the delivery of Δ^9 -THC due to the lack of pyrolytic degradation and more efficient Δ^9 -THC volatilization. Analysis of cannabis smoke and vapor showed for the first time in a quantitative manner that terpenoids are major components of the smoke and vapor of 3 medicinal cannabis varieties. Myrcene has analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties which may contribute to the medical benefits of cannabis. Other compounds identified

in our samples terpineol, terpinene-4-ol, γ -terpinene, limonene and α -pinene are acetylcholine esterase inhibitors that may act by reducing acetylcholine deficits in the hippocampus induced by Δ^9 -THC (McPartland and Russo, 2001). Further research should be done to determine whether or not terpenoids and other non- Δ^9 -THC components of cannabis are contributing to the overall medical benefits of herbal cannabis.

Figure 2. CB1 activity of Cannabis Smoke and Vapor

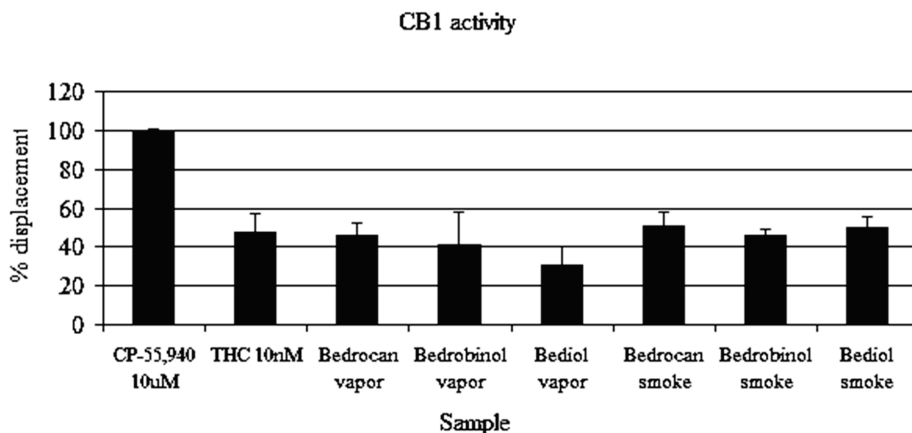


Table 2. GC Identification and Quantification of Components in Cannabis Extracts

RT min ^{a)}	Compound	Bedrocan mg/g	%RSD n=3	Bedrobinol mg/g	%RSD n=3	Bediol mg/g	%RSD n=3
4.20	α -pinene	0.4	5	0.9	8	0.6	6
4.34	camphene	0.4	4	1.1	8	0.7	7
5.23	sabinene	0.5	8	ND		0.2	10
5.35	β -pinene	0.9	1	0.3	4	0.4	9
5.60	myrcene	5.0	10	12.0	8	11.3	3
6.08	α -phellandrene	0.5	4	ND		ND	
6.14	Δ^3 -carene	0.3	6	ND		0.2	0.0
6.37	α -terpinene	0.2	7	ND		ND	
6.75	β -phellandrene	0.9	4	ND		0.2	2
6.77	limonene	0.7	1	ND		0.2	4
7.25	<i>cis</i> -ocimene	3.0	13	0.7	4	0.7	3
7.64	γ -terpineol	0.2	0.4	ND		ND	
8.56	terpinolene	8.9	4	ND		1.9	17
9.15	linalool	0.3	15	ND		0.3	0.0
10.70	camphor	ND		ND		0.2	18
12.49	terpinene-4-ol	0.2	10	ND		0.2	0.0
12.74	terpineol	0.7	8	ND		0.6	1
22.30	β -caryophyllene	1.7	13	0.6	8	0.8	2
22.82	<i>trans</i> - α -bergomotene	0.2	6	ND		ND	
23.03	α -guaiene	0.6	16	ND		0.5	3
23.82	α -humulene	0.6	13	0.4	33	0.3	23
23.95	<i>cis</i> - β -farnesene	0.5	23	ND		0.5	5
25.24	β -selinene	0.2	32	0.2		0.3	0.0
25.55	α -selinene	0.2	30	0.3	32	0.2	45
25.83	ST <i>m/z</i> : 204 (M ⁺) 189, 107, 91, 77	0.5	14	ND		0.3	25
26.14	γ -cadinene	0.2	13	0.3	26	0.4	6
27.11	ST <i>m/z</i> : 204 (M ⁺) 189, 161, 133	0.2	0.0	ND		ND	
27.24	ST <i>m/z</i> : 204 (M ⁺) 161, 133, 105	0.5	15	0.2	20	0.2	16
27.42	ST <i>m/z</i> : 204 (M ⁺) 161, 122, 102	0.7	16	0.2	10	0.2	5
28.10	γ -elemene	1.1	9	0.3	62	0.3	58
48.85	CB <i>m/z</i> : 258 (M ⁺) 243, 215, 275	ND		ND		0.3	0.0
51.19	CB <i>m/z</i> : 286 (M ⁺) 271, 243, 203	ND		ND		0.3	10
54.16	THCV	1.5	7	0.8	6	0.5	13
57.31	CBD	0.8	2	0.4	4	85.6	2
57.71	CBC	2.6	7	1.7	6	6.5	2

58.58	CB <i>m/z</i> : 313 (M+) 297, 272, 244	1.8	12	0.7	9	0.5	5
59.02	CB <i>m/z</i> : 314 (M+) 299, 272, 244	ND		ND		1.4	2
60.36	Δ^9 -THC	220.8	4	110.1	5	67.6	2
61.38	CB <i>m/z</i> : 314 (M+) 297, 232	0.3	25	ND		ND	
61.86	CBG	16.0	11	2.7	22	3.1	3
63.91	CB <i>m/z</i> : 314 (M+) 294, 272, 232	ND		ND		0.5	14

ND= not detected. ST= unknown sesquiterpenoid. CB= unknown cannabinoid. a)
Retention time in GC-FID.

Table 3. GC Identification and Quantification of Components in Cannabis Vapor

RT min ^{a)}	Compound	Bedrocan mg/g	% RSD n=3	Bedrobinol mg/g	% RSD n=3	Bediol mg/g	% RSD n=3
4.26	α -pinene	0.2	34	0.7	12	0.3	3
4.33	camphene	0.2	7	0.9	10	0.4	9
5.26	Sabinene	0.3	3	0.2	3	0.1	4
5.35	β -pinene	0.6	6	0.3	5	0.2	10
5.60	Myrcene	2.8	10	7.1	4	5.6	6
6.08	α -phellandrene	0.3	13	ND		ND	
6.13	Δ^3 -carene	0.2	7	ND		ND	
6.37	α -terpinene	0.2	8	ND		ND	
6.74	β -phellandrene	0.7	35	0.1	6	ND	
6.77	limonene	0.4	8	ND		0.2	11
7.25	<i>cis</i> -ocimene	1.7	13	0.6	5	0.4	5
7.64	γ -terpinene	0.2	7	ND		ND	
8.55	terpinolene	6.5	10	0.6	83	1.9	3
12.74	terpineol	0.3	24	0.2	2	0.3	31
22.30	β -caryophyllene	0.9	16	0.6	13	0.6	12
23.02	α -guaiene	0.2	20	0.2	12	0.3	19
23.83	α -humulene	0.3	16	0.2	10	0.2	11
23.95	<i>cis</i> - β -farnesene	0.2	19	0.1	18	0.2	20
25.55	α -selinene	0.1	11	ND		0.1	0.0
25.83	ST <i>m/z</i> : 204 (M+) 189, 107, 91, 77	0.4	19	0.2	24	0.4	17
26.13	γ -cadinene	0.1	11	0.1	0.0	0.1	15
27.24	ST <i>m/z</i> : 204 (M+) 161, 133, 105	0.2	19	0.2	18	0.2	33
27.42	ST <i>m/z</i> : 204 (M+) 161, 122, 102, 91	0.4	17	0.3	14	0.3	15
28.10	γ -elemene	0.4	23	0.2	43	0.2	26
51.19	CB <i>m/z</i> : 286 (M+) 271, 243, 203	ND		ND		0.2	0.0
54.16	THCV	0.4	8	0.3	8	0.1	3
57.27	CBD	1.5	109	1.6	70	28.0	20
57.69	CBC	0.6	8	0.7	8	1.9	22

59.00	CB <i>m/z</i> : 314 (M ⁺) 299, 272, 244	ND		ND		0.4	21
60.18	Δ^9 -THC	46.5	6	35.4	10	23.5	22
61.81	CBG ^{b)}	2.3	11	0.7	20	0.9	20
61.81	CBN ^{b)}	0.1	5	0.1	8	<0.1	27

ND= not detected. ST= unknown sesquiterpenoid. CB= unknown cannabinoid. a) Retention time in GC-FID. b) Values determined by HPLC due to overlap in GC-FID.

Table 4. GC Identification and Quantification of Components in Cannabis smoke

RT min ^{a)}	Compound	Bedrocan mg/g	%RSD n=3	Bedrobinol mg/g	%RSD n=3	Bediol mg/g	%RSD n=3
3.10	ethyl benzene ^{b)}	0.2	30	0.1	19	0.2	16
3.14	<i>ortho</i> -xylene ^{b)}	0.2	12	0.1	27	0.2	22
3.47	1, 3, 5, 7-cyclooctatetraene ^{b)}	0.1	12	0.1	36	0.2	8
3.75	Ethanone, 1-(2-furanyl) ^{b)}	ND		0.1	17	0.1	10
3.84	1,3-benzenediamine ^{b)}	ND		0.1	9	0.1	13
3.78	unknown <i>m/z</i> : 110 (M ⁺) 95, 58	0.1	22	ND		ND	
4.08	α -thujene	0.1	8	ND		ND	
4.23	α -pinene	0.4	7	0.7	5	0.3	8
4.92	1,3,5-trimethylbenzene ^{b)}	ND		ND		0.1	7
5.13	sabinene	0.1		ND		ND	
5.27	β -pinene	0.8	9	0.6	14	0.5	13
5.53	β -myrcene	2.1	8	1.9	4	1.9	8
5.99	α -phellandrene	0.3	10	ND		0.5	14
6.14	Δ^3 -carene	0.2	7	ND		0.1	4
6.30	α -terpinene	0.2	21	ND		ND	
6.53	cymene	0.1	18	0.1	40	0.9	8
6.68	β -phellandrene	0.5	12	0.1	4	0.3	7
6.70	limonene	0.4	21	ND		ND	
7.20	<i>cis</i> -ocimene	1.4	7	0.2	3	0.2	3
7.41	phenol, 3-methyl ^{b)}	ND		0.1	15	0.1	17
7.58	γ -terpineol	0.1	1	ND		ND	
8.17	phenol, 4-methyl ^{b)}	0.2	24	0.3	37	0.2	0.4
8.51	terpinolene	5.4	11	0.2	24	1.3	9
8.69	<i>para</i> -cymene	0.1	25	0.1		0.4	10
9.06	linalool	0.1	16	ND		ND	
9.28	4-pyridinol ^{b)}	0.4	21	0.4	36	0.4	19
9.51	1,3,8- <i>p</i> -menthatriene ^{b)}	ND		ND		0.9	18
10.32	cycloheptane, 1,3,5- tris(methylene) ^{b)}	ND		ND		0.1	11
10.44	benzene, 1-isocyano-2- methyl ^{b)}	0.1	28	0.1	13	0.2	23
11.68	phenyl, 4-ethyl ^{b)}	ND		0.1	6	ND	

	unknown <i>m/z</i> : 134 (M+) 89,						
12.72	71, 56	0.2	4	ND		0.4	6
12.76	terpineol	0.2	11	ND		ND	
13.88	benzaldehyde, 2-methyl ^{b)}	ND		0.2	21	0.2	21
16.88	indole ^{b)}	0.1	26	0.2	17	0.2	7
20.88	1H-indole, 3-methyl ^{b)}	ND		0.1		0.1	16
22.30	β-caryophyllene	0.8	14	0.5	14	0.5	5
22.81	<i>trans</i> -α-bergomotene	0.2	16	ND		ND	
23.03	α-guaiene	0.3	4	ND		0.4	5
23.82	α-humulene	0.3	8	0.2	17	0.2	1
23.95	<i>cis</i> -β-farnesene	0.2	11	ND		0.3	5
25.24	β-selinene	0.1	36	0.1	11	0.1	9
25.55	α-selinene	0.1	39	0.1	21	0.1	4
25.84	ST <i>m/z</i> : 204 (M+) 189, 107, 91, 77	0.4	15	ND		0.4	5
26.14	γ-cadinene	0.1		0.1	20	0.2	13
26.52	β-gurjunene ^{b)}	0.1		ND		ND	
27.10	ST <i>m/z</i> : 204 (M+) 189, 161, 133, 105	0.1		0.1	17	ND	
27.24	ST <i>m/z</i> : 204 (M+) 161, 133, 105, 91	0.3	19	0.2	17	0.2	2
27.42	ST <i>m/z</i> : 204 (M+) 161, 122, 102, 91	0.5	18	0.3	16	0.3	3
28.10	γ-elemene	0.3	21	0.1	15	0.1	6
28.47	ST <i>m/z</i> : 204 (M+) 161, 107, 91, 69	0.1		ND		0.1	9
32.02	Δ-selinene ^{b)}	ND		ND		ND	
36.21	olivitol ^{b)}	0.1	34	0.1		0.6	6
37.57	1-(3-methylbutyl)-2,3,5,6- tetramethylbenzene ^{b)}	0.1		ND		0.1	
39.04	7-octadecyne, 2-methyl ^{b)}	0.2	7	0.2	11	0.3	3
40.54	3, 7, 11, 15-tetramethyl-2- hexadecen-1-ol ^{b)}	0.1	3	0.1	19	0.1	4
43.42	CB <i>m/z</i> : 232 (M+) 231, 174 CB <i>m/z</i> : 246 (M+) 232, 231,	0.2	36	0.3	33	0.3	17
43.94	190, 175	0.1	23	ND		0.4	6
47.95	CB <i>m/z</i> : 258 (M+) 244, 243, 215, 175	0.1	2	0.2	24	0.1	
48.90	CB <i>m/z</i> : 248 (M+) 206, 193, 136	ND		ND		0.2	13
49.07	CB <i>m/z</i> : 258 (M+) 243, 215, 175	ND		ND		0.2	10
51.23	CB <i>m/z</i> : 286 (M+) 271, 243, 203	ND		ND		0.1	5
53.12	CB <i>m/z</i> : 314 (M+) 299, 271, 258, 232	0.3	29	0.3	16	0.8	3
54.24	THCV	0.3	34	0.2	6	0.1	7
54.79	CB <i>m/z</i> : 314 (M+) 299, 258, 243, 232	0.2	11	0.1	22	0.3	9
54.99	CB <i>m/z</i> : 312 (M+) 270, 256, 257, 214	0.2	4	ND		0.1	6

55.87	CB <i>m/z</i> : 310 (M+) 295, 238, 223	0.1	8	0.1		0.2	
56.25	CB <i>m/z</i> : 316 (M+) 274, 260, 232	0.1		0.1	35	0.2	44
56.73	CB <i>m/z</i> : 314 (M+) 246, 231, 175	ND		ND		0.4	11
57.35	CBD	0.5	80	0.1		21.1	7
57.82	CBC	0.4	34	0.3	36	1.3	11
58.48	CB <i>m/z</i> : 313 (M+) 297, 272, 244, 231	0.2		0.2	59	0.1	3
58.68	CB <i>m/z</i> : 314 (M+) 299, 272, 244, 232	0.1		ND		ND	
59.02	CB <i>m/z</i> : 314 (M+) 299, 272, 243, 232	0.2		ND		ND	
58.99	Δ^8 -THC	1.0	17	0.2	12	0.5	4
59.39	CB <i>m/z</i> : 352 (M+) 314, 282, 259, 232	ND		ND		0.5	4
59.67	CB <i>m/z</i> : 299 (M+) 300	0.4	18	0.3	41	0.1	
60.23	Δ^9 -THC	36.2	39	26.7	9	17.6	12
60.80	CB <i>m/z</i> : 314 (M+) 299, 272, 256, 243	ND		ND		0.3	
61.71	CB <i>m/z</i> : 312 (M+) 298, 270, 257, 232	0.4	97	0.2	41	0.2	9
61.94	CBG ^{c)}	2.5	16	0.9	25	1.0	3
61.94	CBN ^{c)}	6.9	2	3.5	25	2.9	4
62.33	CB <i>m/z</i> : 312 (M+) 296, 272, 270, 257	0.1	17	ND		ND	
62.70	CB <i>m/z</i> : 337 (M+) 312, 298, 282	0.2	18	ND		ND	
63.22	1'-oxo-cannabinol ^{b)}	0.1	12	ND		ND	
63.56	CB <i>m/z</i> : 334 (M+) 319, 300, 263	0.1	13	ND		ND	
63.74	CB <i>m/z</i> : 352 (M+) 338, 310, 270	0.2	38	ND		ND	

ND= not detected. ST= unknown sesquiterpenoid. CB= unknown cannabinoid. a) Retention time in GC-FID. b) Compounds putatively identified on NIST (2005) library search >80% match. c) Values determined by HPLC due to overlap in GC-FID.

Acknowledgments

We wish to thank the STW foundation for the financial support of this study. We also thank Bedrocan BV for supplying plant material and PRISNA BV for cannabinoid references.

References

- Abrams, D.I., Vizoso, H.P., Shade, S.B., Jay, C., Kelly, M.E., Benowitz, N.L., 2007. Vaporization as a smokeless cannabis delivery system: a pilot study. *Clinical pharmacology and therapeutics* 82, 572–578.
- Adams, R.P., 1989. Identification of essential oils by ion trap mass spectroscopy. Academic Press, San Diego, California.
- Adams, T.C., Jones, L.A., 1973. Long-chain hydrocarbons of Cannabis and its smoke. *Journal of Agriculture and Food Chemistry* 21, 1129–1131.
- Begg, M., Pacher, P., Bátka, S., Osei-Hyiaman, D., Offertáler, L., Mo, F.M., Liu, J., Kunos, G., 2005. Evidence for novel cannabinoid receptors. *Pharmacology & Therapeutics* 106, 133–145.
- Costa, B., 2007. On the Pharmacological Properties of Δ^9 -Tetrahydrocannabinol (THC). *Chemistry & Biodiversity* 4, 1664–1677.
- ElSohly, H.N., ElSohly, M.A., 2006. Marijuana Smoke Condensate, in: *Marijuana and the Cannabinoids*. Humana Press, Totowa, New Jersey
- ElSohly, M.A., Slade, D., 2005. Chemical constituents of marijuana: The complex mixture of natural cannabinoids. *Life Sciences* 78, 539–548.
- ElSohly, M.A., Wachtel, S.R., de Wit, H., 2003. Cannabis versus THC: response to Russo and McPartland. *Psychopharmacology* 165, 433–434.
- Fairbairn, J.W., Pickens, J.T., 1981. Activity of cannabis in relation to its delta'-trans-tetrahydro-cannabinol content. *British Journal of Pharmacology* 72, 401–409.
- Fentiman, A.F., Foltz, R.L., Kinzer, G.W., 1973. Identification of noncannabinoid phenols in marihuana smoke condensate using chemical ionization mass spectrometry. *Analytical Chemistry* 45, 580–583.
- Gieringer, D., St. Laurent, J., Goodrich, S., 2004. Cannabis Vaporizer Combines Efficient Delivery of THC with Effective Suppression of Pyrolytic Compounds. *Journal of Cannabis Therapeutics* 4, 7–27.
- Hazekamp, A., 2007. Cannabis; extracting the medicine (Doctoral thesis). Universiteit Leiden, Leiden, The Netherlands.
- Hazekamp, A., Choi, Y.H., Verpoorte, R., 2004. Quantitative Analysis of Cannabinoids from Cannabis sativa Using ¹H-NMR. *Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 52, 718–721.

- Hazekamp, A., Ruhaak, R., Zuurman, L., van Gerven, J., Verpoorte, R., 2006. Evaluation of a vaporizing device (Volcano®) for the pulmonary administration of tetrahydrocannabinol. *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 95, 1308–1317.
- Hazekamp, A., Simons, R., Peltenburg-Looman, A., Sengers, M., van Zweden, R., Verpoorte, R., 2004. Preparative Isolation of Cannabinoids from *Cannabis sativa* by Centrifugal Partition Chromatography. *Journal of Liquid Chromatography & Related Technologies* 27, 2421–2439.
- Hiller, F.C., Wilson Jr., F.J., Mazumder, M.K., Wilson, J.D., Bone, R.C., 1984. Concentration and particle size distribution in smoke from marijuana cigarettes with different Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol content. *Fundamental and Applied Toxicology* 4, 451–454.
- Howlett, A.C., 1995. Pharmacology of Cannabinoid Receptors. *Annual Review of Pharmacology and Toxicology* 35, 607–634.
- Ilan, A.B., Gevins, A., Coleman, M., ElSohly, M.A., de Wit, H., 2005. Neurophysiological and subjective profile of marijuana with varying concentrations of cannabinoids. *Behavioural Pharmacology* 16, 487–496.
- Jones, L.A., Foote, R.S., 1975. Cannabis smoke condensate. Identification of some acids, bases, and phenols. *Journal of Agriculture and Food Chemistry* 23, 1129–1131.
- Kettenes-Van Den Bosch, J.J., Salemink, C.A., 1977. Cannabis : XVI. Constituents of marihuana smoke condensate. *Journal of Chromatography A* 131, 422–424.
- Lee, M.L., Novotny, M., Bartle, K.D., 1976. Gas chromatography/mass spectrometric and nuclear magnetic resonance spectrometric studies of carcinogenic polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons in tobacco and marijuana smoke condensates. *Analytical Chemistry* 48, 405–416.
- Maskarinec, M.P., Alexander, G., Novotný, M., 1976. Analysis of the acidic fraction of marijuana smoke condensate by capillary gas chromatography-mass spectrometry. *Journal of Chromatography A* 126, 559–568.
- McPartland, J.M., Russo, E.B., 2001. Cannabis and Cannabis Extracts. *Journal of Cannabis Therapeutics* 1, 103–132.
- Novotný, M., Merli, F., Wiesler, D., Fencel, M., Saeed, T., 1982. Fractionation and capillary gas chromatographic—mass spectrometric characterization of the neutral components in marijuana and tobacco smoke condensates. *Journal of Chromatography A* 238, 141–150.

- Pertwee, R.G., 2008. The diverse CB1 and CB2 receptor pharmacology of three plant cannabinoids: delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol, cannabidiol and delta9-tetrahydrocannabivarin. *British Journal of Pharmacology* 153, 199–215.
- Pertwee, R.G., 2009. Emerging strategies for exploiting cannabinoid receptor agonists as medicines. *British Journal of Pharmacology* 156, 397–411.
- Pickens, J.T., 1981. Sedative activity of cannabis in relation to its delta'-trans-tetrahydrocannabinol and cannabidiol content. *British Journal of Pharmacology* 72, 649–656.
- Pomahacova, B., Van der Kooy, F., Verpoorte, R., 2009. Cannabis smoke condensate III: The cannabinoid content of vaporized Cannabis sativa. *Inhalation Toxicology* 21, 1108–1112.
- Ross, S.A., ElSohly, M.A., 1996. The volatile oil composition of fresh and air-dried buds of Cannabis sativa. *Journal of Natural Products* 59, 49–51.
- Russo, E.B., 2007. History of Cannabis and Its Preparations in Saga, Science, and Sobriquet. *Chemistry & Biodiversity* 4, 1614–1648.
- Russo, E.B., McPartland, J.M., 2003. Cannabis is more than simply Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol. *Psychopharmacology* 165, 431–432.
- Ryan, D., Drysdale, A.J., Pertwee, R.G., Platt, B., 2006. Differential effects of cannabis extracts and pure plant cannabinoids on hippocampal neurones and glia. *Neuroscience Letters* 408, 236–241.
- Turner, C.E., Elsohly, M.A., Boeren, E.G., 1980. Constituents of Cannabis sativa L. XVII. A review of the natural constituents. *Journal of Natural Products* 43, 169–234.
- van der Kooy, F., Pomahacova, B., Verpoorte, R., 2008. Cannabis Smoke Condensate I: The Effect of Different Preparation Methods on Tetrahydrocannabinol Levels. *Inhalation Toxicology* 20, 801–804.
- van der Kooy, F., Pomahacova, B., Verpoorte, R., 2009. Cannabis smoke condensate II: influence of tobacco on tetrahydrocannabinol levels. *Inhalation Toxicology* 21, 87–90.
- Wachtel, S.R., ElSohly, M.A., Ross, S.A., Ambre, J., de Wit, H., 2002. Comparison of the subjective effects of Delta(9)-tetrahydrocannabinol and marijuana in humans. *Psychopharmacology* 161, 331–339.
- Whalley, B.J., Wilkinson, J.D., Williamson, E.M., Constanti, A., 2004. A novel component of cannabis extract potentiates excitatory synaptic transmission in rat olfactory cortex in vitro. *Neuroscience Letters* 365, 58–63.

Wilkinson, J.D., Whalley, B.J., Baker, D., Pryce, G., Constanti, A., Gibbons, S., Williamson, E.M., 2003. Medicinal cannabis: is Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol necessary for all its effects? *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology* 55, 1687–1694.

Zuardi, A.W., Shirakawa, I., Finkelfarb, E., Karniol, I.G., 1982. Action of cannabidiol on the anxiety and other effects produced by δ^9 -THC in normal subjects. *Psychopharmacology* 76, 245–250.

Chapter 4

Metabolic fingerprinting of *Cannabis sativa* L., cannabinoids and terpenoids for chemotaxonomic and drug standardization purposes

Justin Thomas Fishedick^a, Arno Hazekamp^a, Tjalling Erkelens^b, Young Hae Choi^a,
Rob Verpoorte^a

^a *Natural Products Laboratory, Institute of Biology, Leiden University, 2300 RA Leiden,
The Netherlands*

^b *Bedrocan BV, PO box 2009, 9640CA, Veendam, The Netherlands*

Abstract

Cannabis sativa L. is an important medicinal plant. In order to develop cannabis plant material as a medicinal product quality control and clear chemotaxonomic discrimination between varieties is a necessity. Therefore in this study 11 cannabis varieties were grown under the same environmental conditions. Chemical analysis of cannabis plant material used a gas chromatography flame ionization detection method that was validated for quantitative analysis of cannabis monoterpenoids, sesquiterpenoids, and cannabinoids. Quantitative data was analyzed using principal component analysis to determine which compounds are most important in discriminating cannabis varieties. In total 36 compounds were identified and quantified in the 11 varieties. Using principal component analysis each cannabis variety could be chemically discriminated. This methodology is useful for both chemotaxonomic discrimination of cannabis varieties and quality control of plant material.

Published:

Fishedick, J. T., Hazekamp, A., Erkelens, T., Choi, Y. H., Verpoorte, R., 2010. Metabolic fingerprinting of *Cannabis sativa* L., cannabinoids and terpenoids for chemotaxonomic and drug standardization purposes. *Phytochemistry* 71, 2058–2073.

Introduction

Cannabis sativa L., (cannabis) is an annual dioecious plant belonging to the family Cannabaceae. Cannabis has a long history of human use as a medicinal plant, intoxicant, and ritual drug (Russo, 2007). Today most nations worldwide regard cannabis as an illegal drug of abuse. Despite the abuse potential of cannabis research into its chemistry and pharmacology has demonstrated that it also has medical properties. Chemical analysis of cannabis in the 1940's and 60's led to the discovery of a unique group of terpenophenolic secondary metabolites, known as cannabinoids, of which *trans*-(-)- Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol (Δ^9 -THC) was shown to be the primary psychoactive ingredient (Pertwee, 2006). At least 90 plant cannabinoids, also known as phytocannabinoids, have been isolated from cannabis (Ahmed et al, 2008; ElSohly and Slade, 2005; Radwan et al, 2009). In the early 1990's the G-protein coupled cannabinoid receptors (CB) were discovered. Two types of cannabinoid receptors CB₁ and CB₂ revealed a receptor based mechanism for the action of Δ^9 -THC (Pertwee, 2009).

Clinical trials into cannabis, pure cannabinoids, and synthetic analogues have demonstrated some effectiveness as analgesics for chronic neuropathic pain, appetite stimulants' for cancer or AIDS patients, and multiple sclerosis. The increased medical interest in these substances has prompted the development of various cannabis based medicines such as the oral Δ^9 -THC preparation Marinol® (Solvay Pharmaceuticals, Belgium), a synthetic analogue of Δ^9 -THC Nabilone® (Valeant Pharmaceuticals International, USA), and Sativex® (GW Pharmaceuticals, UK) an oral mucousal spray containing 1:1 ratio of Δ^9 -THC and CBD (Ben Amar, 2006; Hazekamp and Grotenhermen, 2010). Since 2003 The Netherlands has allowed the distribution of standardized herbal cannabis in pharmacies to patients with a prescription (Hazekamp, 2006). In the USA 14 states have legalized under state law the use of medical cannabis. In order to facilitate research into clinical safety and effectiveness the American Medical Association (AMA) has recently called for the rescheduling of cannabis's legal status from Schedule I to Schedule II (Hoffmann and Weber, 2010). These developments highlight the urgency to define the criteria necessary for the chemotaxonomic classification of medicinal cannabis for drug standardization and clinical research purposes.

There has been considerable debate over whether or not whole herbal cannabis has any additional therapeutic benefits when compared to pure cannabinoids (ElSohly et al., 2003; Llan et al., 2005; McPartland and Russo, 2001; Russo and McPartland, 2003; Wachtel et al., 2002). However, there is some evidence that certain cannabis preparations exhibit different effects when compared to pure cannabinoids (Fairbarin and Pickens, 1981; Johnson et al., 1984; Pickens, 1981; Ryan et al., 2006; Segelman et al., 1974; Whalley et al., 2004; Wilkinson, 2003). Both the terpenes and minor cannabinoids present in cannabis are known to have various biological activities (McPartland and Russo, 2001). A lack of detailed chemical characterization beyond Δ^9 -THC, CBD or cannabinal (CBN) quantification is shown in the above mentioned preclinical as well as clinical research making it difficult to compare results across studies (Ben Amar, 2006; Hazekamp and Grotenhermen, 2010). It is not possible to

draw any strong conclusions about what components other than Δ^9 -THC and occasionally, depending on the study design CBD, present in cannabis preparations may have an influence on the drug's effects.

Cannabinoids are produced biosynthetically in cannabis as their carboxylic acid derivatives and are known as cannabinoid acids. Cannabinoid acids degrade into their neutral counterparts through the action of heat, sunlight, and storage (Taura et al., 2007). Cannabis is most commonly administered by smoking the dried flower buds due to the avoidance of first pass metabolism of orally administered Δ^9 -THC as well as ease of self titration by the user or patient (Williamson and Evans, 2000). In a recent study we demonstrated that cannabis ethanol extracts, smoke, and vapor produced by a vaporizing device are composed of a complex mixture of terpenoids and cannabinoids (Fischedick et al., 2010). Therefore quality control methods for the major volatile compounds in cannabis should be utilized prior to and during clinical studies of cannabis administered with a vaporizing device or by smoking.

Two morphological types of cannabis are commonly recognized, *C. sativa* being taller and more highly branched typically representing fiber type varieties and *Cannabis indica* being shorter with broader leaves typically representing strains used for recreational or medicinal purposes. Whether or not these two morphotypes are different species is still a matter of debate (Russo, 2007). A third subtype, *Cannabis ruderalis* has also been recognized, and is described as having low levels of cannabinoids with a bushy appearance (Hillig and Mahlberg, 2004). Today many cannabis varieties used recreationally and for medical purposes are hybrids of the various cannabis morphotypes mostly *C. sativa* and *C. indica*. Chemotaxonomic evaluation of cannabis has led to the recognition of 3 chemotypes, a drug type with higher levels of Δ^9 -THC, a fiber type with higher CBD, and an intermediate type with similar levels of each (Fetterman et al., 1971; Small and Beckstead, 1973a; Small and Beckstead, 1973b). More recent studies using gas chromatography (GC) analyzing cannabinoids (Hillig and Mahlberg, 2004) or terpenoids (Hillig, 2004) have been performed for chemotaxonomic purposes. ^1H -NMR has been used to fingerprint cannabis aqueous extracts and tinctures (Politi et al., 2008) as well as to chemically differentiate cannabis cultivars (Choi et al., 2004). However, none of these methods offer validated quantitative methods for the analysis of cannabis terpenoids and cannabinoids simultaneously. Furthermore the sample preparation used by Hillig (2004) for terpenoid analysis utilized extensive sample drying (2 months at room temperature) and heating at 30 °C prior to analysis. This would have resulted in a higher rate of volatilization for the monoterpenoids thus biasing the chemotaxonomic evaluation towards the less volatile sesquiterpenoids.

Metabolic fingerprinting, also known as metabolic profiling, is a targeted analytical approach which aims to quantify a group or groups of compounds found in an organism or group of organisms. Metabolic fingerprinting with GC, HPLC, coupled with mass spectrometry, or ^1H -NMR is useful for studying plant biochemistry, chemotaxonomy, ecology, pharmacology, and quality control of medicinal plants (van der Kooy et al., 2009). To metabolically fingerprint cannabis we validated a GC-flame

ionization detection (GC-FID) method for monoterpenoids, sesquiterpenes, and cannabinoids. The analytical method was used to study the chemical composition and variability of terpenoids and cannabinoids in 11 cannabis varieties grown under standardized environmental conditions. Principal component analysis (PCA) was used to identify the compounds most important in distinguishing cannabis varieties. We also studied the variation on cannabis chemical profiles as a result of growing plants in different batches and with deviations in growth time. This study establishes useful criteria for quality control and standardization of cannabis varieties for clinical studies as well as chemotaxonomy.

Materials and Methods

Chemicals

Reference terpenoids of caryophyllene-oxide, camphor, α -bisabolol, β -pinene, myrcene, α -pinene, γ -terpineol, (*R*)-limonene (limonene), (*S*)-limonene, 1-8-cineol, carvacrol, and β -caryophyllene were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (Steinheim, Germany). Terpeneol mixture of isomers, α -humulene, and linalool were purchased from Fluka (Steinheim, Germany). Geraniol was purchased from Chromadex (Irvine, California, U.S.A). Camphene, α -thujene, sabinene, terpinene-4-ol, 1-4-cineol, Δ^3 -carene, *p*-cymene, terpinolene, citronellal, geranyl acetate, pulegone, citral, α -terpinene, α -fenchyl alcohol, calamanene, γ -cadinene, bornyl acetate, a mixture of *cis/trans*-ocimene, α -cedrene, α -phellandrene, nerol, β -phellandrene, nerolidol, and piperitone-oxide were from a chemical bank of the authors. The cannabinoid references for Δ^9 -THC, Δ^8 -THC, CBD, cannabigerol (CBG), cannabichromene (CBC), *trans*-(-)- Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabivarin (THCV), and cannabinol (CBN) were purified and quantified by PRISNA BV as previously described (Leiden, The Netherlands) (Hazeekamp et al., 2004a; Hazeekamp et al., 2004b). All cannabinoids references were > 98% pure, except THCV. Absolute ethanol (EtOH) used for extraction and sample preparation was of analytical reagent (AR) grade (Biosolve BV, Valkenswaard, The Netherlands). 1-Octanol (HPLC grade) was purchased from Sigma Aldrich (Steinheim, Germany).

Plant material

Cannabis plant material was grown indoors. The plant material was produced by taking cuttings from standardized plants (mother plants) kept under vegetative conditions. Cannabis plants were grown in two growth cycles. First a vegetative period in which plants are grown under 18 h of uninterrupted light per day producing only roots, stems, and leaves. After an optimized vegetative period plants are switched to 12 h of uninterrupted light per day which induces flowering. The period for which each variety exists in each phase can differ and has been optimized by Bedrocan BV for efficient growth.

Environmental conditions for all varieties were the same. Plants were harvested after a standardized amount of days when the pistils faded from white to brown and the branches started to hang. The plants were then dried under the same environmental conditions. After one week drying the plant material lost 73% of its

weight. The plants were then processed by removing leaves from the buds and clipping buds from the main stems. Remaining plant material (buds) was packaged into 50 ml Falcon® tubes and stored at -20 °C until extraction.

Sample preparation

Cannabis plant material was weighed to the nearest mg with a typical weight range of 0.9-1.1 g. The plant material was crushed with a metal spoon within a falcon tube and the spoon was rinsed with a few ml of EtOH into the falcon tube. The volume was then brought up to 45 ml with ethanol. Falcon tubes were placed on a Yellow Line Orbital Shaker OS 2 Basic (IKA GmbH, Staufen, Germany) at 400 revolutions per minute (rpm) for 15 min. Samples were centrifuged briefly for 30 s at 2000 rpm. Supernatant was collected in a 100 ml glass volumetric flask. Samples were extracted two more times with 25 ml ethanol. As an internal standard 1 ml of an EtOH soln. containing 1-octanol (1%) was added to the volumetric flasks. Samples were finally brought to a volume of 100 ml with ethanol. Samples were filtered into 20 ml glass vials with a PTFE syringe filter (0.45 µM, 25 mm diameter). Samples were stored air tight in the dark at -20 °C until analysis.

GC-FID

An Agilent GC 6890 series equipped with a 7683 autosampler, a DB5 (30 m length, 0.25 mm internal diameter, film thickness 0.25 µm, J&W Scientific Inc, Folsom, CA, USA) column and a flame ionization detector (FID) was used for quantitative analysis. The injector temperature was set to 230 °C, an injection volume of 4 µl, a split ratio of 1:20 and a carrier gas (N₂) flow rate of 1.2 ml/min. The oven temperature program began at 60 °C with a ramp rate of 3 °C/min. The final temperature was set to 240 °C which was held for 5 min making a total run time of 65 min/sample. The FID detector temperature was set to 250 °C. The GC-FID was controlled by GC Chemstation software version B.04.01 (Agilent Technologies Inc, Santa Clara, CA, USA).

GC-MS

GC-MS analysis was performed on an Agilent 7890A series gas chromatograph equipped with a 7693 autosampler, an HP5-ms column (30 m length, 0.25 mm internal diameter, film thickness 0.25 µm, Agilent Technologies Inc, Santa Clara, CA, USA), and a single quadropole mass spectrometer 5975C. The MS source was set to 230 °C, the single quad temperature was 150 °C, and the transfer line temperature was set to 280 °C. The GC-column was linked to the MS via a quickswap (Agilent Technologies Inc, Santa Clara, CA, USA) and restrictor (0.11 mm internal diameter, Agilent Technologies Santa Clara USA). The injector temperature was 230 °C with an injection volume of 2 µl, a split ratio of 1:20, and a carrier gas (He) flow rate of 1.2 ml/min. The oven temperature program was the same as the GC-FID. The mass range analyzed by the mass spectrometer was 50-500 amu. The GC-MS was controlled by Enhanced Chemstation software version E.02.00.493 (Agilent Technologies Inc,

Santa Clara, CA, USA). The NIST library version 2.0f (Standard Reference Data Program of the National Institute of Standards and Technology, Distributed by Agilent Technologies) was used to assist compound identification.

Standards preparation

Mono and sesquiterpenoid references were weighed to 50 mg in a tarred volumetric flask using a Satorius analytical balance A200S 0.01 mg (Satorius Mechatronics, Utrecht, The Netherlands). Volume was brought to 25 ml with EtOH to make 2 mg/ml stock solutions. Stock solutions were used to make dilutions for standard curves. Stocks were stored at -20 °C in sealed glass vials in the dark until needed. Cannabinoid references were supplied already quantified in EtOH. References were diluted in EtOH to make standard curves. Cannabinoid references were stored at -20 °C in amber sealed glass vials in the dark until needed.

Method validation

Reproducibility

Intra-day reproducibility was determined by injecting an aliquot of a cannabis extract 5 times from the same vial in a single day and a reference sample of γ -terpinene (1 mg/ml) 5 times from the same vial in a single day ($n = 5$). Inter-day reproducibility was determined by taking a fresh aliquot of the same cannabis extract and γ -terpinene reference and injecting 5 times for an additional two days ($n = 15$) using fresh aliquots on each day. All injections performed on the GC-FID.

Extraction efficiency

Three 1 g samples of a batch of Bedrocan that had been used in previous studies (Fischedick et al., 2010) and stored for 7 months at 4 °C in the dark were extracted with the procedure outlined above. After 3 extractions a 4th extraction was performed on each Bedrocan sample with an additional 25 ml of ethanol and analyzed for residual compounds by GC-FID.

Accuracy

Accuracy was determined by checking the recovery of the extraction method with spiked monoterpenoids and sesquiterpenoids. Five 1 g samples of a batch of Bedrobinol used in previous studies (Fischedick et al., 2010) and stored for 7 months at 4 °C in the dark were extracted as outlined above. Five 1 g samples of the same batch of Bedrobinol were spiked with 50 μ l of the pure references of β -pinene, linalool and β -caryophyllene while in falcon tubes then extracted as described above. Five volumetric flasks were spiked with 50 μ l of the pure references of β -pinene, linalool, and β -caryophyllene and brought to 100 ml with EtOH. All samples analyzed by GC-FID. Percent recovery was calculated by subtracting the peak area of each terpenoid from the spiked samples minus the un-spiked controls. This number was then divided by the peak area of pure references diluted in 100 ml ethanol and multiplied by 100.

Linear range, LOD, LOQ, and RF

The linear range was determined empirically by injecting standard compounds in a range of 0.01 mg/ml to 2 mg/ml. The LOD and LOQ were determined empirically and using signal to noise calculations with Chemstation software. The detector response for monoterpenoids, sesquiterpenoids, and cannabinoids was determined by running standard curves (0.02 mg/ml – 1.0 mg/ml) of γ -terpinene, limonene, α -pinene, β -pinene, (*S*)-limonene, camphor, linalool, 1,8-cineol, β -caryophyllene, humulene, caryophyllene oxide, Δ^9 -THC, Δ^8 -THC, CBD, CBN, and CBG in duplicate.

Instrumental precision

The variation in peak area of the internal standard 1-octanol for all cannabis samples was used to determine precision of the GC-FID.

Data analysis

Principal component analysis (PCA) was performed on SIMCA-P+ version 12.0.0.0 (Umetrics, Umeå Sweden). Unit variance scaling was used. Hierarchical clustering analysis was also done on SIMCA-P+ software and used PC's 1-6 with the Ward method sorted by size.

Results and discussion

Plant material

Bedrocan BV (Groningen, The Netherlands) is a company licensed and contracted by the Dutch government to produce standardized cannabis plant material under Good Agricultural Practice (GAP) conditions to be supplied to patients on prescription, through pharmacies (OMC, 2010). All plant material in these experiments was grown by Bedrocan BV. The varieties Bedrocan® (Bedrocan), Bedropuur® (Bedropuur), and Bediol® (Bediol), have been bred by Bedrocan BV for use in medicine or research. All other varieties grown in this study are currently used for research purposes only. In total 11 cannabis varieties were grown (Table 1). Standard growth conditions are defined as the optimum vegetative and flowering growth times for each variety. The morphological type classification for each variety is based on morphological traits as well as knowledge Bedrocan BV has of the varieties origin and breeding history. Hybrids are described as having either equal morphological traits from *C. indica* or *C. sativa* (ie. hybrid indica/sativa) or having traits of both but mostly having traits representative of one of the morphotypes (ie. hybrid mostly sativa). The letter codes have no meaning other than to distinguish between varieties. All plants were grown from clones of a 'motherplant'. A motherplant is defined as a female cannabis plant from one distinct variety used for cloning (vegetative propagation) only.

Table 1: Cannabis plant information and growth conditions. Vegetative and flowering columns show the number of days each sample was grown in each stage under standard conditions.

Variety	Vegetative	Flowering	Morphological type	Growth conditions
AG (1,2,3)	37	54	hybrid indica/sativa	1 and 2- standard 3- veg ^a +1 wk ^b , fl ^c +1 wk
AE (1,2,3)	37	54	hybrid mostly sativa	1 and 2- standard 3- veg +1 wk, fl +1 wk
Ai94 (1,2,3)	37	54	hybrid mostly sativa	1 and 2- standard 3- veg +1 wk, fl +1 wk
AO (1,3,5,6,7)	37	47	indica	1,3,5,6- standard(4 seeds) 7- fl +1 wk
AN	37	54	indica	standard
AD	37	47	indica	standard
AM	37	40	indica	standard
AF	37	54	indica	standard
Bedropuur (A,B,C,D)	37	40	indica	A- veg -1 wk fl +1 wk B- standard C- veg +1 wk D- veg +1 wk fl +1 wk
Bedrocan (C)	37	54	hybrid indica/sativa	bedrocan- standard C- lower branches clipped
Bediol	29	54	indica/sativa/ruderalis	standard

^aVeg = vegetative, ^bwk = week, ^cfl = flowering.

Two female cannabis plants were grown for each batch and each growth treatment. Five random samples of dried flower material were selected for the analysis of each batch and each growth treatment. The purpose of growing plants in different batches and with deviations from standard growth conditions was to test the robustness of our chemical classification as well as determine the reproducibility of a cannabis varieties chemical profile. The AO variety was grown in 5 batches at the same time. Each batch originated from a different seed from the same cannabis variety. Seeds were grown and female plants were selected for cloning. Each number for the AO variety thus denotes a different original seed and its subsequent female clones. Therefore each AO batch was not genetically identical. For all other varieties the plants grown were genetically identical. The AO7 batch was grown for an extra week in the flowering state. The varieties AG, AE, Ai94 were each grown in 3 separate batches (1, 2, and 3). Batches 1 and 2 were grown about a month apart while batch 3 was grown at the same time as 2 except with an extra week of vegetative growth and an extra week of flowering (Table 1). Bedrocan was grown in 2 batches at the same time. One batch had its lower branches clipped (c) while the other batch was grown under standard conditions (Table 1). Bedropuur was grown in 4 batches at the same time with 1 batch grown under standard conditions and the other 3 batches grown with deviations from standard conditions (Table 1).

Method validation

Results of GC method validation are summarized in Table 2. For precision the percent relative standard deviation (RSD) of the peak area of 1-octanol from the 120 cannabis samples analyzed was calculated. The low RSD of 1-octanol (2.8%) indicates that the method was precise in terms of needle injections and FID response over the duration of the analytical period. This period consisted of 130 h of GC time excluding calibration curves and other validation analyses. Reproducibility was determined by comparing peak areas of each compound in a Bedropuur extract for both intraday and interday analyses. All compounds had a RSD of <5%. The reproducibility of a pure compound, γ -terpinene had a RSD of <2%. These low RSD values indicate that the method is reproducible for the analysis of cannabis terpenoids and cannabinoids.

The extraction method chosen for this study had previously been demonstrated to be exhaustive and exhibit a high recovery for the quantitative analysis of cannabinoids by HPLC (Hazekamp, 2007). Therefore we sought to determine whether or not the extraction procedure utilized for cannabinoids was also exhaustive for the terpenoids present in cannabis. Bedrocan was selected because it has been shown to contain high levels of Δ^9 -THC and terpenoids (Fischedick et al., 2010). By the fourth ethanol extract only 2% Δ^9 -THC compared to the total peak area of Δ^9 -THC in the first 3 extracts remained. This was consistent with previous results concerning the recovery of cannabinoids with this extraction method (Hazekamp, 2007). No other residual compounds were detected in the fourth extract indicating that the method is also exhaustive for the extraction of terpenoids in cannabis. Accuracy of the extraction method was demonstrated by determining the recovery of spiked terpenoids. We selected Bedrobinol plant material for this experiment because in previous studies (Fischedick et al., 2010) this plant material was shown to have low levels of β -pinene and β -caryophyllene with no detectable levels of linalool. All terpenoids were completely recovered indicating that the method is accurate for the analysis of cannabis terpenoids (Table 2).

Linear standard curves ($r^2 > 0.99$) for all compounds tested could be generated in the range of 0.01 mg/ml to 1 mg/ml. For Δ^9 -THC linear standard curves up to 2 mg/ml could be generated. The limit of quantification (LOQ) for monoterpenoids with a molecular weight (M_r) of 136 was 0.4 mg/g, monoterpenes with oxygen was 0.5 mg/g, sesquiterpenoids with a M_r of 204 was 0.4 mg/g, sesquiterpenoids with oxygen was 0.5 mg/g, and for cannabinoids was 0.6 mg/g. The signal to noise ratio was greater than 1:10 for all compounds present at a concentration above their LOQ. A signal to noise ratio of 1:5 was selected as the limit of detection (LOD) and is therefore half that of the LOQ for each compound group. The response factor (RF) for each compound is shown in table 2. The low variability in RF among compounds with similar mass and chemical structure using the FID is consistent with other research done on the quantification of essential oils with GC-FID (Bicchi et al., 2008). Therefore terpenoids or cannabinoids for which no reference is available could be accurately quantified with components of similar or identical molecular mass/formula.

Qualitative and quantitative analysis of cannabis varieties

Compounds were identified by comparing their mass spectra, and retention times with authentic references as well as literature reports (Adams, 1989; Hillig, 2004; Komori et al., 1968; Ross and ElSohly, 1996; Rothschild et al., 2005). The NIST library was also used to assist in compound identification. A summary of quantitative data for all compounds in all 11 cannabis varieties is shown in Table 3. The compounds γ -terpinene, limonene, α -pinene, β -pinene, linalool, β -caryophyllene, humulene, Δ^9 -THC, *trans*-(-)- Δ^8 -tetrahydrocannabinol (Δ^8 -THC), CBD, and cannabigerol (CBG) were quantified using their standard curve RF values. All other compounds were quantified using the average RF for compounds with the closest molecular mass/formula. In total 36 compounds were quantified.

The sesquiterpenoids δ -guaiene and bulnesol are reported as putatively identified because they have not been reported in cannabis previously and a reference compound was not available for structural confirmation. Five compounds could not be identified so we report their characteristic mass ions. Unknown monoterpene TP(1) m/z : 152 [M^+], 91, 84, 69 (base). The unknown sesquiterpenoids (SQ) SQ(1) m/z : 204 [M^+], 161 (base), 133, 105; SQ(2) m/z : 236 [M^+], 204, 161, 119, 93 (base); SQ(3) m/z : 204 [M^+], 161 (base), 122, 93. The unknown cannabinoid CB(1) m/z : 356 [M^+], 313, 297 (base), 243, 231. The monoterpene TP(1), we suspect is oxygen substituted due to its M_r of 152. The unknown sesquiterpenoids SQ(1) and SQ(3) appear to have been reported as unknowns in previous studies (Hillig, 2004; Ross and ElSohly, 1996). SQ(2) is a sesquiterpenoid with unknown substitution. No detectable levels of the Δ^9 -THC breakdown product CBN were detected in any samples. This indicates that the drying and storage process used in this study resulted in no significant amount of Δ^9 -THC degradation except perhaps that of *trans*-(-)- Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinolic acid A (THCA) into Δ^9 -THC.

Figure 1 Correlation of cannabinoid versus terpene levels

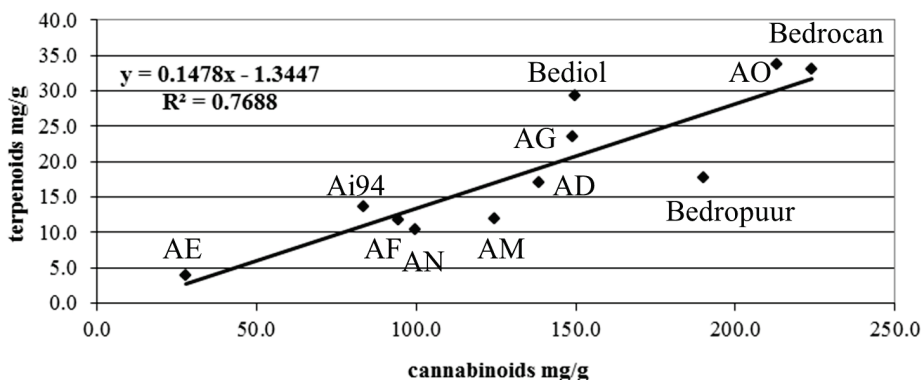


Table 2: Validation results.

Reproducibility			Comparison RF	
Extract	Intraday (n=5) RSD	Interday (n=15) RSD	TP ^a $M_r = 136$	RF
β-pinene	0.4	0.5	γ-terpinene	4604
myrcene	0.5	0.4	(R)-limonene	4598
limonene	0.7	0.5	α-pinene	4625
1-octanol	1.3	0.6	β-pinene	4753
linalool	1.2	0.6	(S)-limonene	4649
β-caryophyllene	1.3	0.5	average	4646
humulene	1.3	0.5	RSD	1.4
δ-guaiene	4.2	1.6	TP with oxygen	
SQ(1)	1.9	0.6	camphor	3894
SQ(2)	4.9	1.1	linalool	3936
elemene	1.7	0.6	1,8-cineol	3827
guaiol	1.5	0.7	average	3886
γ-eudesmol	1.4	1.3	RSD	1.4
THCV	1.1	1.6	SQ^b $M_r = 204$	
CBC	2.6	1.3	β-caryophyllene	4754
CBGM	1.9	0.4	humulene	4661
Δ ⁹ -THC	1.6	0.9	average	4708
CBG	2.0	0.8	RSD	1.4
Pure compound			SQ with oxygen	
γ-terpinene	0.5	1.9	caryophyllene-oxide	4285
Precision	RSD (n=120)		Cannabinoids	
1-octanol	2.8		Δ ⁹ -THC	3490
Extraction efficiency	% Remaining (n=3)		Δ ⁸ -THC	3674
Δ ⁹ -THC	2		CBD	3502
Accuracy	% Recovery (n=5)		CBN	3521
β-pinene	102	3.2	CBG	3614
linalool	102	2.2	average	3560
β-caryophyllene	100	3.5	RSD	2.2

^aTP = terpenoid. ^bSesquiterpenoid.

Table 3: Quantitative data for cannabis strains (mg/g plant material). Compounds with no $\pm$ had standard deviations of $< 100 \mu\text{g}$.

Compound	RR_i^a	AO	Bedropuur	Bedrocan	Bediol	AG	AE	Ai94	AN	AF	AM	AD
number of samples		25	20	10	5	15	15	15	5	5	5	5
α -pinene	0.26	6.7 $\pm$ 2.4	0.5	0.8 $\pm$ 0.1	1.7 $\pm$ 0.1	2.8 $\pm$ 0.4	Tr ^c	0.8 $\pm$ 0.5	Tr	0.5	3.2 $\pm$ 0.1	ND ^b
β -pinene	0.31	1.9 $\pm$ 0.6	0.7 $\pm$ 0.1	1.2 $\pm$ 0.2	0.8 $\pm$ 0.1	1.4 $\pm$ 0.2	Tr	0.5 $\pm$ 0.1	Tr	0.7	1.2	Tr
myrcene	0.33	14.8 $\pm$ 7.3	1.6 $\pm$ 0.7	6.1 $\pm$ 1	19 $\pm$ 1.9	13 $\pm$ 1.6	0.4 $\pm$ 0.1	7.1 $\pm$ 0.8	0.8 $\pm$ 0.2	3.4 $\pm$ 0.1	6.7 $\pm$ 0.6	13.8 $\pm$ 0.9
α -phellandrene	0.35	ND	ND	0.6 $\pm$ 0.1	Tr	ND	Tr	Tr	ND	Tr	ND	ND
Δ^3 -carene	0.36	ND	ND	0.5 $\pm$ 0.2	Tr	ND	Tr	Tr	ND	Tr	ND	ND
α -terpinene	0.36	ND	ND	0.4	Tr	ND	Tr	Tr	ND	Tr	ND	ND
β -phellandrene	0.38	ND	ND	2.1 $\pm$ 0.3	0.7 $\pm$ 0.1	ND	Tr	0.5	ND	1.0	ND	Tr
limonene	0.38	2.5 $\pm$ 0.7	4.9 $\pm$ 0.8	ND	ND	2.4 $\pm$ 0.4	ND	ND	2.3 $\pm$ 0.3	ND	0.7 $\pm$ 0.1	ND
<i>cis</i> -ocimene	0.40	1.4 $\pm$ 0.4	ND	3.9 $\pm$ 0.6	1 $\pm$ 0.1	0.6 $\pm$ 0.1	0.7 $\pm$ 0.1	1 $\pm$ 0.1	ND	1.0 $\pm$ 0.1	ND	ND
terpinolene	0.47	ND	ND	11.3 $\pm$ 1.7	3.7 $\pm$ 0.4	ND	1.9 $\pm$ 0.9	2.9 $\pm$ 0.3	ND	5.4 $\pm$ 0.2	ND	ND
linalool	0.48	0.9 $\pm$ 0.1	1.2 $\pm$ 0.2	Tr	ND	Tr	ND	Tr	Tr	Tr	Tr	Tr
terpineol	0.63	Tr	Tr	0.7 $\pm$ 0.1	0.6	ND	Tr	Tr	Tr	Tr	Tr	ND
TP(1)	0.86	ND	ND	0.7 $\pm$ 0.2	Tr	ND	Tr	ND	ND	Tr	ND	ND
β -caryophyllene	1.00	3.5 $\pm$ 2.4	2.6 $\pm$ 0.2	1.6 $\pm$ 0.2	0.8 $\pm$ 0.1	1.4 $\pm$ 0.4	0.5 $\pm$ 0.3	0.8 $\pm$ 0.4	1.4 $\pm$ 0.2	0.5	0.5	2.0 $\pm$ 0.1
α -guaiene	1.03	ND	Tr	Tr	Tr	0.5	ND	Tr	ND	Tr	Tr	Tr
humulene	1.05	1.2 $\pm$ 0.9	0.8 $\pm$ 0.1	0.9 $\pm$ 0.1	0.6 $\pm$ 0.1	0.7 $\pm$ 0.1	Tr	0.7 $\pm$ 0.1	Tr	Tr	ND	0.6
δ -guaiene ^p	1.13	ND	0.7 $\pm$ 0.1	0.8 $\pm$ 0.1	0.8	0.7 $\pm$ 0.2	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.6
SQ(1)	1.18	0.5 $\pm$ 0.1	0.6 $\pm$ 0.1	0.6 $\pm$ 0.1	Tr	Tr	ND	ND	1.3 $\pm$ 0.1	Tr	ND	ND
SQ(2)	1.19	0.6 $\pm$ 0.2	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
SQ(3)	1.19	ND	1.0 $\pm$ 0.2	0.6 $\pm$ 0.1	Tr	0.5 $\pm$ 0.1	Tr	ND	1.8 $\pm$ 0.1	ND	ND	ND
elemene	1.21	1.1 $\pm$ 0.3	2.3 $\pm$ 0.4	1.3 $\pm$ 0.3	Tr	0.6 $\pm$ 0.1	0.8 $\pm$ 0.2	ND	2.7 $\pm$ 0.6	Tr	Tr	ND

guaial	1.27	0.6±0.2	0.6	ND	ND	ND	0.4	ND	ND	Tr	ND	ND
γ-eudesmol	1.30	0.7±0.2	0.6	ND	ND	ND	0.4	ND	ND	Tr	ND	ND
β-eudesmol	1.34	0.4	Tr	ND	ND	ND	Tr	ND	ND	Tr	ND	ND
agarospirol	1.35	0.5±0.1	Tr	ND	ND	ND	Tr	ND	ND	Tr	ND	ND
bulnesol ^p	1.37	0.5	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
α-bisabolol	1.39	0.5±0.1	Tr	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.5±0.1	ND	ND	Tr
CBDV	2.04	ND	ND	ND	Tr	ND	ND	1.5	ND	ND	ND	ND
THCV	2.15	1.3±0.4	1.3±0.3	1.3±0.2	Tr	0.7±0.1	Tr	ND	0.6	0.7±0.1	1±0.1	0.6
CBD	2.27	Tr	Tr	Tr	79.8±1.8	ND	ND	73.6±2.1	ND1	ND	Tr	ND
CBC	2.27	2.1±0.4	2.1±0.3	2.3±0.1	5.4±0.1	1.4±0.1	1.6±0.8	4.6±0.3	0.9±0.1	0.9	1.4±0.1	2.2±0.2
CB(1)	2.32	0.8±0.5	1.1±0.2	1.6±0.3	1.2	0.7	ND	ND	Tr	Tr	Tr	Tr
CBGM	2.32	ND	1.1±0.1	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	1.8±0.3	2.6±0.1	Tr	Tr
Δ8-THC	2.33	Tr	0.7±0.1	Tr	Tr	ND	ND	1.2±0.1	ND	0.6	Tr	Tr
Δ9-THC	2.37	199.2 ±33	181 ±21	207.5 ±19	61.5 ±1.9	144.1 ±16	26 ±7	3.4 ±0.6	95.2 ±6.7	87.2 ±3.4	120.1 ±5.5	134.9 ±6.6
CBG	2.42	10±1.6	4.1±1.3	11.2±2	1.7±0.2	2.8±0.6	1±0.4	ND	1.9±0.2	3.0±0.3	2.1±0.1	1.2±0.1

^a*RRt* relative retention time to β-caryophyllene. ^bND = not detected (< LOD). ^cTr = trace levels detected (< LOQ). ^pPutative identification.

Higher levels of cannabinoids were positively correlated to higher levels of terpenoids (Figure 1). Both the cannabinoids and terpenoids of cannabis are localized primarily in glandular trichomes (Malingre et al., 1975; Taura et al., 2007). This may explain why in some varieties their levels are correlated, however it does not prove that their biosynthesis is necessarily correlated. This is demonstrated by the Bedropuur variety whose Δ^9 -THC levels are high but its terpenoid levels are similar to the varieties AD and AG. This suggests that it is possible to breed cannabis that contains high levels of Δ^9 -THC but not necessarily higher levels of terpenoids.

Figure 2 PCA of all cannabis varieties. PC1 versus PC2, scatter plot (top) and loading plot (bottom). (1) AO, (2) Bedropuur, (3) Bedrocan, (4) Bediol, (5) AG, (6) AE, (7) Ai94, (8) AN, (9) AF, (10) AM, and (11) AD.

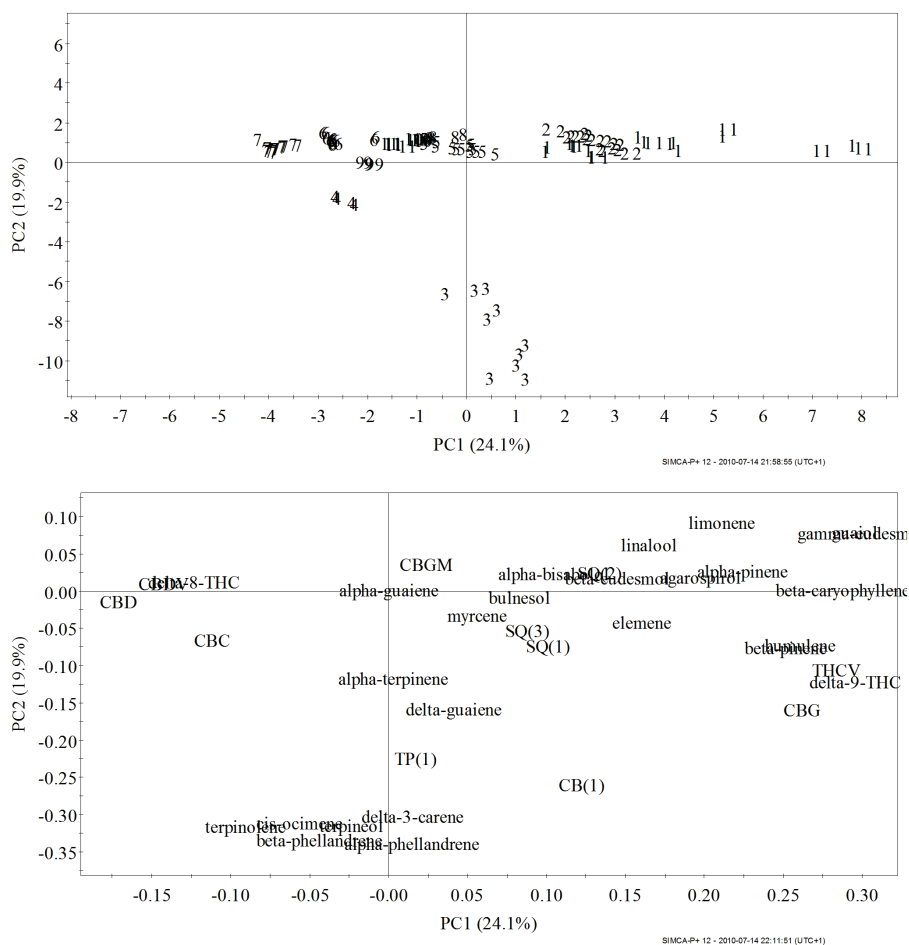
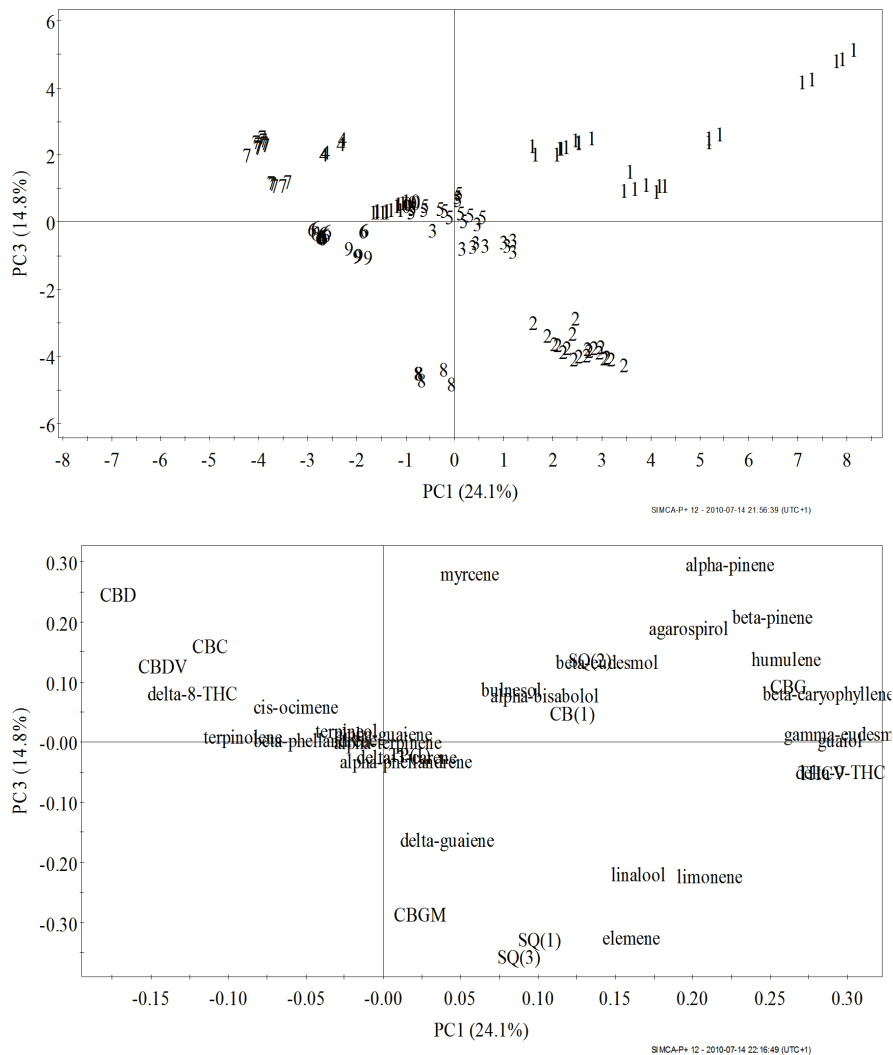


Figure 3 PCA of all cannabis varieties. PC1 versus PC3, scatter plot (top) and loading plot (bottom). (1) AO, (2) Bedropuur, (3) Bedrocan, (4) Bediol, (5) AG, (6) AE, (7) Ai94, (8) AN, (9) AF, (10) AM, and (11) AD.



Metabolic fingerprinting of cannabis

It's clear from the data that each cannabis variety is both qualitatively and quantitatively different (Table 3). The levels of Δ^9 -THC ranged from 20.8% (Bedrocan) to 0.3% (Ai94). Bedrocan, Bedropuur, and AO all contained high levels of Δ^9 -THC (>15%). AG, AM, AD, AN, and AF all contained a medium level of Δ^9 -THC (<15%, >5%). Bediol also contained a medium level of Δ^9 -THC (6%) however its relatively

high level of CBD (8%) makes it unique compared to the other varieties. AE and Ai94 contained low amounts of Δ^9 -THC (<5%). Ai94 contained a relatively high level of CBD (7.4%) compared to the other varieties. Ai94 also contained the C_3 side chain variant of CBD, (-)-cannabidivarin (CBDV). Bediol only contained trace levels of CBDV. The levels of propyl side chain analogues of cannabinoids have been reported to be of chemotaxonomic significance. It has been hypothesized that the enzymes involved in enhancing the levels of these compounds originate from *C. indica* and are not commonly present in *C. sativa* subtype (Hillig and Mahlberg, 2004). CBD was only detected in trace amounts (<0.6 mg/g) or not at all among the high, medium, and low Δ^9 -THC varieties making them representatives of the drug/ Δ^9 -THC chemotype. Bediol is representative of the intermediate chemotype and Ai94 is representative of the fiber/CBD chemotype. The levels of Δ^9 -THC and CBD alone do not chemically distinguish the high or medium Δ^9 -THC containing varieties well from one another.

Therefore to further chemically classify cannabis principle component analysis (PCA) was used. PCA is a multivariate projection method which extracts and displays systemic variation from a set of matrix data consisting of observations and variables (Eriksson et al., 2006). The 36 compounds were the variables and their mg/g levels the observations. Initially all the cannabis samples were analyzed by PCA (Figure 2). Principal component 1 (PC1) and PC2 explains 44% of the variance. The highest Δ^9 -THC containing varieties Bedropuur, Bedrocan, and AO are separated along the positive PC1. The Bedrocan variety was also well separated along negative PC2. The compounds responsible for making Bedrocan different according to the loading plot are terpinolene, β -phellandrene, α -phellandrene, terpineol, *cis*-ocimene, and Δ^3 -carene. Bedrocan contained higher levels of these compounds compared with other varieties. Terpinolene was a very dominant monoterpene (11.3 mg/g) in the Bedrocan variety (Table 3). Bediol partially separated along the negative PC2 also contained terpinolene, β -phellandrene, α -phellandrene, terpineol, and Δ^3 -carene but in lower levels than Bedrocan. This observation is interesting because the Bediol variety was bred by hybridizing the Bedrocan variety with higher CBD containing varieties.

The loading plot along the positive PC1 and positive PC2 shows that Bedropuur and AO contained more of the sesquiterpene alcohols guaiol, γ -eudesmol, β -eudesmol (Figure 2). The study by Hillig (2004) reported that guaiol, γ -eudesmol, and β -eudesmol were characteristic terpenoid compounds of the *C. indica* varieties originating from Afghanistan. These sesquiterpene alcohols appear to be important in distinguishing *C. indica* varieties from one another because the AG, AN, AM, and AD varieties which are also *C. indica* morphotypes did not contain detectable levels of these compounds. AF another *C. indica* only contained trace amounts of these compounds (Table 3). In order to distinguish Bedropuur and AO further PC1 and PC3 were compared (Figure 3). PC3 was able to explain an additional 15% of the variance. The Bedropuur variety contained higher levels of limonene as well as the sesquiterpene elemene while the AO variety contained higher levels of myrcene and α -pinene. Also along PC3 information was obtained about the AN variety which contains a medium level of Δ^9 -THC (95.2 mg/g) but higher levels of the sesquiterpenoids SQ(1), SQ(3), and elemene when compared to all other varieties.

The medium Δ^9 -THC varieties AG, AF, AM, and AD were not well separated along PC1, 2, or 3. Therefore these varieties were reanalyzed by PCA with all other varieties excluded (Figure 4). AG and AD had higher and very similar levels of Δ^9 -THC, myrcene, and β -caryophyllene compared with AM and AF. AG and AD were distinguished along PC2. AG contained more α -pinene, β -pinene, limonene, α -guaiene, elemene, and SQ(3). AD however contained low levels of monoterpenoids and sesquiterpenoids in general and only slightly higher levels (<1.0 mg/g) of myrcene, β -caryophyllene, and CBC compared to AG. AF contained the highest levels of cannabigerol monomethyl ether (CBGM) while AM contained higher levels of myrcene and α -pinene.

Hierarchical cluster analysis (HCA) was used to confirm the PCA analysis (Figure 5). The AO batches are all clustered together and each genotype (different seed) is also grouped together. The Bedropuur batches are clustered together and AN was the next similar variety. Both Bedropuur and AN were separated along the negative PC3 (Figure 3) because of the presence of the cannabinoid CBGM as well as numerous similarities in monoterpenoids and sesquiterpenoids (Table 3). Bedrocan was in its own group which is consistent with PCA analysis. The clipped Bedrocan batch exhibits some differences according to HCA when compared to unclipped. Bediol and Ai94 are related due to higher levels of CBD but each clustering on their own. Ai94(2) however was clustered closer too AE and AF most likely because of small differences caused by growing this variety in different batches. The medium Δ^9 -THC varieties are all clustered close to one another except AF. AF was closer to AE and Ai94(2) most likely because it has the lowest amount of Δ^9 -THC compared to the other medium varieties. Each medium Δ^9 -THC variety is clustered with itself except AG because it was grown in different batches which caused small differences in chemical profile. The morphotype of each medium Δ^9 -THC variety does not seem important in relating these varieties.

These observations represent a significant improvement compared with other methodologies, discussed in the introduction, using chemotaxonomy to discriminate cannabis varieties. By using quantitative data on cannabinoid and terpenoid levels it was possible to chemically distinguish each variety from one another with the aid of PCA. Both Hillig (2004) and Hillig and Mahlberg (2004) had difficulty discriminating drug type cannabis accessions from one another. Furthermore the conclusion in the study of Hillig (2004) that sesquiterpenoids were more important than monoterpenoids in chemically differentiating cannabis varieties is not accurate. In this study monoterpenoids were able to distinguish varieties which had similar sesquiterpenoid levels and similar cannabinoid levels such as AO and Bedropuur as well as a number of the medium Δ^9 -THC varieties.

Effect of growing cannabis in different batches and growth cycle deviations

The effect on chemical profile from growing cannabis varieties in separate batches about a month apart as well 1 week extra vegetative and flowering periods was studied in the AG, AE, and Ai94 varieties. A comparison of the compounds within the AG varieties batches is shown in Figure 6. The differences between each batch were

minor with no clear distinction between them. The largest differences are between AG(1) and AG(2) with the level of myrcene being 1.8 mg/g higher on average in AG(1) compared with AG(2), β -caryophyllene being 0.5 mg/g higher on average in AG(2) compared to AG(1), CBG being 0.8 mg/g higher in AG(2) compared to AG(1), and Δ^9 -THC being 17.3 mg/g higher in AG(2) compared to AG(1). Most compounds in the AE batches did not differ much in concentration (<1.0 mg/g), except terpinolene and Δ^9 -THC (Figure 7). The Ai94 batches also only had minor differences (Figure 8). These results importantly demonstrate that genetically identical cannabis plants grown in batches at separate times under standardized environmental conditions are reproducible in terms of terpenoid and cannabinoid concentrations.

Figure 4 PCA of the varieties AG, AD, AM, and AF. PC1 versus PC2 scatter plot (top) and loading plot (bottom).

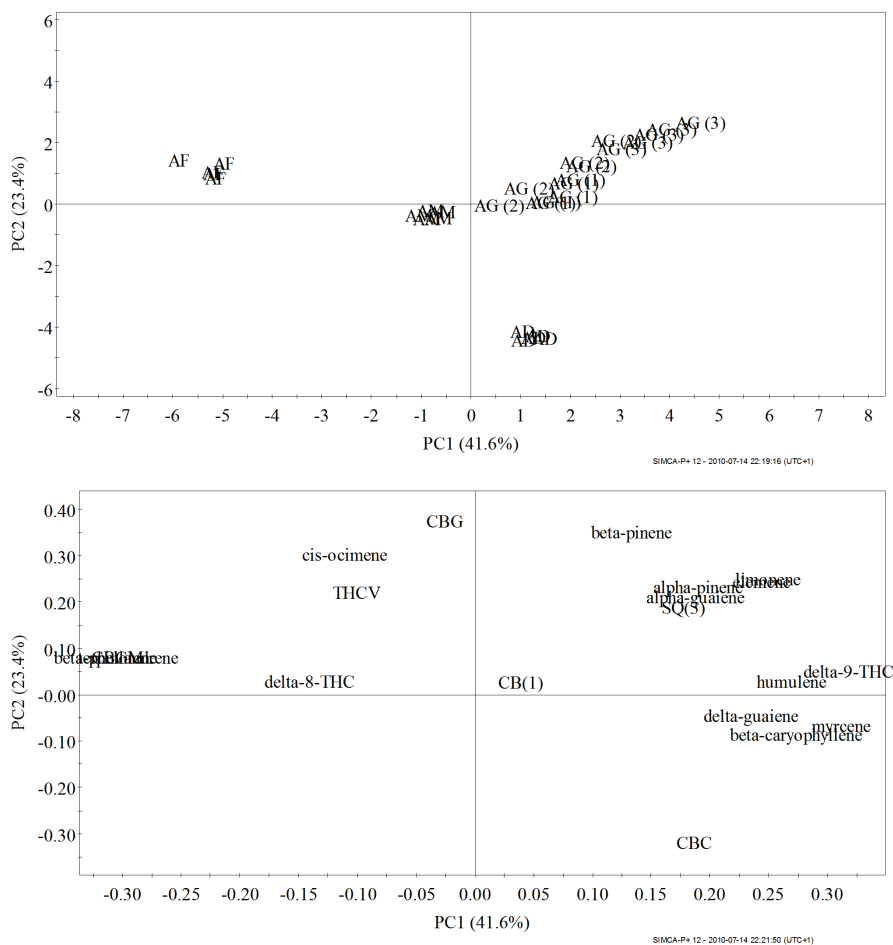
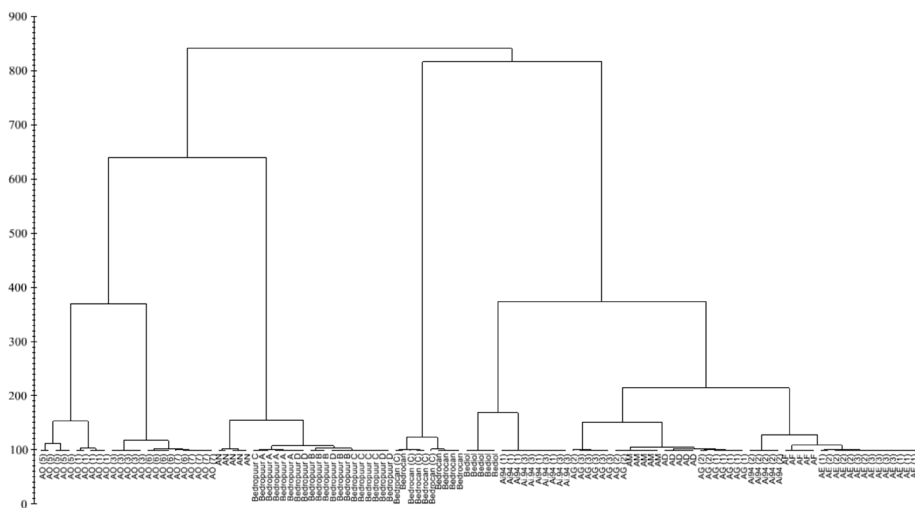


Figure 5 Hierarchical clustering analysis of all cannabis samples.



A detailed look into the chemical variation among the Bedropuur batches is shown in Figure 9. Batches A, C, and D differed in the concentrations of certain compounds compared with the standard batch B. The levels of limonene were lower in A, C, and D. Myrcene was lower in A and D compared with B and C. The levels of Δ^9 -THC were about 30 mg/g higher in Bedropuur C compared to the other 3 batches. Bedropuur D had the lowest amount of Δ^9 -THC. Bedropuur A had lower concentrations of the β -caryophyllene, elemene, and CBG when compared to batches B and C. These results demonstrate that alterations in growth cycle time can cause changes in the chemical profile of cannabis plants grown under environmental conditions that were otherwise the same. Alterations in growth cycle time appear to cause more differences in a cannabis varieties chemical profile then growing the plant material in different batches. However more experiments with more varieties, grown with more deviations in growth cycle time, and more replicates would be needed to confirm these observations.

Clipping the lower branches on the Bedrocan variety caused some compounds to be present at lower concentrations (Figure 10). These compounds include myrcene, *cis*-ocimene, β -caryophyllene, elemene, CBG, and Δ^9 -THC. This suggests that by clipping the lower branches, which would allow more water and nutrients to flow to the upper parts of the plant closest to the light, does causes some changes in the chemical profile. Further experiments would be needed to determine if this represents a consistent pattern and explain why it occurs.

The different AO batches exhibited the greatest quantitative differences in chemical profile compared with all other varieties (Figure 11). AO batches exhibited a wide range of concentrations for α -pinene, myrcene, β -caryophyllene, and Δ^9 -THC. The different AO batches could even be clearly distinguished by PCA (Figure 12). This observation shows that by metabolically profiling cannabis strains based on cannabinoid

and terpenoid levels it is also possible to distinguish separate genotypes of the same variety.

Overall these experiments demonstrate that the best way to grow reproducible batches of cannabis is by using genetically identical plant material grown from clones, under standardized environmental conditions, with the same growth cycle. Deviations in growth cycle and clipping of lower branches can cause quantitative differences, although minor in absolute terms, in chemical profile. These deviations can obscure their chemical classification as was observed in the HCA. Cannabis plants from seeds representing different genotypes but the same variety can differ considerably in quantitative chemical profile. Future research should aim to determine if cannabis could be grown in such a reproducible manner for many years. As a preliminary indication of chemical profile reproducibility a previous study in our laboratory using similar methodology analyzed the Bedrocan variety. This plant material was grown about 1 year previously to the batches analyzed in this study. This batch had similar levels of the main compounds observed in the present study (Fischedick et al., 2010).

Conclusions

In this study a simple quantitative GC-FID method was validated for the quantitative analysis of cannabis monoterpene, sesquiterpene, and cannabinoid. Quantitative GC data was used to chemically discriminate cannabis varieties with the aid of principal component analysis. Our results show for the first time using validated methodology the absolute (mg/g) levels of cannabinoids and terpenoids in cannabis simultaneously. This data can be useful for guiding pharmacological or clinical studies that want to examine the potential interactions of the volatile constituents of cannabis. The chemical profile of cannabis varieties could potentially be more closely correlated to therapeutic effectiveness. The reported methodology could be implemented in the quality control of medicinal cannabis. Our methodology also appears to be able to overcome the difficulties in chemotaxonomic analysis of cannabis observed by other researchers in distinguishing drug type cannabis varieties from one another. These techniques should be applied on a wider range of cannabis samples representing both geographically and morphologically distinct varieties. By combining genomic approaches with metabolic fingerprinting it may be possible to elucidate exactly which biochemical pathways differ in various cannabis varieties and how these differences lead to the observed chemical profile.

Figure 6 Comparison of AG batches. Compounds that are missing in certain batches were present at levels < LOQ.

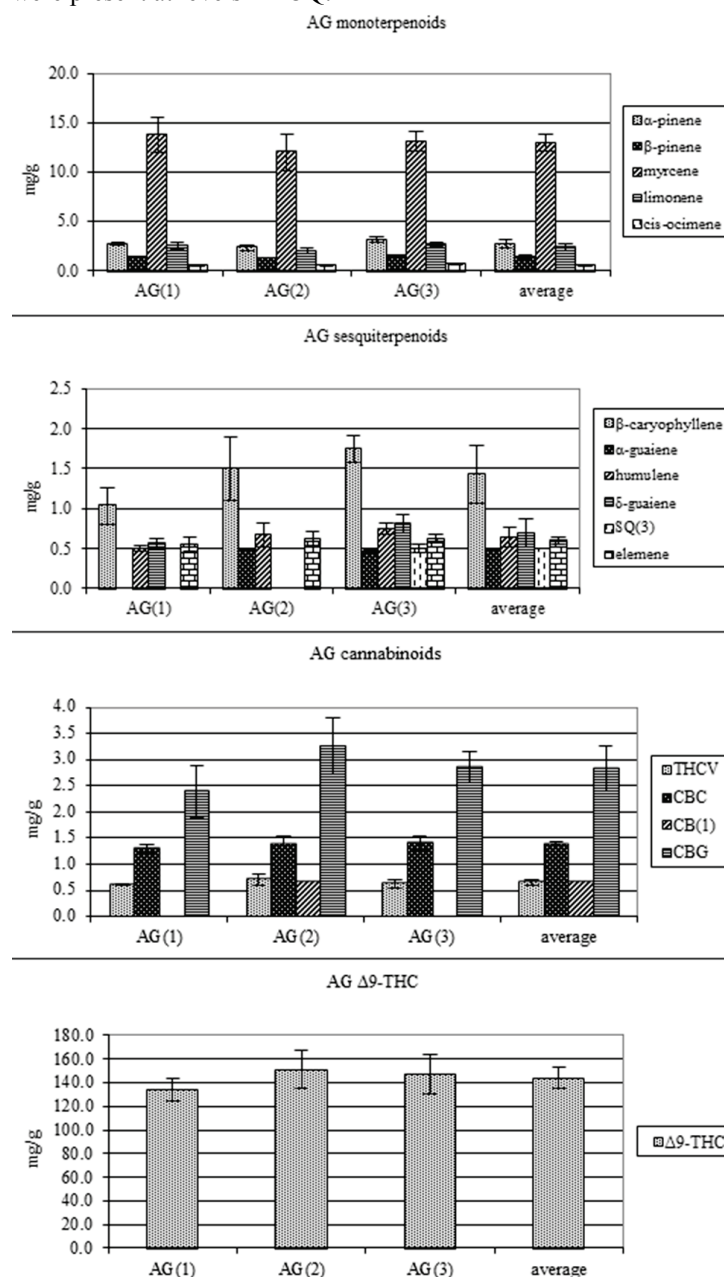


Figure 7 Comparison of AE batches. Compounds that are missing in certain batches were present at levels < LOQ.

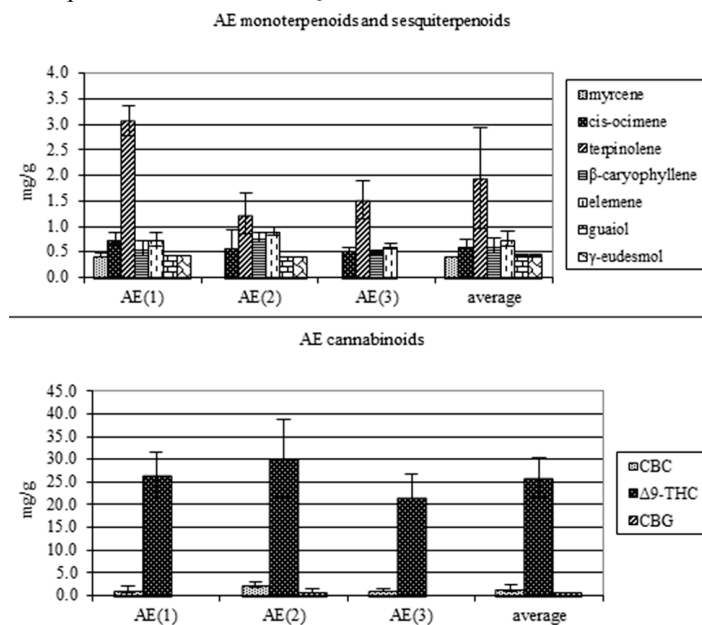


Figure 8 Comparison of Ai94 batches. Compounds that are missing in certain batches were present at levels < LOQ.

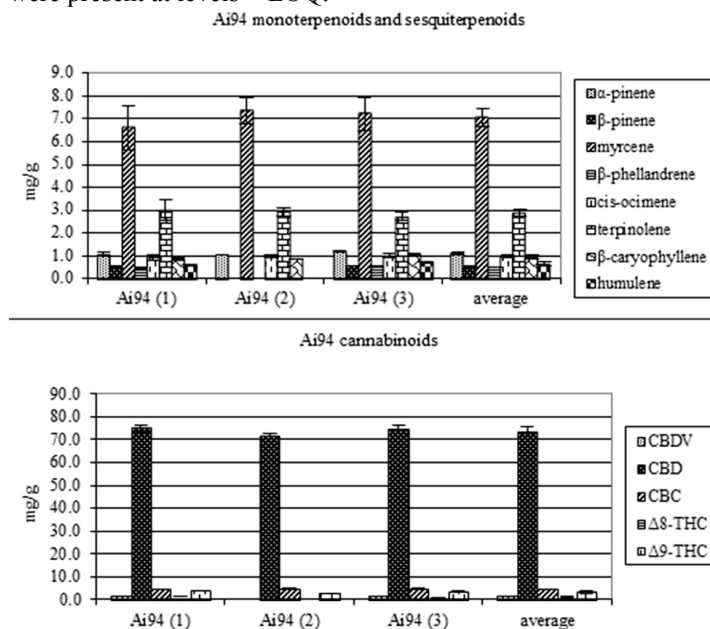


Figure 9 Comparison of Bedropuur batches. Compounds that are missing in certain batches were present at levels < LOQ.

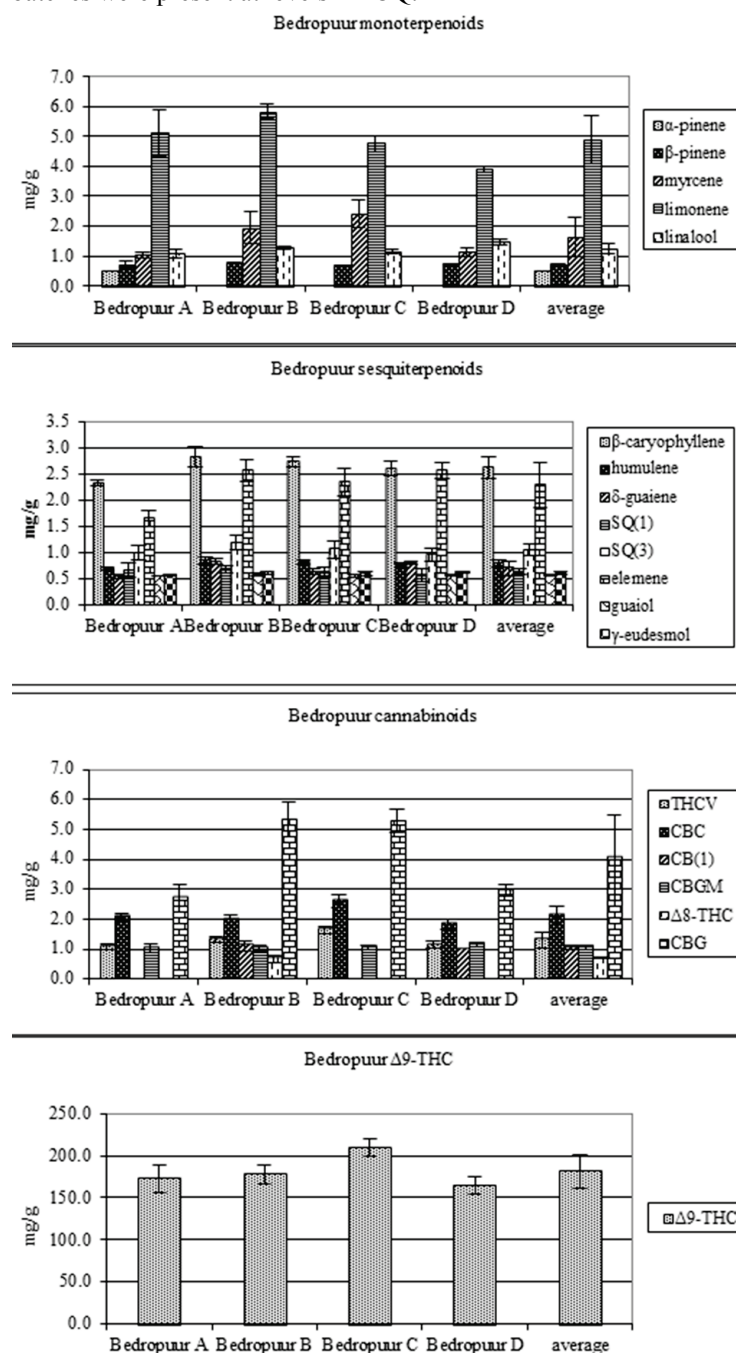


Figure 10 Comparison of Bedrocan batches. Compounds that are missing in certain batches were present at levels < LOQ.

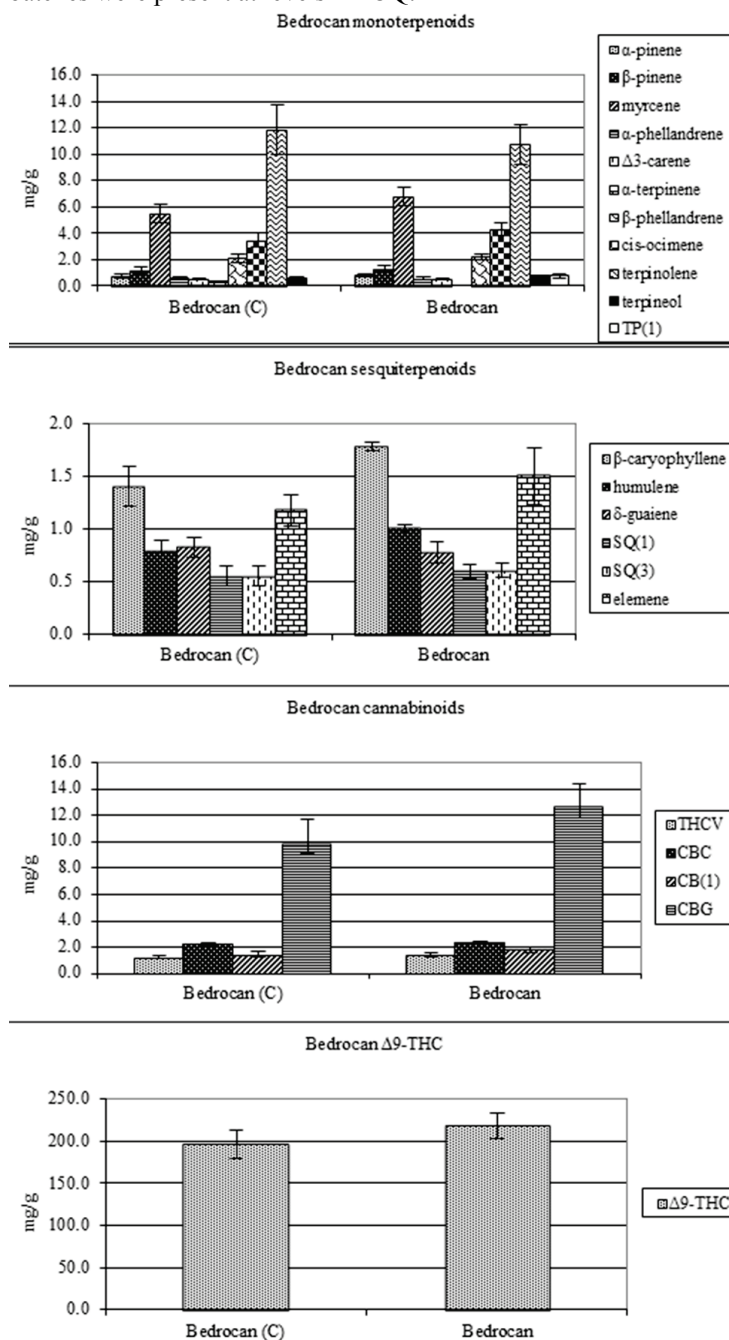


Figure 11 Comparison of AO seed batches. Compounds that are missing in certain batches were present at levels < LOQ.

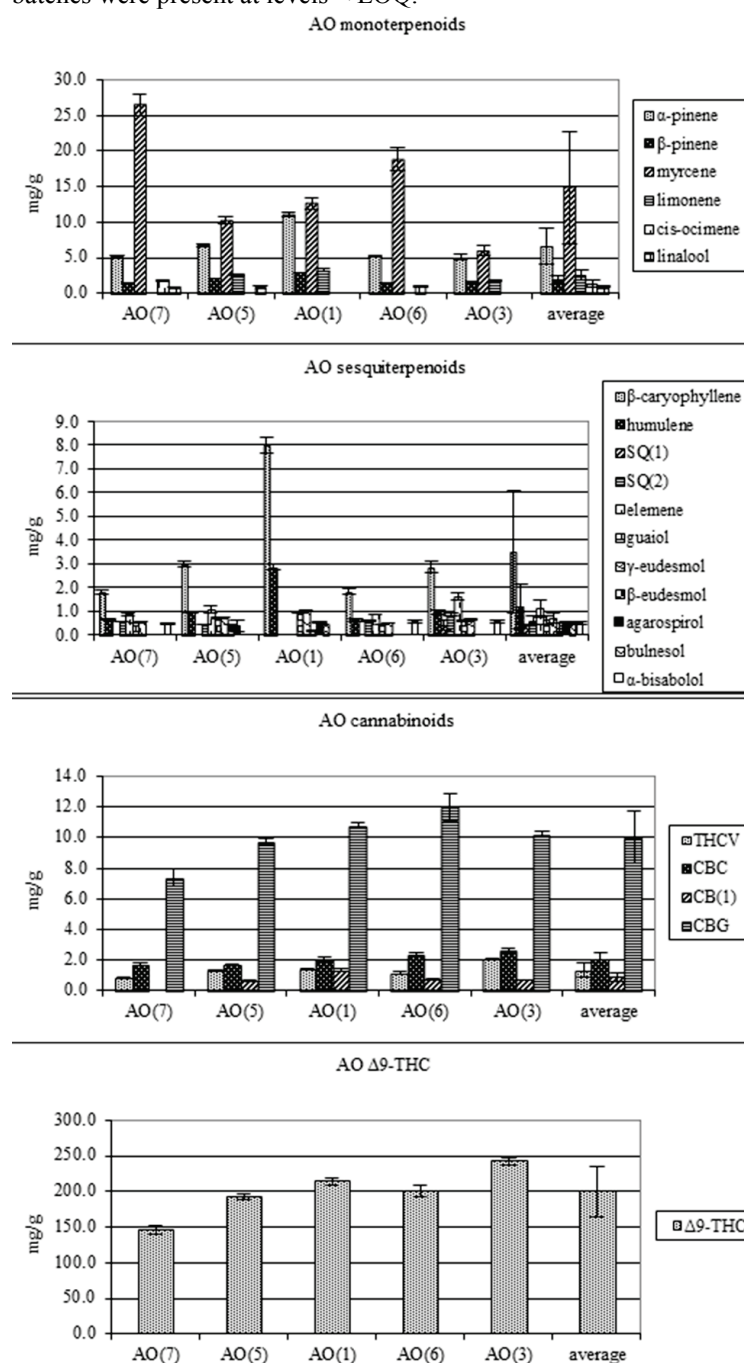
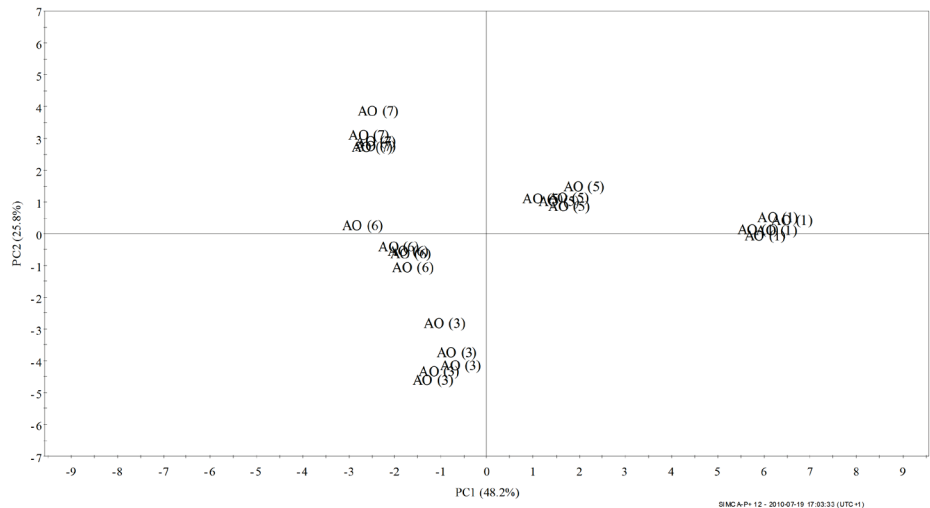


Figure 12 PCA loading plot PC1 versus PC2 of AO seed batches.



Acknowledgements

We thank Bedrocan BV for supplying the plant material used in this study. We also thank the STW foundation for financial support of this study.

References

- Adams, R.P., 1989. Identification of Essential Oils by Ion Trap Mass Spectrometry. Academic Press Inc, New York.
- Safwat, S.A., Ross, S.A., Slade, D., Radwan, M.M., Zulfiqar, F., ElSohly, M.A., 2008. Cannabinoid ester constituents from high-potency *Cannabis sativa*. Journal of Natural Products 71, 536-542.
- Ben Amar, M., 2006. Cannabinoids in medicine: a review of their therapeutic potential. Journal of Ethnopharmacology 105, 1-25.
- Bicchi, C., Liberto, E., Matteodo, M., Sgorbini, B., Mondello, L., Zellner, B.A., Costa, R., Rubiolo, P., 2008. Quantitative analysis of essential oils: a complex task. Flavour and Fragrance Journal 23, 382-391.
- Choi, Y.H., Kim, H.K., Hazekamp, A., Erkelens, C., Lefeber, A.W.M., Verpoorte, R., 2004. Metabolic differentiation of *Cannabis sativa* cultivars using ¹H-NMR spectroscopy and principal components analysis. Journal of Natural Products 67, 953-957.
- ElSohly, M.A., Wachtel, S.R., de Wit, H., 2003. Cannabis versus THC: response to Russo and McPartland. Psychopharmacology 165, 433-434.
- ElSohly, M.A., Slade, D., 2005. Chemical constituents of marijuana: The complex mixture of natural cannabinoids. Life Sciences 78, 539-548.
- Fairbairn, J.W., Pickens, J.T., 1981. Activity of cannabis in relation to its Δ^9 -*trans*-tetrahydrocannabinol content. British Journal of Pharmacology 72, 401-409.
- Fetterman, P.S., Keith, E.S., Waller, C.W., Guerrero, O., Doorenbos, N.J., Quimby, M.W., 1971. Mississippi-grown *Cannabis sativa* L. preliminary observation on chemical definition of phenotype and variations in tetrahydrocannabinol content versus age, sex, and plant part. Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences 60, 1246-1477.
- Fischedick, J., Van der Kooy, F., Verpoorte, R., 2010. Cannabinoid receptor 1 binding activity and quantitative analysis of *Cannabis sativa* L. smoke and vapor. Chemical Pharmaceutical Bulletin 58, 201-207.
- Hazekamp, A., Choi, Y.H., Verpoorte, R., 2004a. Quantitative analysis of cannabinoids from *Cannabis sativa* using ¹H-NMR. Chemical Pharmaceutical Bulletin 52, 718-721.
- Hazekamp, A., Simons, R., Peltenburg-Looman, A., Sengers, M., Van Zweden, R., Verpoorte, R., 2004b. Preparative isolation of cannabinoids from *Cannabis sativa* by centrifugal partition chromatography. Journal of Liquid Chromatography and Related Technologies 27, 2421-2439.

- Hazekamp, A., 2006. An evaluation of the quality of medicinal grade cannabis in the Netherlands. *Cannabinoids* 1, 1-9.
- Hazekamp, A., 2007. Cannabis extracting the medicine. Doctoral thesis, Universiteit Leiden, Leiden, The Netherlands.
- Hazekamp, A., Grotenhermen, F., 2010. Review on clinical studies with cannabis and cannabinoids 2005-2009. *Cannabinoids* 5, 1-21.
- Hillig, K.W., 2004. A chemotaxonomic analysis of terpenoid variation in *cannabis*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 32, 875-891.
- Hillig, K.W., Mahlberg, P.G., 2004. A chemotaxonomic analysis of cannabinoid variation in *cannabis* (cannabaceae). *American Journal of Botany* 91, 966-975.
- Hoffmann, D.E., Weber E., 2010. Medical marijuana and the law. *New England Journal of Medicine* 362, 1453-1457.
- Johnson, J.M., Lemberger, L., Novotny, M., Forney, R.B., Dalton, W.S., Maskarinec, M.P., 1984. Pharmacological activity of the basic fraction of marihuana whole smoke condensate alone and in combination with delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol in mice. *Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology* 72, 440-448.
- Komori, T., Nohara, T., Hosokawa, I., Kawasaki, T., 1968. Cannabigerol monomethyl ether, a new component of hemp. *Chemical Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 16, 1164-1165.
- Llan, A.B., Gevins, A., Coleman, M., ElSohly, M.A., de Wit, H., 2005, Neurophysiological and subjective profile of marijuana with varying concentrations of cannabinoids. *Behavioral Pharmacology* 16, 487-496.
- Malingre, T., Hendricks, H., Batterman, S., Bos, R., Visser, J., 1975. The essential oil of *Cannabis sativa*. *Planta Medica* 28, 56-61.
- McPartland, J.M., Russo, E.B., 2001. Cannabis and cannabis extracts: greater then the sum of their parts? *Journal of Cannabis Therapeutics* 1, 103-132.
- Office of Medicinal Cannabis [WWW Document], 2010. . Ministerie van Volksgezondheid Welzijn en Sport. URL <http://www.cannabisbureau.nl/en/>
- Pertwee, R.G., 2006. Cannabinoid pharmacology: the first 66 years. *British Journal of Pharmacology* 147, 163-171.
- Pertwee, R.G., 2009. Emerging strategies for exploiting cannabinoid receptor agonists as medicines. *British Journal of Pharmacology* 156, 397-411.

Pickens, J.T., 1981. Sedative activity of cannabis in relation to its Δ^9 -*trans*-tetrahydrocannabinol and cannabidiol content. *British Journal of Pharmacology* 72, 649-656.

Politi, M., Peschel, W., Wilson, N., Zloh, M., Prieto, J.M., Heinrich, M., 2008. Direct NMR analysis of cannabis water extracts and tinctures and semi-quantitative data on Δ^9 -THC and Δ^9 -THC-acid. *Phytochemistry* 69, 562-570.

Radwan, M.M., ElSohly M.A., Slade, D., Admed, S.A., Khan, I.A., Ross, S.A., 2009. Biologically active cannabinoids from high-potency *Cannabis sativa*. *Journal of Natural Products* 72, 906-911.

Ross, S.A., ElSohly, M.A., 1996. The volatile oil composition of fresh and air-dried buds of *Cannabis sativa*. *Journal of Natural Products* 59, 49-51.

Rothschild, M., Bergström, G., Wångberg, S., 2005. *Cannabis sativa*: volatile compounds from pollen and entire male and female plants of two variants, Northern lights and Hawaiian indica. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 147, 387-397.

Russo, E.B., McPartland, J.M., 2003. Cannabis is more than simply Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol. *Psychopharmacology* 165, 431-432.

Russo, E.B., 2007. History of cannabis and its preparations in saga, science, and sobriquet. *Chemistry & Biodiversity* 4, 1614-1648.

Ryan, D., Drysdale, A.J., Pertwee, R.G., Platt, B., 2006. Differential effects of cannabis extracts and pure plant cannabinoids on hippocampal neurones and glia. *Neuroscience Letters* 408, 236-241.

Segelman, A.B., Sofia, R.D., Segelman, F.P., Harakal, J.J., Knobloch, L.C., 1974. *Cannabis sativa* L. (marijuana) V: pharmacological evaluation of marijuana aqueous extract and volatile oil. *Journal Pharmaceutical Sciences* 26, 962-964.

Small, E., Beckstead, H.D., 1973a. Cannabinoid phenotypes in *Cannabis sativa*. *Nature* 245, 147-148.

Small, E., Beckstead, H.D., 1973b. Common cannabinoid phenotypes in 350 stocks of *cannabis*. *Lloydia* 36, 144-165.

Taura, F., Sirikantaramas, S., Shoyama, Y., Shoyama, Y., Morimoto, S., 2007. Phytocannabinoids in *Cannabis sativa*: recent studies on biosynthetic enzymes. *Chemistry & Biodiversity* 4, 1649-1663.

Eriksson, L., Johansson, E., Kettaneh-Wold, N., Tyrgg, J., Wikström, C., Wold, S., 2006. Multi- and megavariable data analysis part 1: Basic principles and applications, second ed. Umetrics, Umeå, Sweden.

van der Kooy, F., Maltese, F., Choi, Y.H., Kim, H.K., Verpoorte, R., 2009. Quality control of herbal material and phytopharmaceuticals with MS and NMR based metabolic fingerprinting. *Planta Medica* 75, 763-775.

Wachtel, S.R., ElSohly, M.A., Ross, S.A., Ambre, de Wit, J.H., 2002. Comparison of the subjective effects of Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol and marijuana in humans. *Psychopharmacology* 161, 331-339.

Whalley, B.J., Wilkinson, J.D., Williamson, E.M., Constanti, A., 2004. A novel component of cannabis extracts potentiates excitatory synaptic transmission in rat olfactory cortex *in vitro*. *Neuroscience Letters* 365, 58-63.

Wilkinson, J.D., Whalley, B.J., Baker, D., Pryce, G., Constanti, A., Gibbons, S., Williamson, E.M., 2003. Medicinal cannabis: is Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol necessary for all its effects? *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology* 55, 1687-1694.

Williamson, E.M., Evans, F.J., 2000. Cannabinoids in clinical practice. *Drugs* 60, 1303-13.

Chapter 5

Activation of antioxidant response element in mouse primary cortical cultures with sesquiterpene lactones isolated from *Tanacetum parthenium*

Justin T Fishedick^{a,b}, Miranda Standiford^c, Delinda A. Johnson^c, Ric C.H. De Vos^{d,e,f},
Sladana Todorović^g, Tijana Banjanac^g, Rob Verpoorte^b, Jeffrey A. Johnson^c

^a PRISNA BV, Einsteinweg 55, 2300 RA Leiden, The Netherlands

^b Natural Products Laboratory, Institute of Biology, Leiden University, 2300 RA Leiden,
The Netherlands

^c Division of Pharmaceutical Sciences, School of Pharmacy, University of Wisconsin,
Madison, WI, USA

^d Plant Research International, BU Biosciences, Wageningen University and Research
Centre, Wageningen, The Netherlands

^e Centre for BioSystems Genomics, Wageningen, The Netherlands

^f Netherlands Metabolomics Centre, Leiden, The Netherlands

^g Institute for Biological Research “Siniša Stanković”, University of Belgrade,
Belgrade, Serbia

Abstract

Tanacetum parthenium (Asteraceae) produces biologically active sesquiterpene lactones (SL). Nuclear factor E2-related factor 2 (Nrf2) is a transcription factor known to activate a series of genes termed the antioxidant response element (ARE). Activation of Nrf2/ARE may be useful for the treatment of neurodegenerative disease. In this study we isolated 11 SL from *T. parthenium* with centrifugal partition chromatography and semi-preparative HPLC. Compounds were screened *in-vitro* for their ability to activate the ARE on primary mouse cortical cultures as well as for their toxicity towards the cultures. All SL containing the α -methylene- γ -lactone moiety were able to activate the ARE and cause cellular toxicity. The structure activity relationship among the SL isolated indicates that the guaianolides were more active and when lacking the endoperoxide functionality less toxic than the germacranolides.

Published:

Fishedick, J., Standiford, M., Johnson, D., De Vos, R., Todorović, S., Banjanac, T., Verpoorte, R., Johnson, J., 2012. Activation of Antioxidant Response Element in Mouse Primary Cortical Cultures with Sesquiterpene Lactones Isolated from *Tanacetum parthenium*. *Planta Medica* 78, 1725–1730.

Introduction

Tanacetum parthenium L. (syn. *Chrysanthemum parthenium*), commonly known as feverfew, is a member of the Asteraceae family containing various sesquiterpene lactones (SL) from the germacranolide, eudesmanolide, and guaianolide groups. In European traditional medicine, *T. parthenium* has been used for the treatment of migraine and rheumatism. The germacranolide, 4 α ,5 β -epoxy-germacra-1-(10),11-(13)-dien-12,6 α -olide (parthenolide (**1**)) is often regarded as the primary active ingredient in *T. parthenium* (Abed et al., 1995). Parthenolide exhibits numerous biological activities such as cytotoxicity, anti-viral, anti-leishmanial, and anti-inflammatory action (Hwang et al., 2006; Tiuman et al., 2005; Salminen et al., 2008). In past decades **1** and other SL have been the subject of cancer clinical trials (Ghantous et al., 2010).

Nrf2 is a transcription factor known to induce genes encoding cytoprotective and antioxidant enzymes by binding to the cis-acting enhancer element called ARE, in the promoter of these genes. Activation of Nrf2/ARE pathway with small molecules is a potential strategy to treat neurodegenerative diseases (Calkins et al., 2009; de Vries et al., 2008). Nrf2 localization and degradation is regulated by its cytoplasmic repressor protein the Kelch-like ECH-associated protein 1 (Keap1). Various compounds or reactive oxygen species (ROS) can interfere with the ability of Keap1 to bind Nrf2 and thereby up-regulate activation of ARE (de Vries et al., 2008). A series of conserved cysteine residues on Keap1 are important for compounds like tert-butylhydroxyquinone (tBHQ) or ROS to liberate Nrf2 from Keap1 (Zhang and Hannink, 2003; Itoh et al., 2004).

The biological activity of many SL such as **1** is often attributed to the presence of the α -methylene- γ -lactone moiety. The nucleophilic methylene can react with biological thiols, such as cysteine residues on proteins, by a Michael addition type reaction (Mathema et al., 2012). Mild activation of Nrf2/ARE by **1** has been demonstrated using human hepatoma (HepG2) cells and SL from *Calea urticifolia* along with **1** in rat pheochromocytoma (PC12) cells (Jeong et al., 2005; Umemura et al., 2008). Neither study however investigated 11,13-dihydro versions of the compounds to confirm importance of α -methylene- γ -lactone moiety nor the toxicity of **1**. Another study demonstrated a neuroprotective effect of the SL isoatroplicolide tiglate against glutamate induced toxicity on primary rat cortical cells, however molecular mechanisms and toxicity were not investigated (Kim et al., 2010). Neurotoxic effects of SL such as repin from *Centaurea* species, which causes a disease in horses called equine nigropallidal encephalomalacia, have also been reported (Tukov et al., 2004).

Therefore in order to gain further insight into the structure activity relationships of SL for Nrf2/ARE activation, a variety of SL were isolated from *T. parthenium*. Due to difficulties reported in the isolation of certain SL from *T. parthenium* (Bohlmann and Zdero, 1982), a centrifugal partition chromatography (CPC) method was developed to improve their isolation. Isolated compounds were screened *in vitro* for ARE activation using primary mouse cortical cultures derived from ARE-human placental alkaline phosphatase (hPAP) transgenic reporter mice (Johnson et al.,

2002). Since SL are potentially neurotoxic, the compounds toxicity towards the cultures was also evaluated using the 3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-5-(3-carboxymethoxyphenyl)-2-(4-sulphophenyl) 2H tetrazolium inner salt (MTS) assay.

Materials and Methods

Chemicals

Ethylacetate (EtOAc), n-heptane (Hept), methanol (MeOH), ethanol (EtOH), n-hexane (Hex), diethylether (Et₂O), acetone, dichloromethane (DCM) of analytical reagent grade, and MeOH HPLC grade were purchased from Biosolve BV (Valkenswaard, The Netherlands). Et₂O was distilled at 35 °C prior to use. Vanillin, parthenolide (90% purity), and chloroform (CHCl₃) were from Sigma-Aldrich Inc. (St. Louis, Missouri, USA). Sulfuric acid 95-97% from Fluka GmbH (Buchs, Switzerland), magnesium sulfate (MgSO₄) from Brocacef BV (Maarsse, The Netherlands), silica gel 60 (0.063 - 0.2 mm) for column chromatography, and silica gel 60 F₂₅₄ 10 x 20 cm TLC plates (Merck, Darmstadt, Germany) were used. CDCl₃ was purchased from Eurisotop SA (Gif-Sur-Yvette, France).

Plant material

One kg of the dried aerial parts of *T. parthenium* was purchased from De Groene Luifel BV (Sluis, The Netherlands) referred to as NL and 2 kg of the dried flower heads of *T. parthenium* was grown at the University of Belgrade Institute for Biological Research referred to as IBRSS. Plant material was identified by Wout Holverda and voucher specimens were deposited in the economic botany collection of the National Herbarium Nederland in Leiden under the following barcodes 0991399 J. Fishedick No. 132010 and 0991384 J. Fishedick No. 172010.

Crude extraction preparation

Two hundred and fifty g of NL plant material was extracted 3 times with 4, 3, and 3 L of EtOH with stirring for 24 h each with an initial 30 min of ultra-sonication. EtOH extracts were combined and solvent removed under reduced pressure at 40 °C. The extract was then dissolved in 500 mL EtOAc and rinsed 3 times with 500 mL H₂O. The EtOAc fraction was dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and EtOAc removed under reduced pressure at 40 °C yielding 8.0 g of a dark green extract (Extract 1). Extract 2 was prepared in the same way as extract 1 except 250 g of IBRSS plant material, flower heads only, was used and yielded 17.3 g of a dark golden extract.

CPC apparatus and solvent system selection

CPC experiments were carried out on a Fast Centrifugal Partition Chromatograph with a 1 L internal volume rotor (Kromaton Technologies, Angers, France). The CPC was connected to a Rheodyne injector equipped with a 30 mL injection loop (Rheodyne Inc, Cotati, CA, USA), an AP100 Armen instruments pump (Saint-Avé, France), and a LKB Bromma Fraction Collector 2211 SuperRac (Bromma, Sweden). A Tamson Instruments BV (Bleiswijk, The Netherlands) Low Temperature

Circulator TLC15 set at 21 °C was used to maintain a constant temperature inside the rotor chamber. The CPC solvent system was selected by screening 3 and 4 solvent bi-phasic mixtures described in (Foucault, 1995) for the ability to solubilize a crude *T. parthenium* extract and evenly partition compounds between the upper (↑) and lower (↓) layers. Partitioning of compounds was assessed visually by TLC (CHCl₃: EtOAc; 7: 3; vanillin/sulfuric acid reagent) analysis of ↑ and ↓ layers. Finally a solvent system composed of Hept: EtOAc: MeOH: H₂O, 1:1:1:1 (HEMW) solvent system was selected for fractionation of extract 1 and 2.

CPC experiments

Extract 1 could be dissolved in 90 mL of 1:1 mixture of ↑:↓ layer of the HEHW system while extract 2 could be dissolved in 110 mL. In total six CPC experiments were performed to process extracts 1 (CPC1-3) and 2 (CPC4-6). Each CPC experiment consisted of the following procedure. Four L HEHW was prepared by mixing for 1 h, settling for 1 h, and separating into ↑ and ↓ layer. Initially 1.1 L of the ↓ layer was pumped into the CPC system to act as the stationary phase. The CPC was equilibrated by pumping the ↑ layer in ascending mode, at a flow rate of 10 mL/min, and rotor speed of 1000 rpm. The system was in equilibrium when the ↑ layer began to elute and the volume of ↓ layer displaced was recorded (void volume). Thirty mL of sample was injected for all experiments except for experiment 6 which was 50 mL. The 50 mL injection was performed by first injecting 30 mL of the sample, allowing 10 mL/min flow rate to run for 3 min, flow stopped while remaining 20 mL of sample was injected, and the run was continued as normal.

Initially during each CPC experiment 400 mL of the eluent was collected in a glass bottle (FrI) then 85 x 10 mL fractions (Fr) were collected in glass test tubes. After the 85th fraction was collected the ↓ layer was pumped into the system. The remaining ↑ layer was collected in a glass bottle and the fraction labeled Fr↑. Finally 800 mL of the ↓ layer was eluted and this fraction labeled Fr↓. Some ↓ layer bleeding was observed in each experiment however it was confined to FrI. Fractions were analyzed by TLC in the same way as above and combined based on similarity of chemical profile.

HPLC

An Agilent 1200 series HPLC was used for analyzing purity of combined fractions and isolated compounds. The system consisted of a G1322A degasser, G1311A quaternary pump, G1367B Hip automated liquid sampler, and G1315D diode-array (DAD) detector (Agilent technologies Inc, Santa Clara, CA, USA). The software used was Chemstation Rev. B03.02. A 150 x 4.6 mm Luna 5 micron C18 (2) 100A column equipped with a guard column containing C18 4 x 3 mm cartridges was used for separation (Phenomenex Inc, Torrance, CA, USA). Gradient elution with a flow of 0.5 mL/min consisted initially of 50% H₂O and 50% MeOH which increased to 100% MeOH over 40 min and remained at 100% MeOH for 10 min. The DAD detector was set at 210 nm with a UV spectrum scan from 190-390 nm.

Semi-preparative HPLC general procedure

Semi-preparative HPLC (pHPLC) was performed with 2 LC-10ADvp liquid chromatograph pumps, a SPD-10Avp UV-vis detector, a SCL-10Avp system controller, a FRC-10A Fraction Collector, and controlled by software LCsolution Version 1.21 SP1 all manufactured by Shimadzu (Kyoto, Japan). A Luna C18 (2) 100 Å 5 micron 250 x 10 mm column was used for reverse phase pHPLC (RP) and a Luna Silica (2) 100 Å 5 micron 250 x 10 mm column equipped with a security guard cartridge holder (10 mm internal diameter) containing a security guard semiprep cartridge silica (10 x 10 mm) was used for normal phase pHPLC (NP) (Phenomenex, Torrance, CA, USA). Flow rates were 5 mL/min, UV 210 and 254 nm, and 10 mL fractions were collected. After filtration over a 25 mm 0.45 µm PTFE syringe filter samples were injected manually into the pHPLC system using a Rheodyne injector equipped with a 5 mL injection loop. NP samples were dissolved in 5 mL DCM for injection. After each NP experiment column was rinsed with 100 mL of acetone or EtOAc (rinse fraction) and fractions were combined based on similarity of TLC profile. RP samples were dissolved in 1-5 mL mobile phase or pure MeOH. RP fractions were combined based on UV chromatograms, MeOH removed under reduced pressure at 40 °C, remaining H₂O frozen at -20 °C, and sample lyophilized to dryness.

Purification

CPC experiments 1-3 Fr₄₃₋₇₀ (540 mg) was fractionated by NP (Hept: EtOAc, 9:1). Fr₁₃₋₂₆ were combined and solvent removed to yield of **1** (408 mg, 96% pure) as a clear gum which can be crystallized to white needles using cyclohexane. Fr₂₇₋₃₃ (11 mg) was further purified with RP (H₂O: MeOH, 1:1, isocratic) yielding 11,13-dihydroparthenolide (**2**) (4.9 mg, >99%). CPC 1-3 Fr₇₁₋₈₅ (55 mg) was fractionated by NP (Hept: EtOAc, gradient) with Fr₂₉ (1.9 mg) and Fr₄₄ (0.8 mg) being purified with RP (H₂O: MeOH, 1:1, isocratic) yielding anhydroverlotrin (**3**) (0.2 mg, 82%) and santamarine (**4**) (0.4 mg, >99%) respectively. CPC 1-3 Fr↑ (78 mg) was fractionated by NP (Hept: EtOAc, gradient) with Fr₇ being purified with RP (H₂O: MeOH, 3:7, isocratic) yielding **3** (0.8 mg, 87%) and Fr₃₄₋₃₅ (0.4 mg) purified with RP (H₂O: MeOH, 1:1, isocratic) yielding reynosin (**5**) (0.3 mg, 88%). CPC 1-3 Fr↓ (2.2 g) was fractionated with an additional CPC experiment (7) using a 200 mL rotor, HEMW 4:6:4:6 solvent system, with all other CPC conditions same as described above. Seventy 10 mL fractions were collected. CPC 7 fractions Fr₁₀₋₂₀ (508 mg), Fr₂₁₋₄₂ (506 mg), Fr₄₃₋₅₀ (78 mg), and Fr₅₁₋₇₀ (130 mg) were each further separated by NP (Hept: EtOAc, 7:3) with subsequent fractions being purified with repeated RP to yield 3β-hydroxycostunolide (**6**) (4.8 mg, 94%), costunolide diepoxide (**7**) (13 mg, 90%), 3-hydroxyparthenolide (**8**) (20.2 mg, 94%), artemorin (**9**) (4.6 mg, 98%), and artemisinin (**10**) (1.1 mg, 95%).

CPC 4-6 Fr₄₀₋₇₀ was dissolved in 30 mL EtOAc, loaded onto 10 g of silica gel, eluted with 200 mL EtOAc, and solvent removed to yield **1** (2.3 g, 98%), which was crystallized from Et₂O: Hex to white/yellow needles. CPC 4-6 Fr₇₁₋₈₅ and Fr↑ were combined (490 mg) and separated with NP (Hept: EtOAc, gradient) with Fr₁₅₋₁₆ (44 mg) and Fr₂₂₋₂₄ (22 mg) further purified with RP (H₂O: MeOH, gradient) to yield **3** (1.5 mg, 99%) and **6** (3.6 mg, 74%) respectively. CPC 4-6 Fr↓ (4 g) was separated by flash chromatography (150 g silica) using Hex with increasing proportion EtOAc followed by

EtOAc with increasing proportions of acetone into 17-100 mL fractions. Flash Fr_{8,9} (434 mg) was further purified with repeated RP to yield **8** (1.7 mg, 90%), **6** (27.5 mg, 86%), and tanaparthin- β -peroxide (**11**) (3.9 mg, 76%). Flash Fr₁₀₋₁₇ (2.6 g) was again fractionated by flash chromatography (100 g silica) using Hex with increasing proportion of acetone. Subsequent fractions were purified with repeated RP to yield **7** (18 mg, 99%), **10** (13.3 mg, 82%), **9** (32.1 mg, 96%), and **11** (2.3 mg, 87%).

Structure elucidation

¹H-NMR and COSY spectra were acquired on a Bruker DMX 500 MHz NMR (Karlsruhe, Germany). The solvent was CDCl₃ and chemical shift was calibrated to residual solvent (7.26 ppm). High resolution mass spectrometry was performed on an LC-LTQ-Orbitrap FTMS system (Thermo Scientific, Waltham, Massachusetts, USA). The instrument consisted of an Accela HPLC, an Accela photodiode array detector, connected to a LTQ/Orbitrap hybrid mass spectrometer equipped with an ESI source. Chromatographic separation took place on a Phenomenex Luna C18(2) analytical column (150 x 2.0 mm, 3 μ m particle size), using H₂O and acetonitrile, both containing 0.1 % v/v formic acid, at a flow rate of 0.19 mL/min and a column temperature at 40 °C. A linear gradient from 5 to 75% acetonitrile in 45 min was applied, which was followed by 15 min of washing and equilibration. FTMS full scans (*m/z* 100–1200) were recorded with a resolution of 60.000, whereas for MSⁿ scans a resolution of 15.000 was used. The FTMS was externally calibrated in negative mode using sodium formate clusters in the range *m/z* 150-1200 and automatic tuning was performed on *m/z* 384.93.

Primary Cortical Neuronal Cultures

Cultures were derived from ARE-hPAP reporter mice as previously described (Johnson et al., 2002; Kraft et al., 2004). Briefly, cortices from E15 mouse pups were pooled in 10 mL ice-cold Ca²⁺ and Mg²⁺ free HBSS (Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA, USA). Tissue was minced, centrifuged and digested in 0.05% trypsin without EDTA in HBSS for 15 min at 37 °C. Following trypsinization, cells were rinsed 3 times with HBSS. Cells were then washed with CEMEM (minimum essential media with Earle's salts; (Life Technologies), 2 mM glutamine, 1% penicillin/streptomycin, and 10% each of heat inactivated fetal bovine serum and horse serum (Atlanta Biologicals, Inc., Lawrenceville, GA, USA) and triturated to a single-cell suspension and strained through a 70 μ m cell strainer (BD Biosciences, San Jose, CA, USA). Cells were counted, assayed for viability using trypan blue, and plated at a density of 3 x 10⁵ cell/cm² on poly-D-lysine coated plates. Cells were maintained in CEMEM for 45 min, followed by a medium change with CEMEM. After two days, medium was changed from CEMEM to NBM (Neurobasal media; Life Technologies) supplemented with B27 with antioxidants and 2 mM glutamine. These mixed cultures (~ 40% astrocytes and 60% neurons), were left for at least 48 hours in NBM prior to initiating experiments. Cells were incubated at 37 °C in a tri-gas incubator with 5% O₂, 5% CO₂, and 90% N₂.

Compounds were dissolved in 100% DMSO and administered to cells for 48 hours (final concentration of DMSO was 0.1%) after 6 days in culture. Nrf2 activation was determined by measuring for hPAP activity. The hPAP activity assay has been

described previously (Kraft et al., 2004). Briefly, cells were lysed in TMNC lysis buffer (50 mM Tris, 5 mM MgCl₂, 100 mM NaCl, 1% 3-[(3-cholamidopropyl)dimethylammonio]-1-propanesulfonate (CHAPS)) and freeze-thawed at -20 °C. Extracts were incubated with 200 mM diethanolamine (DEA) buffer at 65 °C to inactivate endogenous alkaline phosphatase activity. hPAP activity was quantified in 200 mM DEA with 0.8 mM CSPD [disodium 3-(4-methoxyspiro (1,2-dioxetane-3,2'-(5'-chloro)tricyclo(3.3.1.1^{3,7})decan)-4-yl)phenyl phosphate) (Life technologies), 2x Emerald and 5 mM MgCl₂]. Luminescence was measured on a Berthold Orion microplate luminometer with one-second integration. Baseline signal from hPAP negative control culture samples was subtracted from all values. Cell viability was assayed using the MTS (3-(4,5-Dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-5-(3-carboxymethoxyphenyl)-2-(4-sulfophenyl)-2H-tetrazolium salt) assay from Promega (Madison, WI, USA) following the manufacturer's suggested protocol.

Statistical analysis

All data are represented as mean ± SEM (n = 5). Statistical analysis was performed using one-way ANOVA followed by Newman-Keuls multiple comparison (GraphPad prism version 4).

Appendix

Detailed *T. parthenium* growth conditions, NMR data, and high resolution MS, are available in chapter 5 appendix.

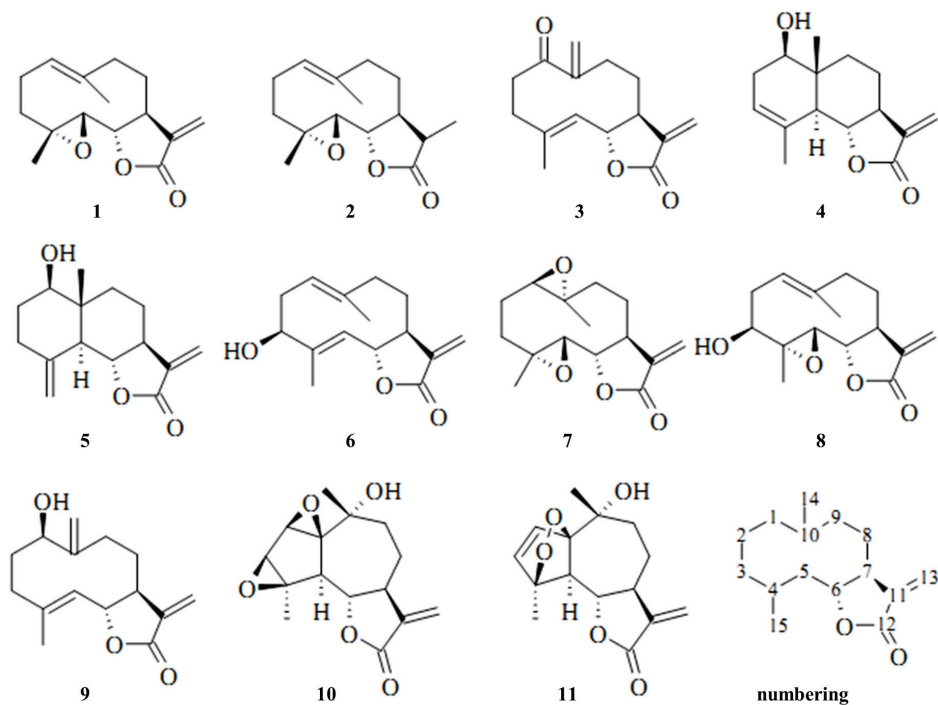
Results and Discussion

For CPC experiments the void volume ranged from 210-250 mL and the pressure ranged from 51-57 bar between runs. Up to 7.9 g of extract 2 could be injected without destabilizing the CPC system while maintaining a good separation of **1**. Compound **1** eluted in similar fractions between NL and IBRSS plant material. These results indicate that the CPC method is robust and reproducible for the isolation of **1**. IBRSS flower heads of *T. parthenium* yielded higher amounts of **1** (0.9% dry weight) than NL material which can be explained by observations that **1** accumulates mostly in the flower heads compared to other plant parts (Majdi et al., 2011). With CPC the yields of **1** from IBRSS material are higher than those using low pressure or open column chromatography with silica (Bohlmann and Zdero, 1982; Milbrodt et al., 1997; Rey et al., 1992). In total 11 SL were isolated (Figure 1). All compounds were identified based on ¹H-NMR comparison with literature, COSY, and high resolution MS (Bohlmann and Zdero, 1982; El-Feraly and Chan, 1978; Parodi et al., 1989; Sanz et al., 1989; Romo De Vivar and Jiménez 1965; Yoshioka et al., 1970; Asakawa et al., 1981; El-Feraly and Chan, 1977; Geissman, 1970; Begley et al., 1989).

The purest samples of each SL were selected for hPAP assay (Figure 2) and MTS assay (Figure 3). Compound **2** lacks the α-methylene-γ-lactone moiety and did not increase hPAP levels, while all other SL displayed some level of significant activation confirming the importance of this functional group. Compounds **4**, **5**, **6**, and **10** showed

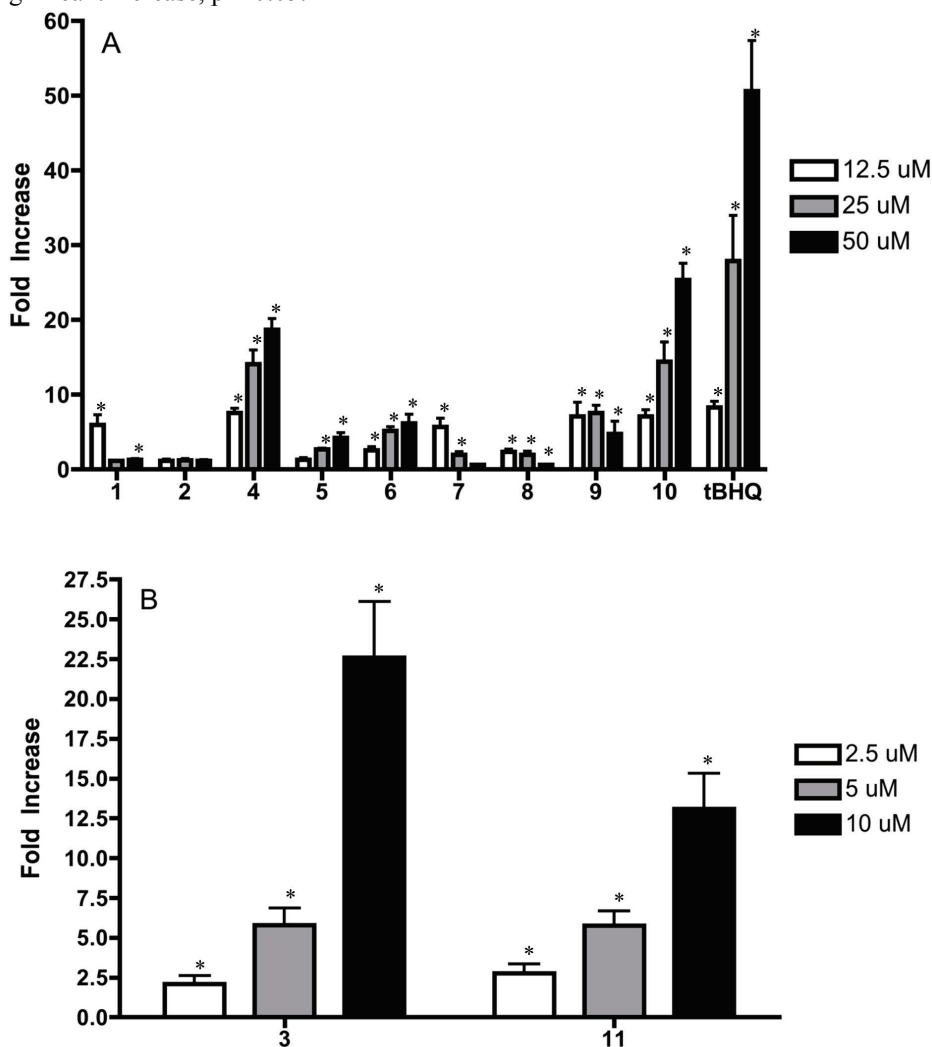
a linear dose response, although they were weaker compared to the positive control *t*BHQ. Compounds **1**, **7**, **8**, and **9** at higher doses decreased or eliminated activation. This observation can be explained by the MTS results for **1**, **7**, **8**, and **9** which show increasing cellular toxicity at increasing doses (Figure 3A).

Figure 1. Structures of isolated SL. Germacranolides - **1**, **2**, **3**, **6**, **7**, **8**, **9**; eudesmanolides - **4**, **5**; guaianolides – **10**, **11**.



Compounds **3** and **11** at 12.5 μ M had nearly 100 fold and >200 fold hPAP activation respectively with considerable toxicity at higher doses (data not shown). Therefore both compounds were assayed at lower doses until a linear dose response was observed and toxicity was lowered (Figure 2B and Figure 3B). Both the α -methylene- γ -lactone and endoperoxide moieties are present in **11**. The related compound **10**, which lacks the endoperoxide group but contains 2 epoxides, had weaker hPAP activity suggesting that the endoperoxide also contributes to the activity of **11**. The potent compound **3** had 2 exocyclic methylene groups at C-11,13 and C-10,14 neighboring a carbonyl. The replacement of the carbonyl with a hydroxyl group at position 1 as in **9** weakens activity. The presence of an extra methylene group could provide an additional reactive alkylating center in the molecule leading to more activity. Similar observations were reported in a previous study (Umemura et al., 2008).

Figure 2. Fold increase in hPAP luminescence over negative controls. *Statistically significant increase, $p < 0.05$.



A common structural feature for the germacranolides **1**, **7**, and **8** is the presence of epoxides at positions 4 and 5 as well as 1 and 10 in the case of **7**. Compounds **1**, **7**, and **8** were among the most toxic compounds in the MTS assay and had both low and non-linear activity in the hPAP assay. Elimination of the epoxide as in **6**, eliminated toxicity at 5 and 12.5 μM and reduced it at 50 μM when compared with **1**, **7**, and **8** confirming the importance of epoxide functionality for toxicity. The guaianolide **10** also contains epoxide groups, however it is the least toxic of the most active SL's containing α -methylene- γ -lactone moiety, with a potency of about half that of tBHQ. This suggests that the differences between the open, germacranolide ring and

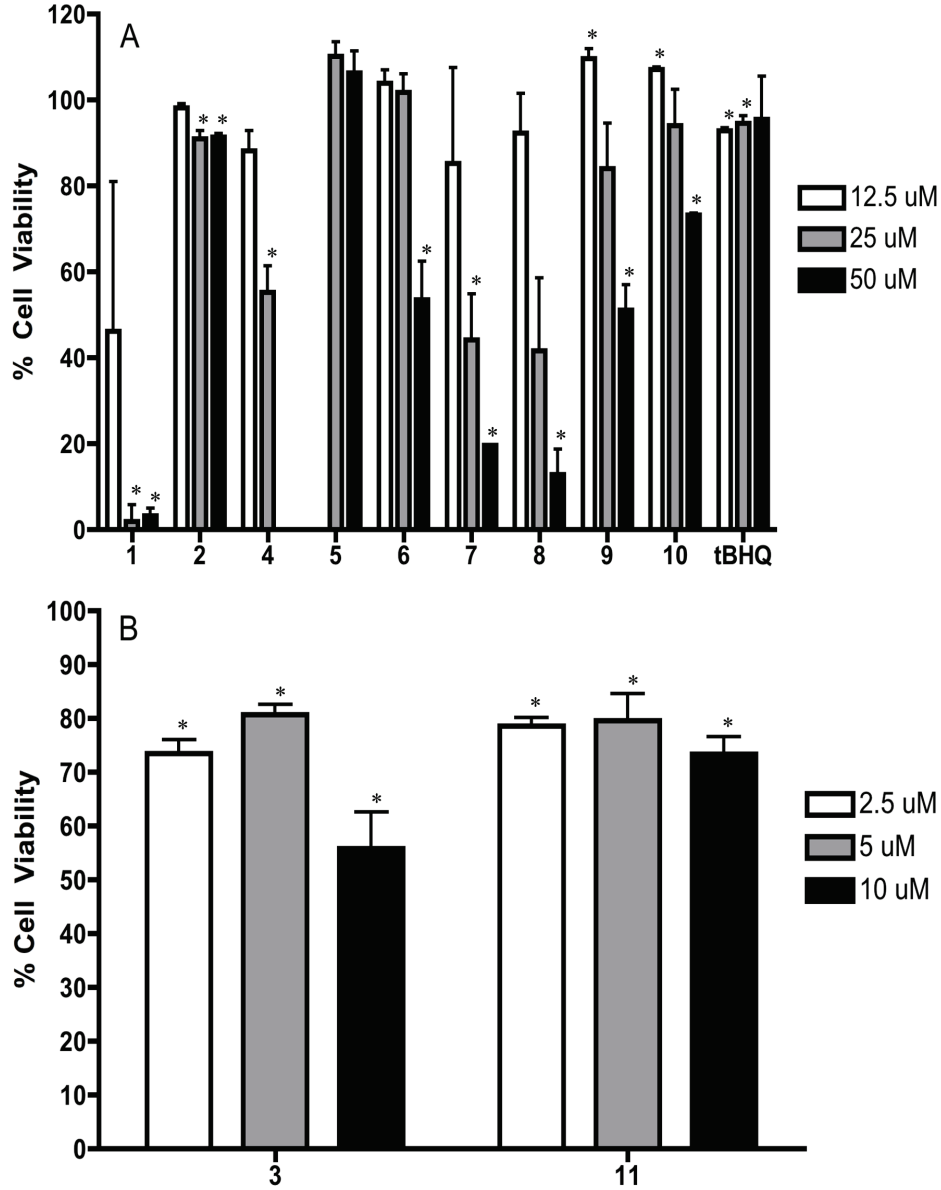
the bridged, guaianolide ring plays an important role in the activity of these compounds. Lewis-acid catalyzed intramolecular cyclization reactions of germanacranolides into guaianolides are known to occur (Castaneda-Acosta and Fischer, 1993; Parodi et al., 1989). Other biological activities such as anti-cancer activity and anti-inflammatory action are known to differ between various SL skeletons (Ghantous et al., 2010; Neukirch et al., 2003). Whether or not intramolecular cyclizations of germanacranolides to guaianolides occur *in-vivo* is worth further investigation. With regards to the eudesmanolides **4** and **5**, these compounds could only be isolated in very low amounts and therefore we were unable to fully evaluate their toxicity (Figure 3A). Compound **4** was the second most potent germanacranolide for hPAP activation (Figure 2A), although even at low doses toxicity was observed (Figure 3A). Compound **5** mildly stimulated hPAP activation and no toxicity was observed at the doses tested.

From these results, we can conclude that the guaianolides tested were generally more potent activators of Nrf2/ARE in mouse primary cortical cultures than the germanacranolides and eudesmanolides tested. Furthermore **10**, which lacked the endoperoxide functionality was the most potent Nrf2/ARE activator and among the least toxic SL. Further structure activity studies with guaianolides may lead to interesting compounds for drug development or biological research tools for studying the Nrf2/ARE pathway. A deeper understanding of the mechanism of SL for Nrf2/ARE activity is also required to determine if SL activity is due to direct binding with cysteine residues on Keap1 or an indirect mechanism such as depletion of glutathione. Finally, whether or not toxicity of SL *in vivo* is a problem should be investigation in more detail as well as toxicity on other cell types.

Acknowledgements

We thank the European Union Seventh Framework Program for funding the Terpméd project of which this research is a part of. Grant number 227448. The work was also funded by R01ES08089 and R01ES10042 from the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (JAJ). Finally, we would like to thank Young Hae Choi and the Leiden University Chemistry Department for helping acquire NMR spectra.

Figure 3. Percent Cell viability in MTS assay. *Statistically significant cellular toxicity, $p < 0.05$.



References

- Abad, M.J., Bermejo, P., Villar, A., 2006. An approach to the genus *Tanacetum* L. (Compositae): Phytochemical and pharmacological review. *Phytotherapy Research* 9, 79–92.
- Asakawa, Y., Toyota, M., Takemoto, T., 1981. Two guaiane-type sesquiterpene lactones and their related sesquiterpene lactones from *Porella japonica*. *Phytochemistry* 20, 257–261.
- Begley, M.J., Hewlett, M.J., Knight, D.W., 1989. Revised structures for guaianolide α -methylenebutyro-lactones from feverfew. *Phytochemistry* 28, 940–943.
- Bohlmann, F., Zdero, C., 1982. Naturally-Occurring Terpene Derivatives. 454. Sesquiterpene Lactones and Other Constituents from *Tanacetum-Parthenium*. *Phytochemistry* 21, 2543–2549.
- Calkins, M.J., Johnson, D.A., Townsend, J.A., Vargas, M.R., Dowell, J.A., Williamson, T.P., Kraft, A.D., Lee, J.-M., Li, J., Johnson, J.A., 2009. The Nrf2/ARE pathway as a potential therapeutic target in neurodegenerative disease. *Antioxidants & Redox Signaling* 11, 497–508.
- Castañeda-Acosta, J., Fischer, N.H., Vargas, D., 1993. Biomimetic transformations of parthenolide. *Journal of Natural Products* 56, 90–98.
- de Vries, H.E., Witte, M., Hondius, D., Rozemuller, A.J.M., Drukarch, B., Hoozemans, J., van Horssen, J., 2008. Nrf2-induced antioxidant protection: a promising target to counteract ROS-mediated damage in neurodegenerative disease? *Free Radical Biology & Medicine* 45, 1375–1383.
- El-Feraly, S., Chan, Y.-M., Fairchild, E.H., Doskotch, R.W., 1977. Peroxycostunolide and peroxyparthenolide: two cytotoxic germacranolide hydroperoxides from *magnolia grandiflora*. Structural revision of verlotorin and artemorin. *Tetrahedron Letters* 18, 1973–1975.
- El-Feraly, F.S., Chan, Y.M., 1978. Isolation and characterization of the sesquiterpene lactones costunolide, parthenolide, costunolide diepoxide, santamarine, and reynosin from *Magnolia grandiflora* L. *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 67, 347–350.
- Foucault, A.P., 1995. *Centrifugal Partition Chromatography*. Marcel Dekker Inc, New York.
- Geissman, T.A., 1970. Sesquiterpene lactones of *Artemisia*—A. *verlotorum* and A. *vulgaris*. *Phytochemistry* 9, 2377–2381.

Ghantous, A., Gali-Muhtasib, H., Vuorela, H., Saliba, N.A., Darwiche, N., 2010. What made sesquiterpene lactones reach cancer clinical trials? *Drug Discovery Today* 15, 668–678.

Hwang, D.-R., Wu, Y.-S., Chang, C.-W., Lien, T.-W., Chen, W.-C., Tan, U.-K., Hsu, J.T.A., Hsieh, H.-P., 2006. Synthesis and anti-viral activity of a series of sesquiterpene lactones and analogues in the subgenomic HCV replicon system. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry* 14, 83–91.

Itoh, K., Tong, K.I., Yamamoto, M., 2004. Molecular mechanism activating Nrf2-Keap1 pathway in regulation of adaptive response to electrophiles. *Free Radical Biology & Medicine* 36, 1208–1213.

Jeong, W.-S., Keum, Y.-S., Chen, C., Jain, M.R., Shen, G., Kim, J.-H., Li, W., Kong, A.-N.T., 2005. Differential expression and stability of endogenous nuclear factor E2-related factor 2 (Nrf2) by natural chemopreventive compounds in HepG2 human hepatoma cells. *Journal of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology* 38, 167–176.

Johnson, D.A., Andrews, G.K., Xu, W., Johnson, J.A., 2002. Activation of the antioxidant response element in primary cortical neuronal cultures derived from transgenic reporter mice. *Journal of Neurochemistry* 81, 1233–1241.

Kim, S.-K., Cho, S.-B., Moon, H.-I., 2010. Neuroprotective effects of a sesquiterpene lactone and flavanones from *Paulownia tomentosa* Steud. against glutamate-induced neurotoxicity in primary cultured rat cortical cells. *Phytotherapy Research* 24, 1898–1900.

Kraft, A.D., Johnson, D.A., Johnson, J.A., 2004. Nuclear factor E2-related factor 2-dependent antioxidant response element activation by tert-butylhydroquinone and sulforaphane occurring preferentially in astrocytes conditions neurons against oxidative insult. *Journal of Neuroscience* 24, 1101–1112.

Majdi, M., Liu, Q., Karimzadeh, G., Malboobi, M.A., Beekwilder, J., Cankar, K., de Vos, R., Todorovic, S., Simonovic, A., Bouwmeester, H., 2011. Biosynthesis and localization of parthenolide in glandular trichomes of feverfew (*Tanacetum parthenium* L. Schulz Bip.). *Phytochemistry* 72, 1739–1750.

Mathema, V.B., Koh, Y.-S., Thakuri, B.C., Sillanpää, M., 2012. Parthenolide, a sesquiterpene lactone, expresses multiple anti-cancer and anti-inflammatory activities. *Inflammation* 35, 560–565.

Milbrodt, M., Schröder, F., König, W.A., 1997. 3,4- β -Epoxy-8-deoxycumambrin B, A sesquiterpene lactone from *Tanacetum parthenium*. *Phytochemistry* 44, 471–474.

Neukirch, H., Kaneider, N.C., Wiedermann, C.J., Guerriero, A., D'Ambrosio, M., 2003. Parthenolide and its photochemically synthesized 1(10)Z isomer: chemical reactivity and structure–activity relationship studies in human leucocyte chemotaxis. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry* 11, 1503–1510.

- Parodi, F.J., Fronczek, F.R., Fischer, N.H., 1989. Biomimetic Transformations of 11,13-Dihydroparthenolide and Oxidative Rearrangements of a Guai- 1(10)-en-6,12-olide. *Journal of Natural Products* 52, 554–566.
- Rey, J.-P., Levesque, J., Louis Pousset, J., 1992. Extraction and high-performance liquid chromatographic methods for the γ -lactones parthenolide (*Chrysanthemum parthenium* Bernh.), marrubiin (*Marrubium vulgare* L.) and artemisinin (*Artemisia annua* L.). *Journal of Chromatography A* 605, 124–128.
- Romo de Vivar, A., Jiménez, H., 1965. Structure of santamarine, a new sesquiterpene lactone. *Tetrahedron* 21, 1741–1745.
- Salminen, A., Lehtonen, M., Suuronen, T., Kaarniranta, K., Huuskonen, J., 2008. Terpenoids: natural inhibitors of NF-kappaB signaling with anti-inflammatory and anticancer potential. *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences* 65, 2979–2999.
- Sanz, J.F., Barbera, O., Marco, J.A., 1989. Sesquiterpene lactones from *Artemisia hispanica*. *Phytochemistry* 28, 2163–2167.
- Tiuman, T.S., Ueda-Nakamura, T., Garcia Cortez, D.A., Dias Filho, B.P., Morgado-Díaz, J.A., De Souza, W., Nakamura, C.V., 2005. Antileishmanial Activity of Parthenolide, a Sesquiterpene Lactone Isolated from *Tanacetum Parthenium*. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy* 49, 176–182.
- Tukov, F.F., Anand, S., Gadepalli, R.S.V.S., Gunatilaka, A.A.L., Matthews, J.C., Rimoldi, J.M., 2004. Inactivation of the cytotoxic activity of repin, a sesquiterpene lactone from *Centaurea repens*. *Chemical Research in Toxicology* 17, 1170–1176.
- Umemura, K., Itoh, T., Hamada, N., Fujita, Y., Akao, Y., Nozawa, Y., Matsuura, N., Inuma, M., Ito, M., 2008. Preconditioning by sesquiterpene lactone enhances H₂O₂-induced Nrf2/ARE activation. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications* 368, 948–954.
- Yoshioka, H., Renold, W., Fischer, N.H., Higo, A., Mabry, T.J., 1970. Sesquiterpene lactones from *Ambrosia confertiflora* (Compositae). *Phytochemistry* 9, 823–832.
- Zhang, D.D., Hannink, M., 2003. Distinct cysteine residues in Keap1 are required for Keap1-dependent ubiquitination of Nrf2 and for stabilization of Nrf2 by chemopreventive agents and oxidative stress. *Molecular and Cellular Biology* 23, 8137–8151.

Appendix Chapter 5

Tanacetum parthenium (IBRSS) growth conditions

The seeds stock (Item No. CA474) was purchased from Jelitto Trade Company GmbH (Schwarmstedt, Germany). Seeds were germinated in the greenhouse on FLORADUR Fine soil seed starting mixture (*Floragard*, Vertriebs GmbH, Oldenburg, Germany), under long day conditions, 16 h light and 8 h darkness. Four week old seedlings were transferred to FLORADUR B soil (*Floragard*, Vertriebs GmbH, Oldenburg, Germany), in separate pots. After 2 months seedlings were transferred from the greenhouse to an open-air garden. After several days adaptation to the open air environmental conditions seedlings were planted in the cultivation field. Plants were grown from spring to autumn 2010. During flowering time, flowers were subsequently harvested and dried at the room temperature.

Table A1. ^1H -NMR data (CDCl_3 , 500 MHz)

	Parthenolide	11,13-Dihydroparthenolide	3-Hydroxyparthenolide
H-1	5.21 br dd (2.6, 12.1)	5.17 br dd (2.3, 12.2)	5.14 br dd (4, 12)
H-2 α	2.12-2.23 m	2.11-2.21 m	2.35-2.52 m
H-2 β	2.35-2.46 m	2.34-2.44 m	2.35-2.52 m
H-3 α	1.20-1.28 m	1.22 td (5.7, 12.9)	3.43 dd (7, 11)
H-3 β	2.12-2.23 m	2.11-2.21 m	
H-5	2.78 d (8.9)	2.70 d (9)	2.79 d (9)
H-6	3.86 t (8.6)	3.81 t (9.1)	3.92 t (9)
H-7	2.76-2.81 m	1.81-1.93 m	2.74 dddd (3, 4, 6, 9, 9)
H-8 α	2.12-2.23 m	1.81-1.93 m	2.53-2.52 m
H-8 β	1.69-1.77 m	1.61-1.69 m	1.68 m
H-9 α	2.12-2.23 m	2.05 br t (12.5)	2.13 m
H-9 β	2.35-2.46 m	2.25-2.34 m	2.35-2.52 m
H-11		2.25-2.34 m	
H-13 α	6.34 d (3.7)		6.34 d (4)
H-13 β	5.62 d (3.3)	1.28 d (7.2)	5.63 d (3)
H-14	1.72 br s	1.7 br s	1.73 s
H-15	1.31 s	1.29 s	1.32 s

Table A2. ^1H -NMR data (CDCl_3 , 500 MHz)

	3β-Hydroxycostunolide	Costunolide diepoxide
H-1	4.90 br dd (2.9, 12)	2.85 dd (1, 11)
H-2 α	2.41-2.48 m	1.51 tdd (5, 11, 14, 14)
H-2 β	2.28 td (10.3, 12, 12.1)	2.16-2.3 m
H-3 α	4.28 m	1.20-1.29 m
H-3 β		2.48 dd (8, 14)
H-5	4.79 br d (9.9)	2.91 d (9)
H-6	4.61 dd (8.7, 9.9)	3.94 t (9)
H-7	2.53 m	2.73 tq (3, 3, 3, 9, 9)
H-8 α	2.06-2.13 m	1.20-1.29 m
H-8 β	1.65-1.73 m	1.61 m
H-9 α	2.41-2.48 m	2.16-2.30 m
H-9 β	2.06-2.13 m	2.16-2.30 m
H-13 α	6.29 d (3.6)	6.34 d (4)
H-13 β	5.54 d (3.2)	5.62 d (3)
H-14	1.46 br s	1.40-1.35*
H-15	1.74 d (1.4)	1.40-1.35*

*Interchangeable

Table A3. ^1H -NMR data (CDCl_3 , 500 MHz)

	Anhydroverlоторin	Artemorin*
1α		3.96 br
H-2 α	2.34-2.65 m	1.9-2.9 br m
H-2 β	3.15 br m	1.9-2.9 br m
H-3 α	2.34-2.65 m	1.9-2.9 br m
H-3 β	2.34-2.65 m	1.9-2.9 br m
H-5	5.09 br d (10)	5.22 br d (10)
H-6	4.33 t (10)	4.39 br
H-7	2.56 m	2.75 m
H-8 α	2.26 m	1.9-2.9 br m
H-8 β	1.41 m	1.9-2.9 br m
H-9 α	2.33-2.62 m	1.9-2.9 br m
H-9 β	2.33-2.62 m	1.9-2.9 br m
H-13 α	6.22 d (3.5)	6.16 d (3)
H-13 β	5.48 d (3.2)	5.44 d (3)
H-14	5.48 s	5.20 br s
H-14	5.66 s	4.86 br s
H-15	1.75 d (1)	1.71 br s

*Peak broadening

Table A4. ^1H -NMR data (CDCl_3 , 500 MHz)

	Santamarine	Reynosin
H-1 α	3.68 ddd (5, 5, 10)	3.53 dd (5, 11)
H-2 α	2.4 dddd (3, 5, 10, 16)	1.50-1.88 m*
H-2 β	1.97 ddd (3, 10, 17)	1.50-1.88 m*
H-3	5.34 m	2.04-2.16 m
H-3		2.34 ddd (2, 5, 14)
H-5	2.35 br d (11)	2.19 br dd (2, 11)
H-6	3.95 t (11)	4.03 t (11)
H-7	2.50 dddd (3, 3, 3, 10, 14)	2.54 m
H-8	1.65 qd (3, 13.5, 14, 14)	2.04-2.16 m
H-8	2.02-2.13 m	1.50-1.88 m*
H-9	1.31 td (4, 13, 13)	1.32-1.40 m*
H-9	2.02-2.13 m	2.04-2.16 m
H-13 α	6.08 d (3)	6.09 d (3)
H-13 β	5.41 d (3)	5.41 d (3)
H-14	0.88 s	0.82 s
H-15	1.83 br s	4.99 d (1)
H-15		4.87 d (1)

*Signals obscured by H_2O

Table A5. ¹H-NMR data (CDCl₃, 500 MHz)

	Tanaparthin-β-peroxide	Artecanin
H-2	6.33 d (6)	3.55 d (1)
H-3	6.29 d (6)	3.30 d (1)
H-5	2.65 d (10)	2.86 d (11)
H-6	3.75 t (10)	4.09 t (11)
H-7	3.36 dddd (3, 3.5, 7, 10, 10)	3.26-3.33 m
H-8	1.52*	1.64-2.13
H-8	2.36 dddd (7, 9, 10, 14)	1.64-2.13
H-9	1.74 m	1.64-2.13
H-9	2.03 ddd (2, 8, 16)	1.64-2.13
H-13 α	6.15 d (3.5)	6.20 d (3.5)
H-13 β	5.42 d (3)	5.43 d (3)
H-14	1.39 s	1.14 s
H-15	1.71 s	1.56 s

*Signals obscured by H₂O**Table A6.** High resolution MS data

Number	compound name	observed [M+H] ⁺	calculated [M+H] ⁺	Formula	Δ ppm
1	parthenolide	249.1489	249.1485	C ₁₅ H ₂₀ O ₃	1.69
2	11,13-dihydroparthenolide	251.1644	251.1642	C ₁₅ H ₂₂ O ₃	1.04
3	anhydroverlotorin	247.1332	247.1329	C ₁₅ H ₁₈ O ₃	1.38
4	santamarine	249.1488	249.1485	C ₁₅ H ₂₀ O ₃	1.08
5	reynosin	249.1487	249.1485	C ₁₅ H ₂₀ O ₃	0.84
6	3 β -hydroxycostunolide	249.1487	249.1485	C ₁₅ H ₂₀ O ₃	0.72
7	costunolide diepoxide	265.1435	265.1434	C ₁₅ H ₂₀ O ₄	0.30
8	3-hydroxyparthenolide	265.1436	265.1434	C ₁₅ H ₂₀ O ₄	0.68
9	artemorin	249.1486	249.1485	C ₁₅ H ₂₀ O ₃	0.16
10	artecanin	279.1228	279.1227	C ₁₅ H ₁₈ O ₅	0.25
11	tanaparthin-β-peroxide	279.1226	279.1227	C ₁₅ H ₁₈ O ₅	-0.29

Figure A1. Parthenolide ^1H -NMR.

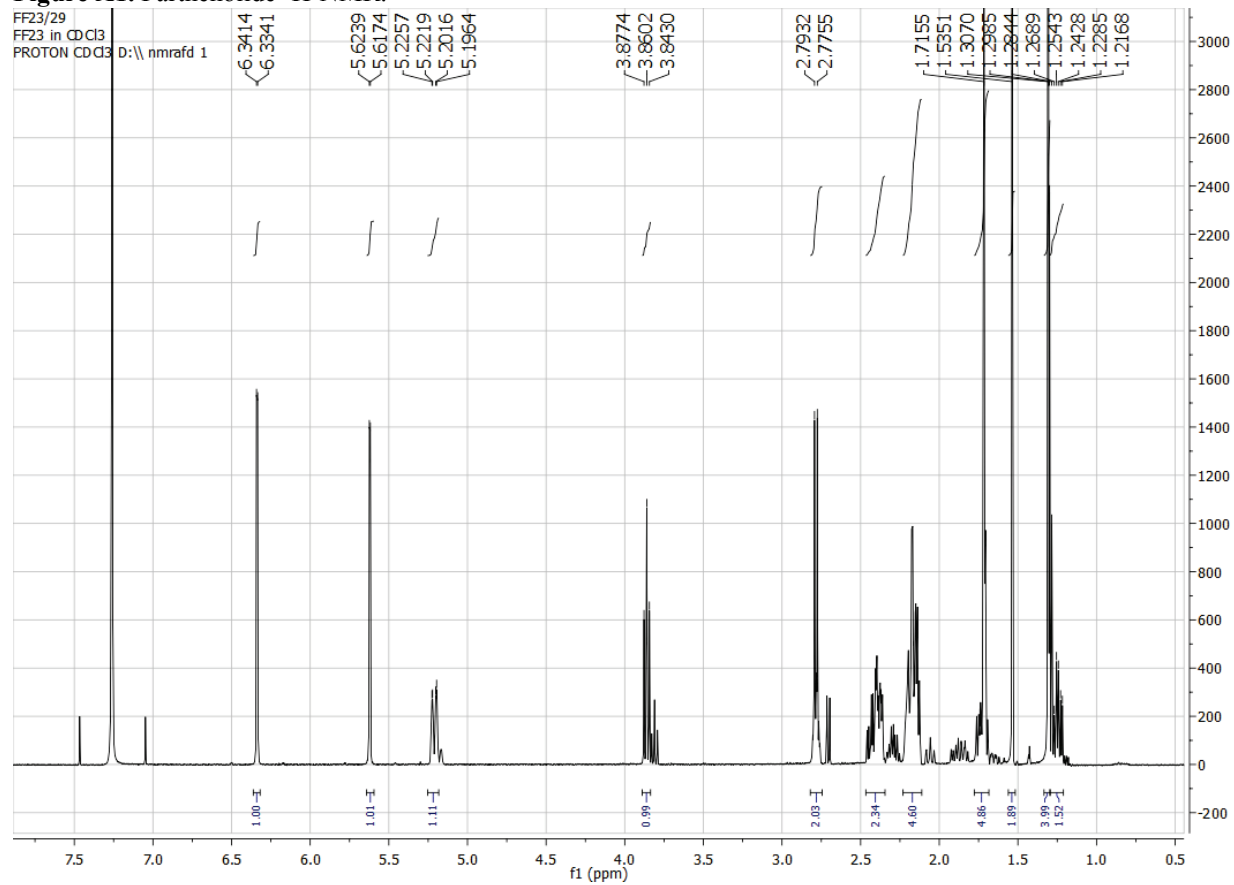


Figure A2. 11,13-Dihydroparthenolide ¹H-NMR.

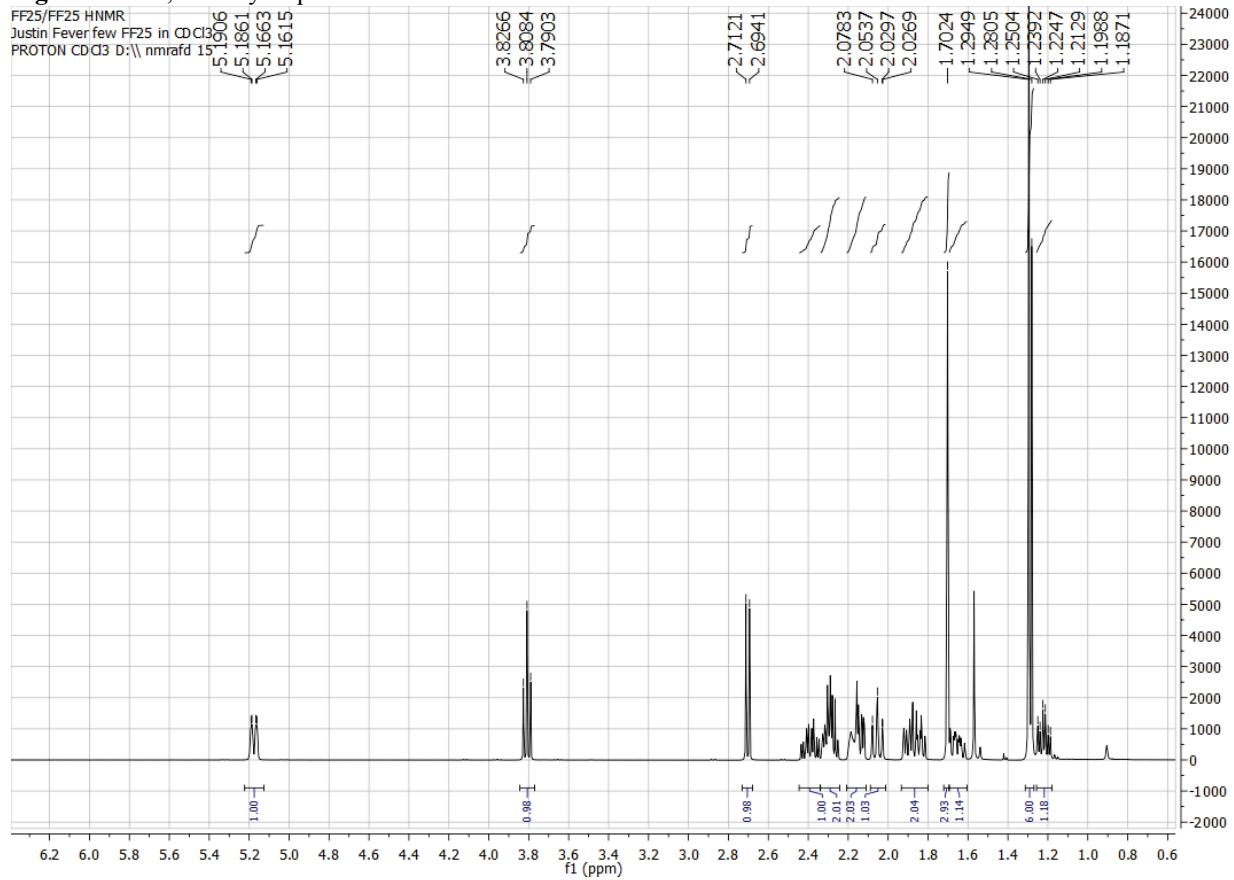


Figure A3. 3-Hydroxyparthenolide ^1H -NMR.

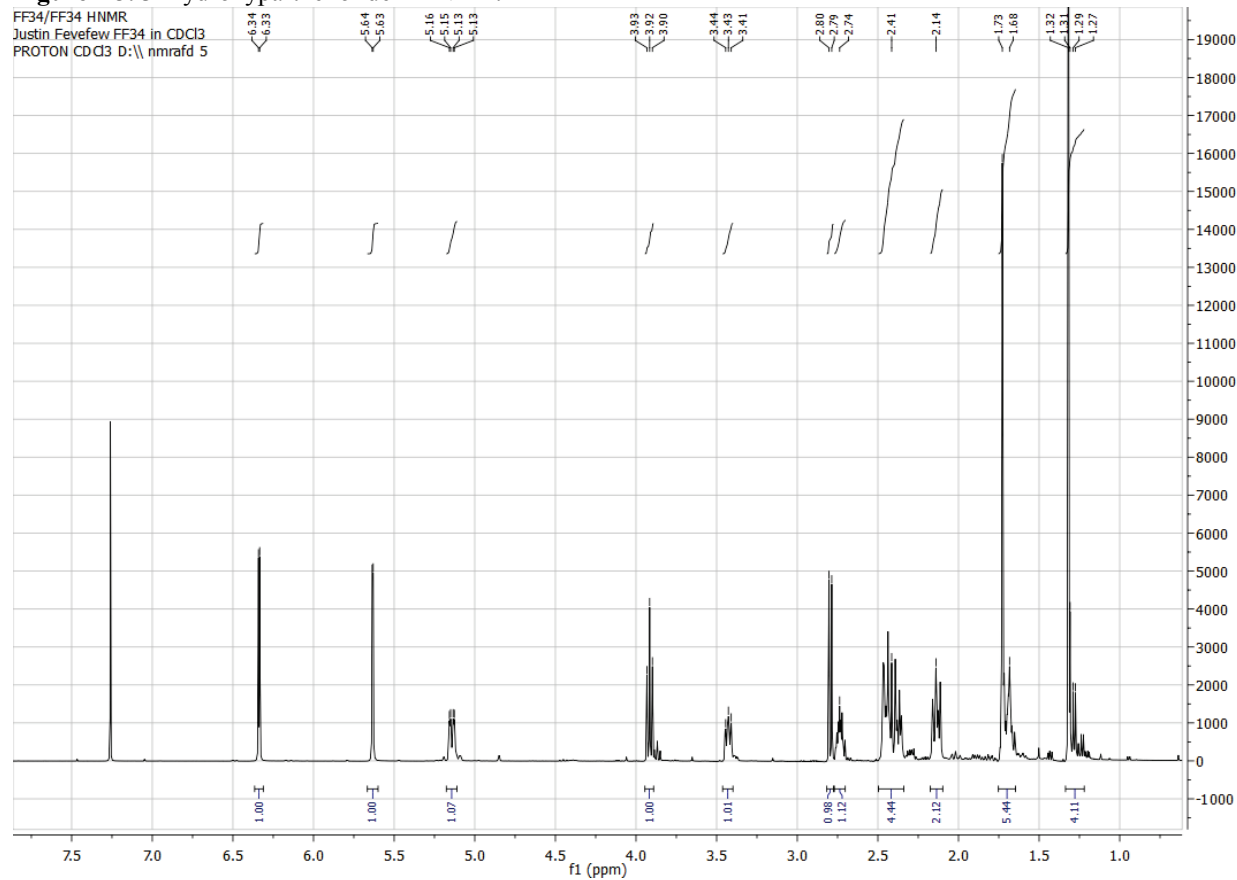


Figure A4. 3 β -Hydroxycostunolide ^1H -NMR.

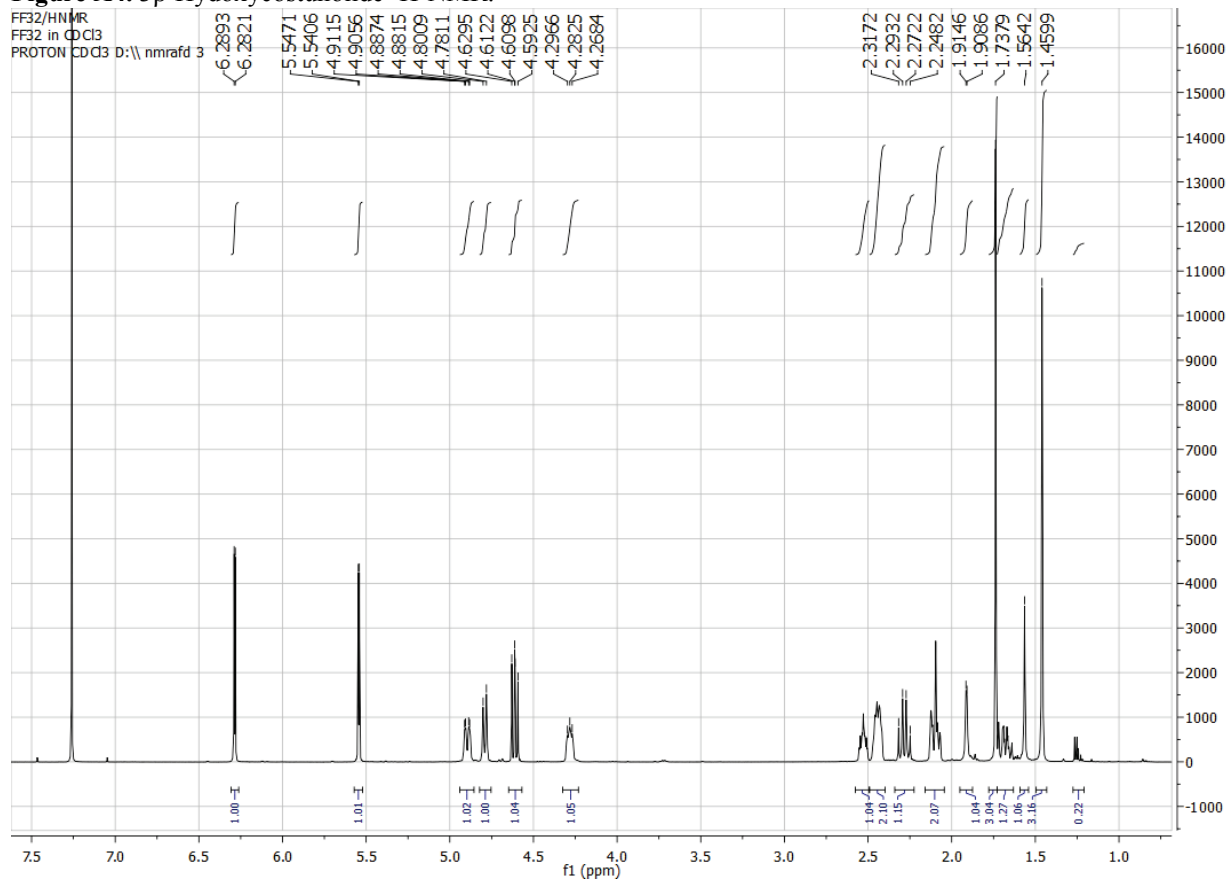


Figure A5. Costunolide diepoxide ¹H-NMR.

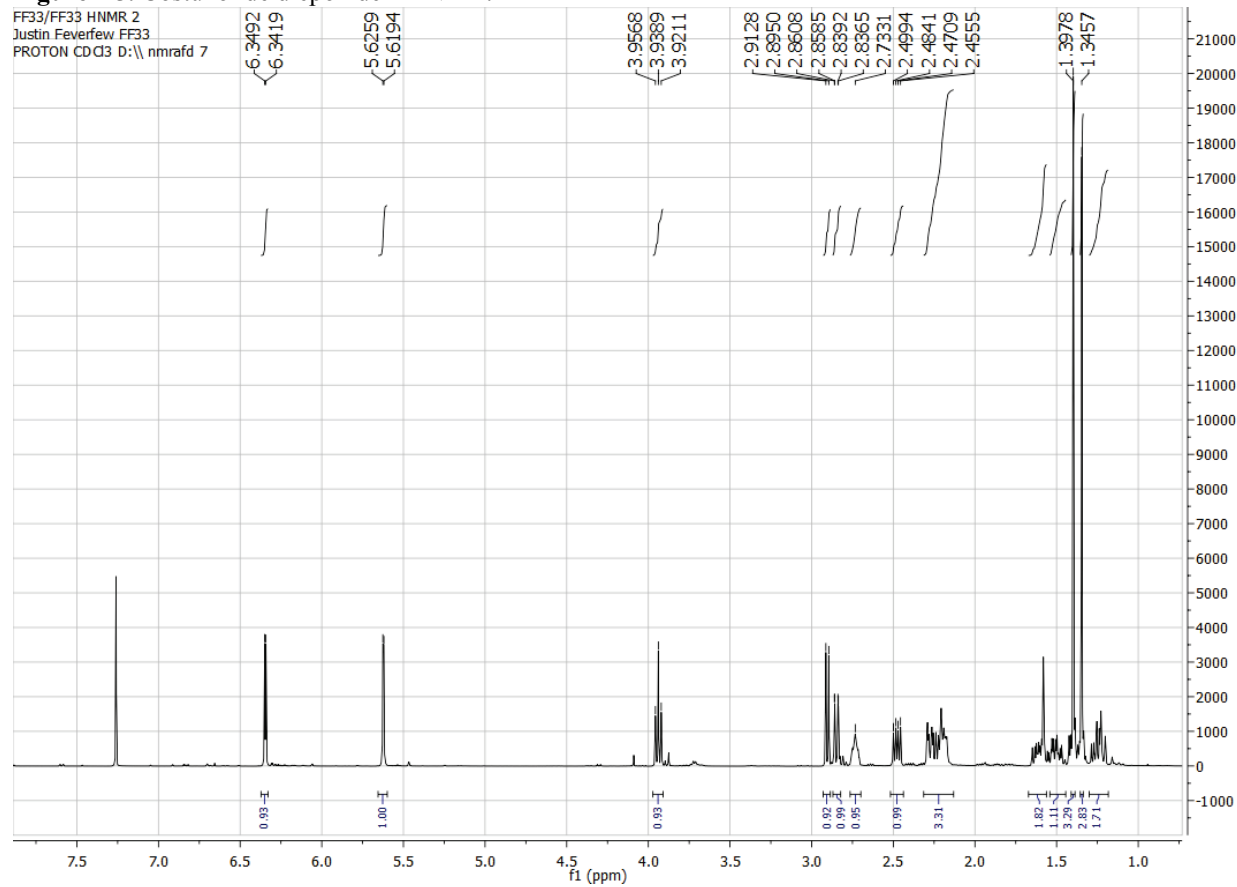


Figure A6. Anhydroverlotorin ^1H -NMR.

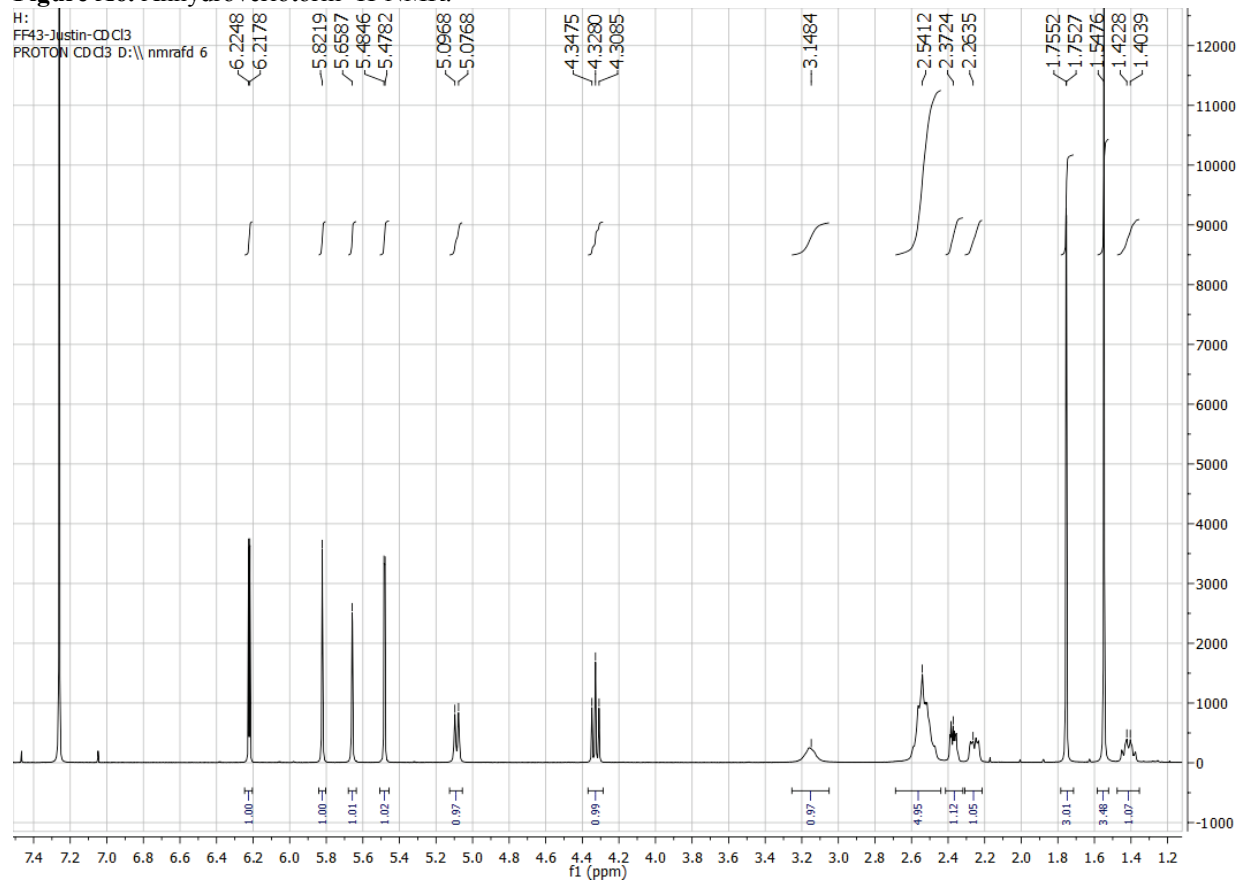


Figure A7. Artemorin ^1H -NMR.

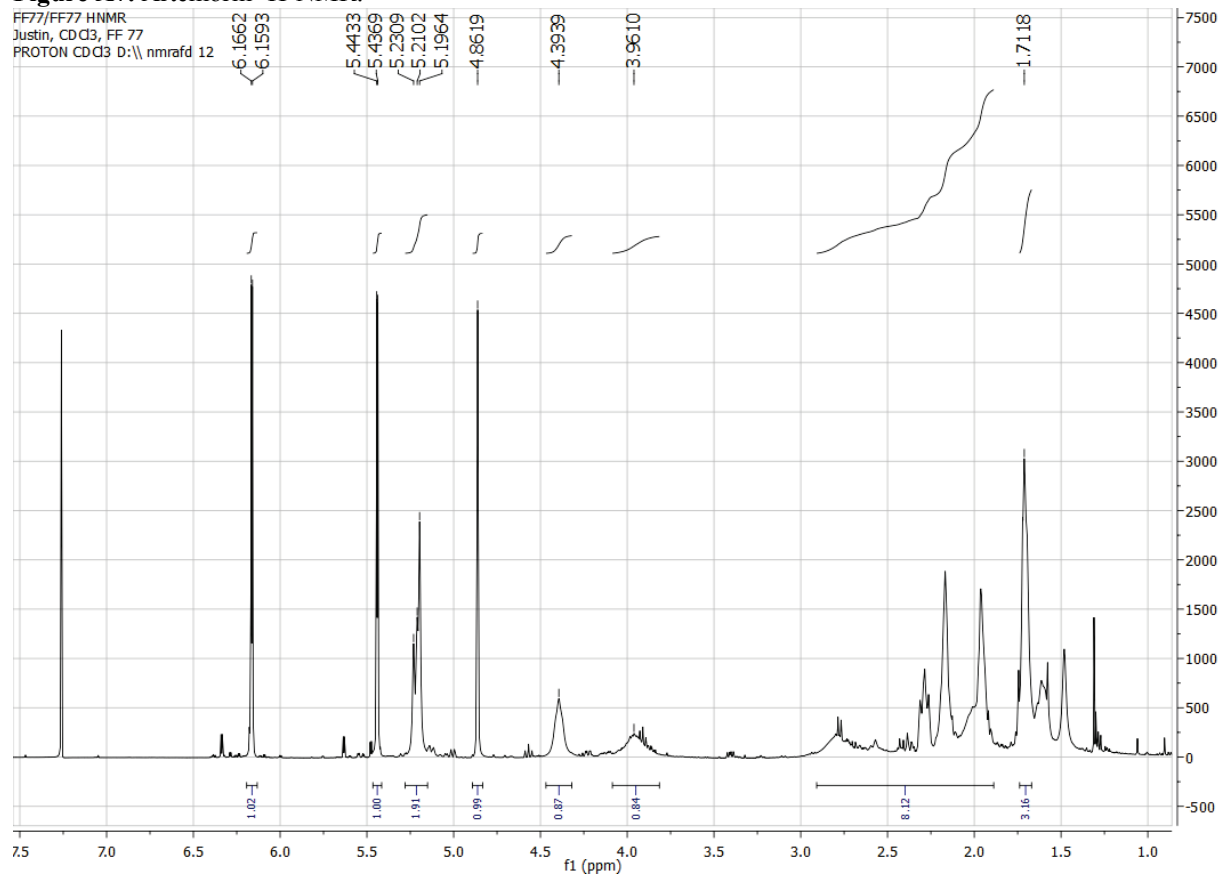


Figure A8. Santamarine ^1H -NMR.

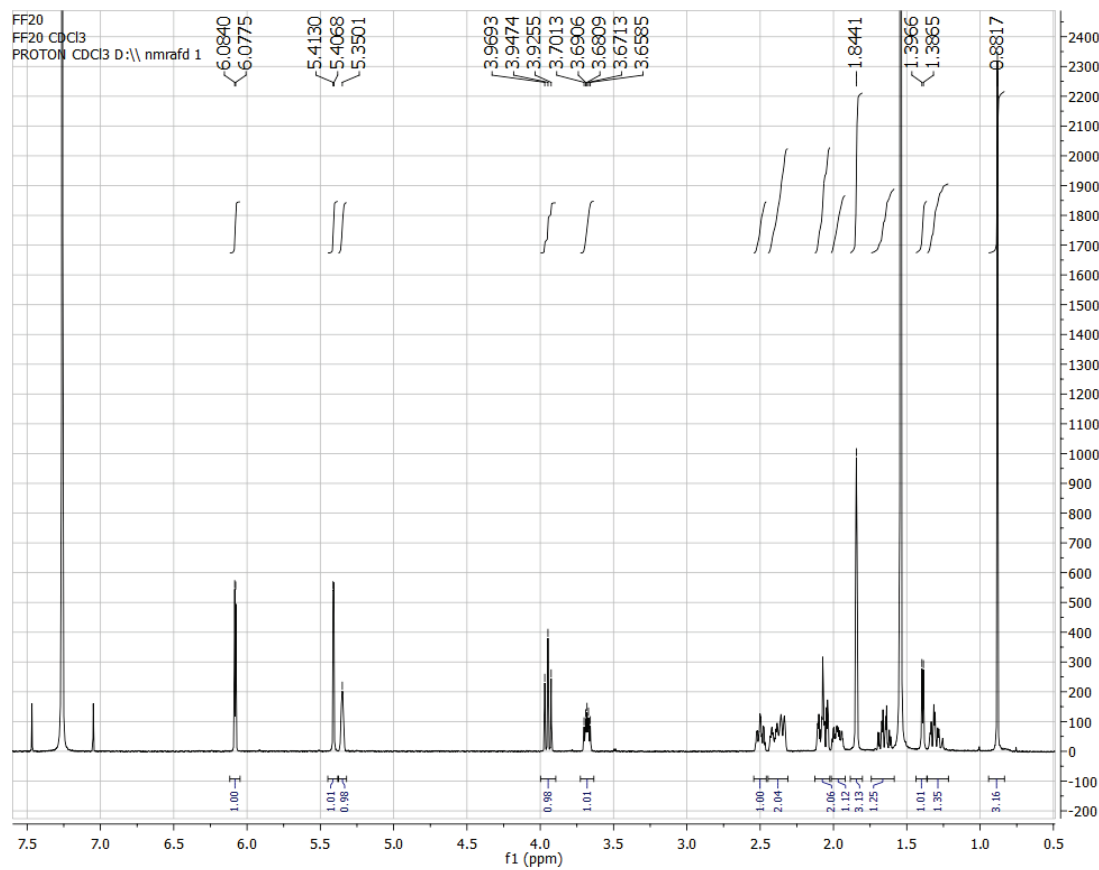


Figure A9. Reynosin ^1H -NMR

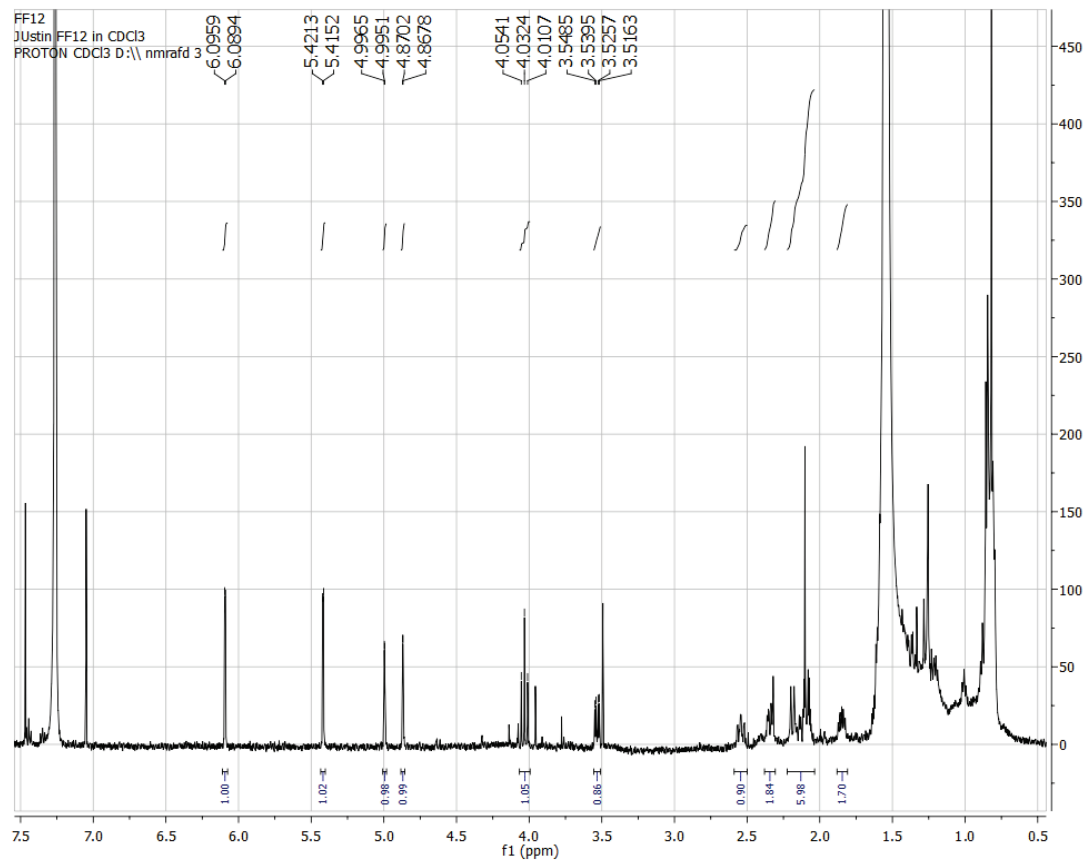


Figure A10. Tanaparthin- β -peroxide ^1H -NMR

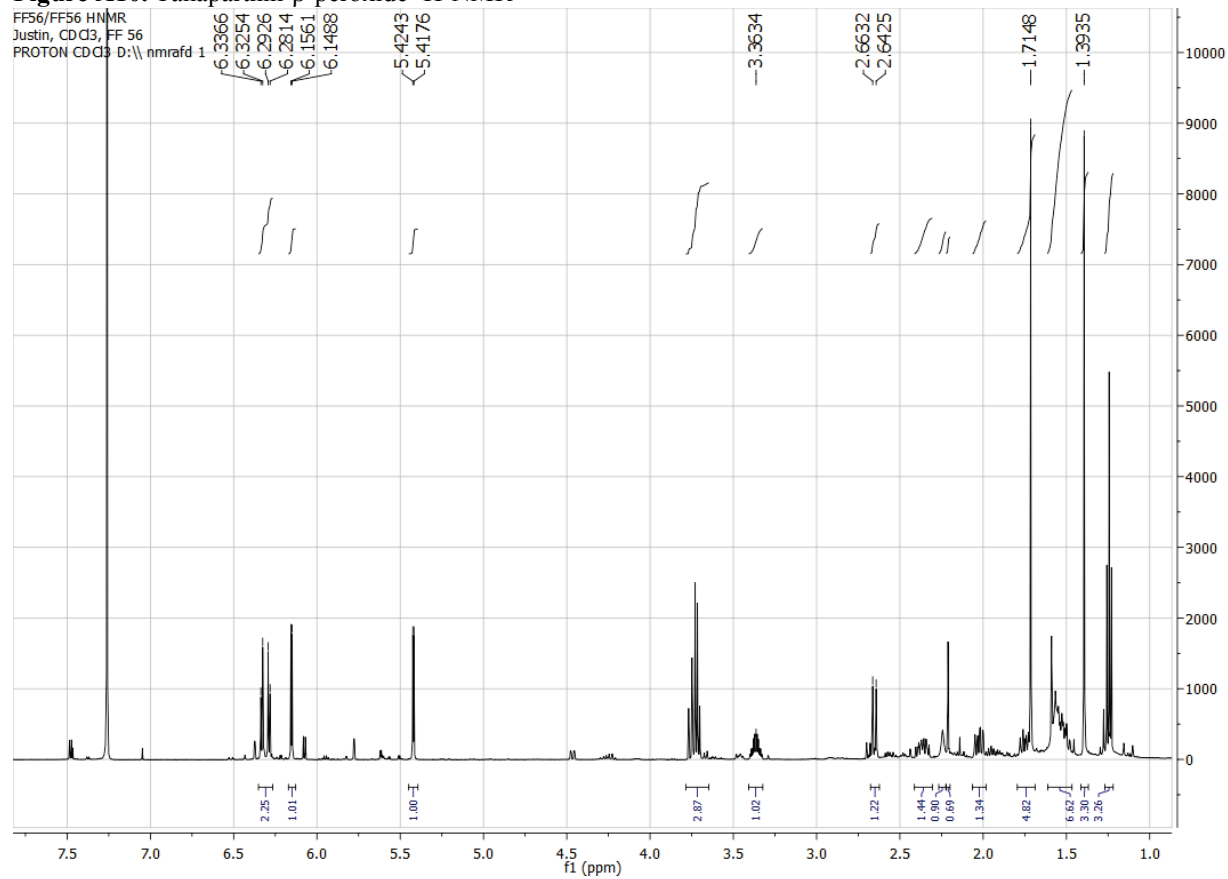
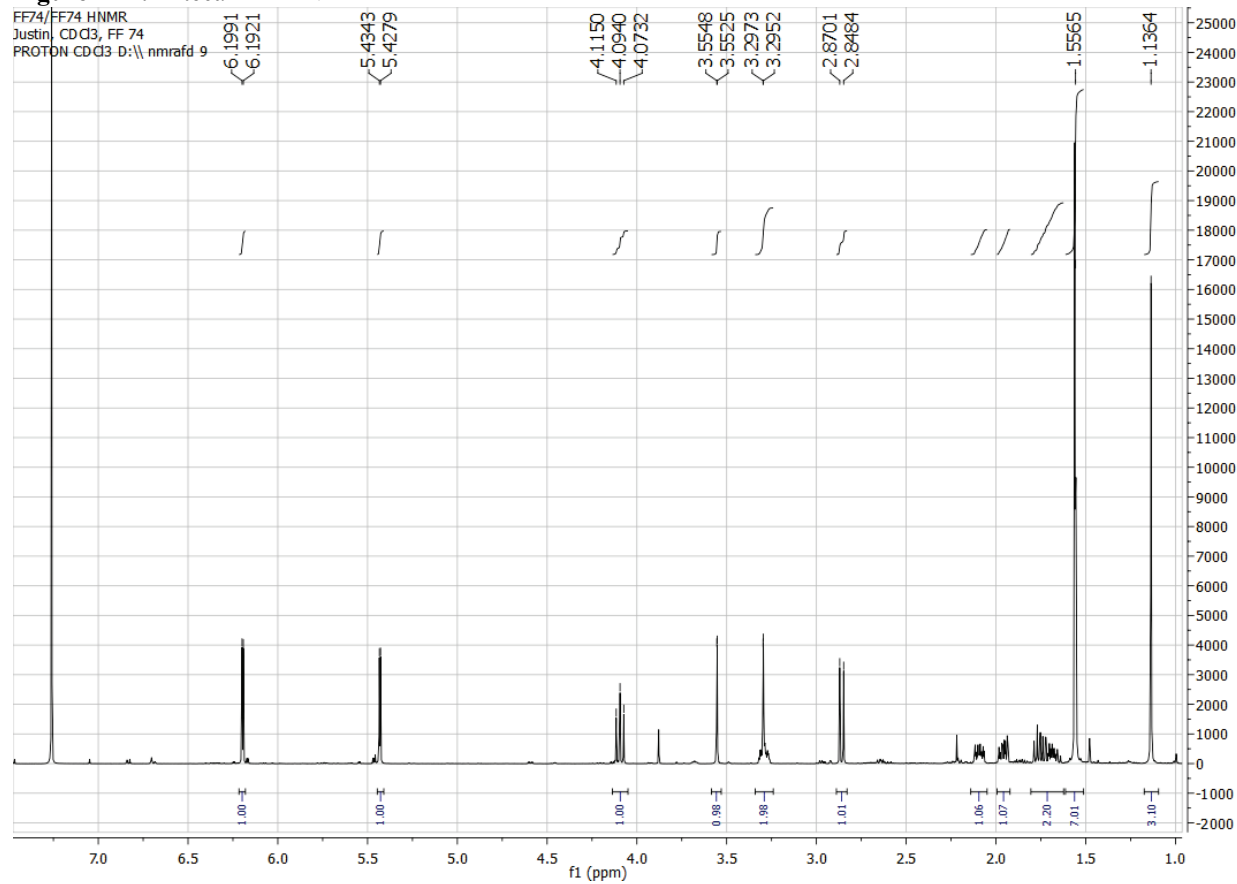


Figure A11. Artecanin ¹H-NMR



Chapter 6

Cytotoxic Activity of Sesquiterpene Lactones from *Inula britannica* on Multi-Drug Resistant Human Cancer Cell Lines

Justin T Fishedick,^{a,b} Milica Pesic,^c Jasna Bankovic,^c Marija Perić,^d Slađana Todorović,^c Nikola Tanic^c

^a*PRISNA BV, Einsteinweg 55, 2300 RA Leiden, Netherlands*

^b*Natural Products Laboratory, Institute of Biology, Leiden University, 2300 RA Leiden, The Netherlands*

^c*Department of Neurobiology, Institute for Biological Research "Sinisa Stankovic", University of Belgrade, Bul. Despota Stefana 142, 11060 Belgrade, Serbia*

^d*Faculty of Biology, Institute of Botany and Botanical Garden "Jevremovac", University of Belgrade, Takovska 43, 11000 Belgrade, Serbia*

^e*Institute for Biological Research "Siniša Stanković", University of Belgrade, Belgrade, Serbia*

ABSTRACT

Five new sesquiterpene lactones (**1** – **5**) were isolated from *Inula britannica* collected in the wild from Serbia along with five known compounds (**6** – **10**). Sesquiterpene lactones were isolated using centrifugal partition chromatography followed by combination of flash chromatography and semi-preparative HPLC. Isolated compounds were screened for cytotoxic activity on human cancer cell line, their derived multi-drug resistant cell lines, and normal human keratinocytes. Sesquiterpene lactones showed similar cytotoxic activity towards drug sensitive and drug resistant cancer cell lines.

Submitted for publication: Phytochemistry letters

Introduction

Inula britannica L. (Asteraceae) produces a variety of secondary metabolites including sesquiterpene lactones, diterpenes, triterpenes, and flavonoids (Khan et al., 2010). *Inula britannica* extracts have been reported to possess anti-inflammatory, hepatoprotective, anti-bacterial, and cytotoxic activity (Zhao et al., 2006). Sesquiterpene lactones of the germacranolide, eudesmanolide, 1,10-seco-eudesmanolide, and pseudoguaianolide groups, isolated mainly from flowers of the Chinese herb *I. britannica* var. *chinensis* are known to display cytotoxic effects against several human cancer cell lines (Zhou et al., 1993; Park and Kim, 1998; Bai et al., 2006; Qi et al., 2008). Although sesquiterpene lactones are present in *I. britannica* ecotypes growing in Europe as well, (Rybalko et al., 1968; Chugunov et al., 1971; Serkerov and Mir-Babaev, 1988) no investigation regarding the cytotoxicity of the European samples constituents has been reported so far. Therefore, we investigated the cytotoxic activity of a series of sesquiterpene lactones isolated from *I. britannica* plants collected in the wild around Belgrade, Serbia. This led to the isolation and identification of 10 sesquiterpene lactones, five of which have never been reported before. The isolated compounds were subsequently tested for their cytotoxicity against human cancer cell lines, their multi-drug resistant (MDR) counterparts, and normal human keratinocytes (HaCaT).

Materials and Methods

General Experimental Procedures

FT-IR was measured on a Perkin-Elmer FT-IR Spectrometer Paragon 1000. Optical rotations were obtained using a Propol Automatic Polarimeter. UV measurements were performed using a Shimadzu UV mini-1240. NMR spectra were recorded in CDCl₃ or MeOD on a Bruker DMX 500 MHz NMR calibrated to residual CDCl₃ (7.26 ppm ¹H; 77.16 ppm ¹³C) or MeOD (3.31 ppm). High resolution mass data (HRESIMS) were collected on a Thermo LC-LTQ-Orbitrap FTMS system. LC-APCI mass data (APCIMS) were collected in both positive and negative mode on an Agilent 1100 series HPLC connected to G1956 LC/MSD SL single quadrupole mass spectrometer. Centrifugal partition chromatography (CPC) was carried out with a Kromaton Fast Centrifugal Partition Chromatograph with 1 L internal rotor volume and 30 mL Rheodyne injector loop. Semi-preparative HPLC (pHPLC) was performed with a Shimadzu HPLC system and a 5 mL Rheodyne manual injection loop. Normal phase (NP) separation used a Phenomenex Luna Silica (2) 100 Å 5 micron 250 x 10 mm column with 10 x 10 mm silica guard cartridge while reverse phase (RP) separation used a Phenomenex Luna C18 (2) 100 Å 5 micron 250 x 10 mm column. All pHPLC experiments used 5 mL/min flow rate and 10 mL fractions were collected unless otherwise noted. TLC was performed with silica gel 60 (Merck) plates using CHCl₃: EtOAc 1:1 and visualized with vanillin/sulfuric acid reagent. Flash chromatography used silica gel 60 (0.063- 0.2 mm, Merck). All solvents were of analytical and HPLC grade.

Plant Material

Inula britannica plant material was collected in Serbia from several natural localities: from the edge of Lipovica forest and from meadows nearby Mladenovac and Kragujevac. Species identification was confirmed by Wout Holverda at the Leiden Nationaal Herbarium Nederland and a voucher specimen was deposited in the economic botany collection under the following barcode: AsteraceaeInulabritannicaL.L 0991383J. FishedickNo. 172010.

Extraction and Isolation

Inula britannica (200 g) dried flowers were extracted with 4 L EtOH for 24 hours. Solvent removed in vacuo to yield 14 g yellow solid/syrup. Crude extract was re-dissolved in 400 mL ethyl acetate (EtOAc) and 400 mL H₂O. The H₂O layer was drained off and EtOAc rinsed 2 additional times with 250 mL H₂O. The EtOAc layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and solvent removed in vacuo to yield 6 g yellow solid/syrup. The EtOAc extract was further fractionated with CPC. A 2 phase solvent system composed of 4: 6: 4: 6 heptane: EtOAc: MeOH: H₂O (5 L) was prepared and split into upper (2.3 L) and lower layer (2.7 L). The EtOAc extract was dissolved in 30 mL upper and lower layer (1:1). The CPC system was first filled with lower layer to act as stationary phase. Upper layer was then pumped in at flow rate of 10 mL/min and rotor rotation speed of 1000 rpm. The CPC system was considered in equilibrium when upper layer began to elute and amount of lower layer displaced recorded as void volume (220 mL). The entire sample was then injected and initial 200 mL eluent discarded after which 120 x 10 mL fractions (CPC Fr_#) were collected (pressure 52 bar). After the 120th fraction the CPC system was rinsed with lower layer which was collected as an additional rinse fraction (Fr_R). Fractions were analyzed by TLC, combined based on profile, and solvent removed in vacuo.

CPC Fr₁₁₋₃₀ (318 mg) was further separated by NP pHPLC (CHCl₃: EtOAc, 9:1) with subsequent fractions 3-8 (110 mg) run on RP pHPLC (H₂O: acetonitrile (ACN), 8:2) to yield **1** (11.6 mg) from fractions 11-13 and an impure sesquiterpene lactone in fractions 7-9 (88.9 mg). CPC Fr₃₁₋₄₅ (110 mg) was separated by NP pHPLC (CHCl₃: EtOAc, 9:1) with subsequent fractions 1-8 (52 mg) run on RP pHPLC (H₂O: ACN, 1:1) to yield 3 additional fractions. Fractions 1-2 (27.2 mg) were combined and fractionated by RP pHPLC (H₂O: ACN, 8:2, gradient to 100% ACN) to yield **10** (8.1 mg) and **3** (2.9 mg). Fraction 3 (13.5 mg) was combined with fractions 7-9 from CPC Fr₁₁₋₃₀ RP pHPLC and purified with RP pHPLC (H₂O: ACN, 6:4) to yield **2** (67.8 mg). CPC Fr₄₆₋₆₅ (368 mg) was separated by NP pHPLC (CHCl₃: EtOAc, 9:1, 3 mL/min, 6 mL fractions) with **9** (127 mg) crystallized from fractions 4-16 with hexane/Et₂O while fractions 17-20 were further purified with RP pHPLC (H₂O: ACN, 1:1) to yield **3** (2.7 mg). CPC Fr₆₆₋₁₂₀ (914 mg) was separated by flash chromatography (100 g silica, CHCl₃ increasing ratio of acetone), with 100 mL fractions collected. Flash fractions 2-6 were combined (576 mg) and run on NP pHPLC (CHCl₃: EtOAc, 7:3) with subsequent fractions 7-28 further separated by NP pHPLC (CHCl₃: EtOAc, 9:1) to yield **8** (98 mg) as white needles (hexane/Et₂O) from fractions 12-28. CPC Fr_R (478 mg) was further separated by flash chromatography (50 g silica) using hexane with increasing ratio of acetone followed by acetone with increasing ratio of ethanol. Flash fractions 4-5 (100

mg) were purified with RP pHPLC (H₂O: ACN, 8: 2) to yield **7** (8.3 mg) from fractions 16-17 while fractions 18-23 (22.4 mg) were again separated by RP pHPLC (H₂O: ACN, gradient to 100% ACN) to yield **5** (16.8 mg) from fraction 9. Flash fractions 6-7 (118 mg) were separated by RP pHPLC (H₂O: ACN, 8: 2) from which fractions 1-3 were again separated by RP pHPLC (H₂O: ACN, 9: 1) to yield **4** (8.8 mg) from fractions 22-25 and an impure sesquiterpene lactone in the rinse fraction. The impure sesquiterpene lactone was re-purified under the same conditions to yield **6** (18.2 mg).

14-(3-Methylpentanoyl)-6-deoxybritannilactone (1): amorphous colorless solid; $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ +109.5 (*c* 0.15, CHCl₃); UV (MeOH) $\lambda_{\max}$ (log ϵ) 212.0 (3.95) nm; IR (film) $\nu_{\max}$ 3503.7, 2961.4, 2360.4, 2342.7, 1759.4, 1733.6, 1268.3 cm⁻¹; ¹H and ¹³C NMR data, see Table1; APCIMS *m/z* 347 [M - H₂O]⁺ (100), 363 [M - H]⁻ (100); HRESIMS *m/z* 365.2321 [M + H]⁺ (calcd for C₂₁H₃₃O₅ 365.2328).

14-(3-Methylbutanoyl)-6-deoxybritannilactone (2): amorphous colorless solid; $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ +112.6 (*c* 0.19, CHCl₃); UV (MeOH) $\lambda_{\max}$ (log ϵ) 209 (4.06) nm; IR (film) $\nu_{\max}$ 3428.1, 2959.5, 2360.3, 2343.7, 1759.6, 1734, 1267.3, 1187.8, 996 cm⁻¹; ¹H and ¹³C NMR data, see Table1; APCIMS *m/z* 333 [M - H₂O]⁺ (100), 349 [M - H]⁻ (100); HRESIMS *m/z* 351.2166 (calcd for C₂₀H₃₁O₅ 351.2172).

14-(2-Methylpropanoyl)-6-deoxybritannilactone (3): amorphous colorless solid; $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ +122.9 (*c* 0.07, CHCl₃); UV (MeOH) $\lambda_{\max}$ (log ϵ) 204.5 (4.29) nm; IR (film) $\nu_{\max}$ 3440, 2961.5, 2360, 2343.3, 1759.1, 1734, 1268.4, 1191.7, 1157.8, 996 cm⁻¹; ¹H and ¹³C NMR data, see Table1; APCIMS *m/z* 319 [M - H₂O]⁺ (100), 335 [M - H]⁻ (100); HRESIMS *m/z* 337.2011 (calcd for C₁₉H₂₉O₅ 337.2015).

1,3-Epi-granilin (4): amorphous white solid; $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ +146.0 (*c* 0.1, MeOH); UV (MeOH) $\lambda_{\max}$ (log ϵ) 226.5 (3.26) nm; IR (film) $\nu_{\max}$ 3424, 2359.8, 2343.2, 1740, 1262, 1220, 772 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (MeOD, 500 MHz) δ 6.08 (1H, br s, H-13a), 5.71 (1H, br s, H-13b), 5.18 (1H, br s, H-15a), 4.67 (1H, br s, H-15b), 4.58 (1H, td, *J* = 4.8, 1.6 Hz, H-8), 4.02 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.8, 5.3 Hz, H-3), 3.42 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.9, 4.3 Hz, H-1), 3.07 (1H, m, H-7), 2.52 (1H, dd, *J* = 15.8, 1.6 Hz, H-9 β), 2.09 (1H, m, H-2 α), 1.80 (1H, m, H-5), 1.80 (1H, m, H-6 α), 1.54 (1H, m, H-9 α), 1.51 (1H, m, H-2 β), 1.42 (1H, ddd, *J* = 13, 12.9 Hz, H-6 β), 0.74 (3H, s, H-14); APCIMS *m/z* 265 [M + H]⁺ (100), 263 [M - H]⁻ (100); HRESIMS *m/z* 265.1436 [M + H]⁺ (calcd for C₁₅H₂₁O₄ 265.1440).

11,13-Dihydro-inuchinenolide B (5): amorphous colorless solid; $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ -46.1 (*c* 0.26, CHCl₃); UV (MeOH) $\lambda_{\max}$ (log ϵ) 208 (4.05) nm; IR (film) $\nu_{\max}$ 3428.5, 2976.1, 2360.3, 2343.7, 1733.8, 1239.6 cm⁻¹; ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 5.55 (1H, m, H-2 β), 4.71 (1H, ddd, *J* = 10.1, 7.2, 2.5 Hz, H-8), 2.78 (1H, m, H-7), 2.76 (1H, m, H-11), 2.66 (1H, m, H-9 β), 2.63 (1H, br d, H-5), 2.49 (1H, dd, *J* = 15.9, 2.5 Hz, H-9 α), 2.33 (1H, dd, *J* = 13.4, 7.4 Hz, H-3 β), 2.05 (3H, s, COOCH₃, H-2'), ~1.88 (1H, s, OH-4 α), 1.77 (1H, m, H-3 α), 1.77 (1H, m, H-6 α), 1.68 (3H, d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, H-14), 1.33, (1H, m, H-6 β), 1.26 (3H, d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, H-13 β), 1.11 (3H, s, H-15); ¹³C-NMR (CDCl₃, 125.8 MHz) δ 180.1 (C, COOCH₃, C-1'), 170.7 (C, C12), 137.6 (C, C-1), 132.4 (C, C-10), 79.4 (CH, C-8), 78.3 (C, C-4), 72.7 (CH, C-2), 52.7 (CH, C-5), 46.7 (CH₂, C-3), 41.0 (CH, C-7), 38.8

(CH, C-11), 37.4 (CH₂, C-9), 23.4 (CH₂, C-6), 23.0 (CH₃, C-15), 22.0 (CH₃, C-14), 21.2 (CH₃, COOCH₃, C-2'), 12.8 (CH₃, C-13); APCIMS m/z 307 [M - 1]⁻ (20); HRESIMS m/z 309.1701 [M + H]⁺ (calcd for C₁₇H₂₅O₅ 309.1702).

Pulchellin C (**6**): amorphous yellow solid; $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ +119.8 (c 0.21, MeOH); ¹H-NMR (MeOD, 500 MHz) δ 6.08 (1H, s, H-13a), 5.72 (1H, s, H-13b), 5.27 (1H, d, J = 1.2 Hz, H-15a), 4.71 (1H, d, J = 1.4 Hz, H-15b), 4.55 (1H, m, H-8), 3.75 (1H, br d, H-3 α), 3.44 (1H, ddd, J = 11.6, 9.2, 4.9 Hz, H-2 β), 3.11 (1H, m, H-7), 2.21 (1H, dd, J = 15.6, 1.3 Hz, H-9 α), 1.98 (1H, br d, J = 12.6 Hz, H-5), 1.83 (1H, m, H-1 β), 1.83 (1H, m, H-6 α), 1.61 (1H, dd, J = 15.6, 4.6 Hz, H-9 β), 1.35 (1H, m, H-6 β), 1.31 (1H, m, H-1 α) 0.81 (3H, s, H-14); APCIMS m/z 265 [M + H]⁺ (100), 263 [M - H]⁻ (100); HRESIMS m/z 265.1438 [M + H]⁺ (calcd for C₁₅H₂₁O₄ 265.1440).

6-Deacetylbritanin (**7**): amorphous colorless solid; $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ +5.2 (c 0.12, CHCl₃); ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 6.25 (1H, br d, H-13a), 6.16 (1H, br d, H-13b), 4.91 (1H, ddd, J = 8.8, 6.6, 1.5 Hz, H-2 β), 4.61 (1H, ddd, J = 12.1, 8.3, 4.6 Hz, H-4 α), 4.28 (1H, ddd, J = 12.1, 9.7, 2.8 Hz, H-8), 3.76 (1H, dd, J = 9.8, 3.6 Hz, H-6 β), ~2.88 (1H, m, OH-6 α), 2.85 (1H, m, H-7), 2.35 (1H, m, H-9 β), 2.05 (1H, m, H-3a), 2.04 (3H, s, COOCH₃, H-2'), 1.90 (1H, m, H-1), 1.84 (1H, m, H-10 α), 1.82 (1H, m, H-3b), ~1.79-1.93 (1H, m, OH-4 β), 1.42 (1H, m, H-9 α), 0.95 (3H, d, J = 6.3 Hz, H-14), 0.95 (3H, s, H-15); ¹³C-NMR (CDCl₃, 125.8 MHz) δ 170.6 (C, COOCH₃, C-1'), 170.1 (C, C-12), 139.0 (C, C-11), 123.3 (CH₂, C-13), 77.1 (CH, C-6), 76.7 (CH, C-8), 75.4 (CH, C-2), 73.8 (CH, C-4), 52.1 (CH, C-7), 51.2 (C, C-5), 51.1 (CH, C-1), 44.0 (CH₂, C-9), 36.8 (CH₂, C-3), 29.7 (CH, C-10), 21.4 (CH₃, COOCH₃, C-2'), 20.2 (CH₃, C-14), 17.7 (CH₃, C-15); APCIMS m/z 325 [M + H]⁺ (100), 323 [M - H]⁻ (95); HRESIMS m/z 325.1649 [M + H]⁺ (calcd for C₁₇H₂₅O₆ 325.1651).

4H-Tomentosin (**10**): amorphous colorless solid; $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ +18.4 (c 0.10, CHCl₃); ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 6.26 (1H, d, J = 3.2 Hz, H-13a), 5.52 (1H, d, J = 2.8 Hz, H-13b), 5.49 (1H, dd, J = 9.2, 5.3 Hz, H-5), 4.64 (1H, ddd, J = 11.7, 8.5, 2.8 Hz, H-8), 3.78 (1H, m, H-4), 3.34 (1H, m, H-7), 2.45 (1H, m, H-6 β), 2.37 (1H, m, H-10), 2.18 (1H, m, H-6 α), 2.14 (1H, m, 2a), 2.00 (1H, m, H-9 α), 1.99 (1H, m, H-2b), 1.90 (1H, m, H-9 β), 1.57 (1H, m, H-3a), 1.46 (1H, m, H-3b), 1.33 (1H, br s, OH-4), 1.21 (3H, d, J = 6.2 Hz, H-15), 1.14 (3H, d, J = 6.9 Hz, H-14); ¹³C-NMR (CDCl₃, 125.8 MHz) δ 170.4 (C, C-12), 145.7 (C, C-1), 139.2 (C, C-11), 122.2 (CH₂, C-13), 120.0 (CH, C-5), 79.8 (CH, C-8), 67.7 (CH, C-4), 42.4 (CH, C-7), 38.1 (CH₂, C-3), 36.8 (CH₂, C-9), 35.2 (CH, C-10), 33.0 (CH₂, C-2), 26.9 (CH₂, C-6), 24.0 (CH₃, C-15), 21.1 (CH₃, C-14); APCIMS m/z 251 [M + H]⁺ (100), 249 [M - H]⁻ (100); HRESIMS m/z 251.1642 [M + H]⁺ (calcd for C₁₅H₂₃O₃ 251.1647).

Cell lines and Cell Culture

The NCI-H460, DLD1, and U87 cell lines were purchased from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), while COR-L23 and COR-L23/R cell lines were purchased from European Collection of Cell Cultures (ECACC). Human normal

keratinocytes – HaCaT were obtained from Cell Lines Service (CLS). NCI-H460/R cells were selected originally from NCI-H460 cells and cultured in a medium containing 100 nM doxorubicin (Pešić et al., 2006). DLD1-TxR and U87-TxR cells were selected from DLD1 and U87 cells, respectively, and cultured in a medium containing 300 nM paclitaxel (Podolski-Renić et al., 2011). All cell lines were sub-cultured at 72 h intervals using 0.25% trypsin/EDTA and seeded into a fresh medium at the following densities: 8,000 cells/cm² for NCI-H460, DLD1, DLD1-TxR, COR-L23 and COR-L23/R, 16,000 cells/cm² for U87 and NCI-H460/R, and 32,000 cells/cm² for U87-TxR and HaCaT.

Cytotoxicity assays

Cells grown in 25 cm² tissue flasks were trypsinized, seeded into flat-bottomed 96-well tissue culture plates, and incubated overnight. Treatment with all compounds (10 µM) lasted 72 h. The cellular proteins were stained with Sulforhodamine B assay (SRB), following a slightly modified protocol (Skehan et al., 1990). To further assess the cytotoxic effects of the most potent sesquiterpene lactones in NCI-H460 and NCI-H460/R cells, beside SRB assay, the MTT assay based on the reduction of 3-(4,5-dimethyl-2-thiazolyl)-2,5-diphenyl-2H-tetrazolium bromide into formazan dye by active mitochondria of living cells was applied as well. The cells were incubated with indicated compounds for 72 h. Afterwards, 100 µl of MTT solution (1 mg/ml) was added to each well and plates were incubated at 37°C for 4 h. Formazan product was dissolved in 200 µl of DMSO. The absorbance of obtained dye after SRB or MTT assay was measured at 540 nm using an automatic microplate reader (LKB 5060-006 Micro Plate Reader, Vienna, Austria).

Appendix

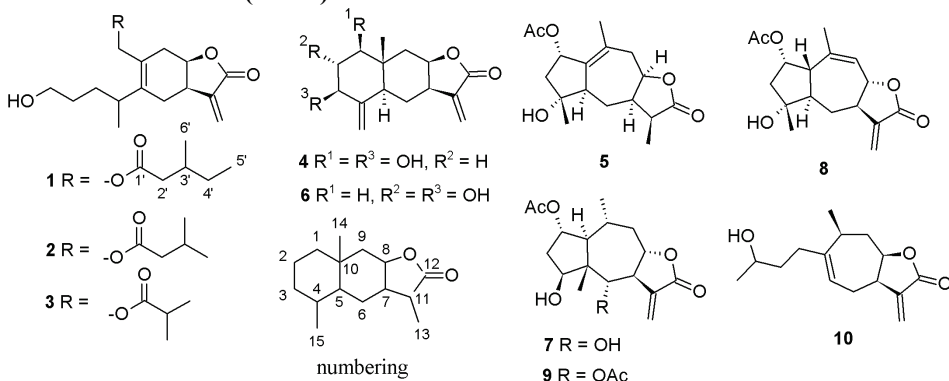
Detailed LC-MS conditions, NMR parameters, ¹H-NMR data for compounds **6** and **7**, and NMR spectra of all isolated compounds are available in the chapter 6 appendix.

Results and Discussion

An EtOH extract from dried *I. britannica* flowers was partitioned between EtOAc and H₂O. The EtOAc fraction was further purified with CPC followed by combination of flash chromatography and pHPLC to yield 10 sesquiterpene lactones. Three of these compounds were new 1,10-seco-eudesmanolides assigned the trivial names; 14-(3-methylpentanoyl)-6-deoxybritannilactone (**1**), 14-(3-methylbutanoyl)-6-deoxybritannilactone (**2**), and 14-(2-methylpropanoyl)-6-deoxybritannilactone (**3**). In addition, a new stereoisomer of granillin, 1,3-epi-granillin (**4**), and a new pseudoguaianolide, 11,13-dihydro-inuchinenolide B (**5**), were isolated. Five known sesquiterpene lactone compounds; pulchellin C (**6**) (Serkerov and Mir-Babaev, 1988; Adekenov et al., 1990), 6-deacetylbritannin (**7**) (Dzhazin and Adekenov, 1996; Yang et al., 2010), gaillardin (**8**) (Kupchan et al., 1965; Kupchan et al., 1966; Ito and Iida, 1981), britannin (**9**) (Adekenov et al., 1990; Rybalko et al., 1968), and 4H-tomentosin

(**10**) (Bohlmann et al., 1978; Kim et al., 2004) were also isolated, with **10** being reported in *I. britannica* for the first time.

Chemical structures (1 – 10)



Compounds **1-3** were isolated as amorphous colorless solids. Complete ¹H and ¹³C-NMR assignments are shown in table 1. Carbon atom multiplicity was confirmed with ¹³C-APT and HSQC. Complete HMBC correlations are shown in table 2. Similarity of ¹H and ¹³C-NMR with literature (Zhou et al., 1993; Bai et al., 2006; Qi et al., 2008) suggested that **1-3** contained a 1,10-seco-eudesmanolide skeleton. A mass of 364 was suggested by the APCIMS spectrum of **1**. The molecular formula C₂₁H₃₂O₅ was established for **1** by HRESIMS (obsd 365.2321, calcd 365.2328, [M + H]⁺). The IR suggested the presence of a hydroxyl group (3507.7 cm⁻¹), a γ unsaturated lactone (1759.4 cm⁻¹), and an ester (1733.6 cm⁻¹). The terminal methylene functionality of the α-methylene-γ-lactone was confirmed by the pair of 1H doublets appearing at δ_H 5.64 and 6.27, both attached to δ_C 122.0 (C-13). Furthermore the carbonyl carbon at δ_C 170.5 (C-12) and the quaternary carbon at δ_C 140.1 (C-11) correlated in HMBC to H-13. Correlations in COSY between H-13a and H-13b with δ_H 3.23 (H-7) were observed. The rest of the spin system connectivity was easily deduced by COSY showing correlations between H-7 with δ_H 4.90 (H-8), 2.25 (H-6), and 2.09 (H-6) as well as correlations in COSY between H-8 with δ_H 2.43 (H-9) and 2.62 (H-9). HSQC was used to unambiguously assign proton containing carbons on the bicyclic ring and HMBC confirmed connectivity of the entire spin system. The dd splitting pattern of protons at position 6 and 9 indicated that carbons at C-5 and C-10 were quaternary. Through analysis of HMBC spectra 2 alkene region quaternary carbons at δ_C 139.6 and δ_C 129.2 were assigned as C-5 and C-10 respectively (C-5 → 2H-6, 2H-9; C-10 → 2H-6, H-8, 2H-9). An additional HMBC correlation from C-5 to the methyl protons at δ_H 0.97 (CH₃-15) confirmed connectivity of side chain. Connectivity of C-5 to C-4, C-15 to C-4, C-4 to C-3, C-3 to C-2, and C-2 to C-1 was established through analysis of COSY, HSQC spectra, and confirmed by HMBC. The chemical shift of protons at position 1 (δ_H 3.98) and carbon (δ_C 64.0) confirmed the presence of hydroxyl functionality at position 1. Alkyl ester substitution connected to C-14 was suggested by the IR, remaining C₆H₁₁O₂, and the deshielded protons and carbon at C-14 (δ_C 61.4; δ_H 4.13, 4.19). Connectivity

from C-1' (δ_C 173.7) to C-2' (δ_C 41.6, CH₂) and C-3' (δ_C 32.1, CH) was established by HMBC. The methine at H-3' (δ_H 1.86) COSY spectrum showed correlations to H-2a' (δ_H 2.29), H-2b' (δ_H 2.09), CH₃-6' (δ_H 0.92), H-4a' (δ_H 1.34), and H-4b' (δ_H 1.22). The remaining methyl group was assigned to 5' (δ_H 0.88) and confirmed with COSY. The ester substituent was thus identified as a 3-methylpentanoyl group. The *cis* and axial relative configuration of protons H-7 and H-8 was confirmed by correlation in NOESY spectrum (Figure 1). Correlations were observed between H-7 and both H-6 as well as between H-8 and both H-9 (not shown in figure 1) and thus could not be used to establish their relative configuration. However due to the *cis* configuration of H-7 and H-8 as well as a cross peak between H-13b and H-6 (δ_H 2.09) confirmed β configuration. A NOESY correlation from H-6 β (δ_H 2.09) to H-9 β (δ_H 2.62) confirmed β configuration of H-9 β . A NOESY correlation between H-6 (δ_H 2.25) and H-9 (δ_H 2.43) was also observed and confirmed α configuration of these protons. Compound **1** was therefore identified as 14-(3-methylpentanoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,10-seco-5(10),11(13)-eudesadien-12,8 β -olide.

The same 1,10-seco-eudesmanolide skeleton as **1** was recognized in compounds **2** and **3** by ¹H-NMR, COSY, ¹³C-APT, HSQC and HMBC spectra. A mass of 350 was suggested by APCIMS of **2**. The molecular formula C₂₀H₃₀O₅ was established for **2** by HRESIMS (obsd 351.2166, calcd 351.2172, [M + H]⁺). The difference between **1** and **2** was therefore due to a different functional group at the C-14 position. Alkyl ester substitution was again suggested from IR (1734 cm⁻¹) and remaining C₅H₉O₂. Connectivity from the carbonyl C-1' (δ_C 177.5) to 2'-H (δ_H 2.17) and 3'-H (δ_H 2.08) was determined by HMBC and 2' correlated in COSY with 3'. The 2 overlapping methyl groups (δ_H 0.94) showed correlations in COSY with 3' and were assigned at the 4' and 5' positions. The substituent was therefore established as a 3-methylbutanoyl group. The relative configuration was the same as **1**, confirmed by NOESY. Therefore compound **2** was identified as 14-(3-methylbutanoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,10-seco-5(10),11(13)-eudesadien-12,8 β -olide.

The mass of compound **3** was suggested to be 336 based on APCIMS. Confirmation of the molecular formula as C₁₉H₂₈O₅ was established by HRESIMS (obsd 337.2011, calcd 337.2015, [M + H]⁺). Alkyl ester substitution at C-14 was suggested by IR (1734 cm⁻¹) and remaining C₄H₇O₂. In HMBC correlations between carbonyl C-1', 2'-H (δ_H 2.53) and 2 overlapping methyl groups (δ_H 1.16). Connectivity between 2'-H and the methyl groups at 3' and 4' was confirmed by coupling constant (*J* = 7.0 Hz) and COSY. The substituent was therefore established as a 2-methylpropanoyl group. NOESY established that the relative configuration for **3** was the same as in **1** and **2**. Compound **3** was thus identified as 14-(2-methylpropanoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,10-seco-5(10),11(13)-eudesadien-12,8 β -olide.

Table 1. ^1H and ^{13}C -NMR data for compounds **1** – **3** (CDCl_3)

1			2			3		
position	δ_{C} type	δ_{H} (J in Hz)	δ_{C} type	δ_{H} (J in Hz)		δ_{C} type	δ_{H} (J in Hz)	
1	64.0, CH_2	3.98, m	64.0, CH_2	3.98, m		64.1, CH_2	3.97, m	
2	27.0, CH_2	1.32, m	27.0, CH_2	1.31, m		27.0, CH_2	1.32, m	
		1.42, m		1.41, m			1.41, m	
3	30.8, CH_2	1.16, m	30.7, CH_2	1.15, m		30.7, CH_2	1.17, m	
		1.31, m		1.29, m			1.30, m	
4	33.6, CH	2.76, m	33.5, CH	2.76, m		33.6, CH	2.77, m	
5	139.6, C		139.4, C			139.6, C		
6 α	29.0, CH_2	2.25, dd (15.0, 6.6)	28.9, CH_2	2.24, dd (15.0, 6.7)		29.0, CH_2	2.25, dd (15.0, 7.1)	
6 β		2.09, m		2.08, m			2.09, dd (15.0, 4.5)	
7	37.5, CH	3.23, m	37.5, CH	3.23, m		37.5, CH	3.24, m	
8	77.1, CH	4.90, m	77.1, CH	4.90, m		77.1, CH	4.91, m	
9 α	31.8, CH_2	2.43, dd (15.3, 4.4)	31.8, CH_2	2.42, dd (15.4, 4.3)		31.8, CH_2	2.43, dd (15.0, 4.4)	
9 β		2.62, dd (15.3, 4.6)		2.61, dd (15.3, 4.6)			2.64, dd (15.0, 4.5)	
10	129.2, C		129.2, C			129.2, C		
11	140.1, C		140.1, C			140.1, C		
12	170.5, C		170.5, C			170.5, C		
13b	122.0, CH_2	5.64, d (2.3)	122.9, CH_2	5.64, d (2.3)		122.0, CH_2	5.65, d (2.3)	
13a		6.27, d (2.7)		6.27, d (2.7)			6.28, d (2.7)	
14	61.4, CH_2	4.13, d (11.9)	61.3, CH_2	4.13, d (11.9)		61.5, CH_2	4.14, d (12)	
		4.19, d (11.9)		4.19, d (11.9)			4.19, d (12)	
15	19.5, CH_3	0.97, d (6.8)	19.5, CH_3	0.97, d (6.8)		19.5, CH_3	0.98, d (6.8)	
1'	173.7, C		173.4, C			177.5, C		
2'	41.6, CH_2	2.09, m	43.5, CH_2	2.17, d (7.1)		34.16, CH	2.53, septet (7)	
		2.29, dd (14.7, 6.1)						
3'	32.1, CH	1.86, m	25.8, CH	2.08, m		19.2, CH_3	1.16, d (7)	
4'	29.8, CH_2	1.22, m	22.5, CH_3	0.94, d (6.6)		19.2, CH_3	1.16, d (7)	
		1.34, m						
5'	11.4, CH_3	0.88, t (7.5)	22.5, CH_3	0.94, d (6.6)				
6'	19.4, CH_3	0.92, d (6.7)						
OH		~1.51, br s		~1.50, br s			~1.43, m	

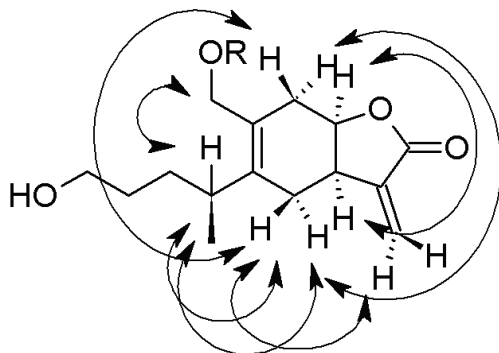
Figure 1. NOESY correlations of **1** – **3**.

Table 2. HMBC correlations **1 - 3**

position	1 (C→ H#)	2 (C→ H#)	3 (C→ H#)
1		2, 3	2, 3
2	1, 3	1, 3	1, 3
3	1, 15	1, 2, 4, 15	1, 15
4	6 β , 15	2, 3, 6, 15	6 β , 15
5	6, 9, 15	3, 6, 9, 15	6, 9, 14, 15
6	8, 13a	8, 13	8, 13a
7	6, 9, 13	6, 9, 13	6, 9, 13
8	6, 9	6, 9	6, 9
9	6, 14	4	14
10	6, 8, 9, 14	6, 8, 9	6, 8, 9, 14
11	6, 13a	13	13a
12	8, 13	8, 13	8, 13
13			
14	9	9	9
15		3	
1'	2', 3'	2', 3'	2', 3', 4'
2'	4', 6'	3', 4', 5'	3', 4'
3'	2', 5'	2', 4', 5'	2', 4'
4'	2', 5'	2', 3', 5'	2', 3'
5'	4'	2', 3', 4'	
6'	2', 4'		

A mass of 264 was suggested from the APCIMS spectrum of **4** and HRESIMS (obsd 265.1436, calcd 265.1440 $[M + H]^+$) confirmed $C_{15}H_{20}O_4$ as the molecular formula. Compound **4** had very similar 1H -NMR and IR spectra as that of granilin (Nikonova and Nikonov, 1972; Maruyama and Shibata, 1975; Vichnewski et al., 1976). However differences were noted in the δ and J values for protons at position 1, 2, and 3 suggesting a different relative configuration of the hydroxyl groups. The spin system connecting 2H-13 to H-7, H-7 to 2H-6 and H-8, H-8 to 2H-9, H-6 (δ_H 1.42) to H-5, and H-5 to 2H-15 was confirmed by COSY. Protons at δ_H 3.42 and δ_H 4.02 were assigned to H-1 and H-3 respectively due to deshielding from hydroxyl groups and for H-3 a correlation in COSY with methylene protons 2H-15. Connectivity between H-1 to 2H-2 (δ_H 2.09; δ_H 1.51) to H-3 was confirmed by COSY. In the NOESY spectrum a correlation between H-7 and H-8 was observed confirming a *cis* and axial configuration (Figure 4). Further correlations in NOESY between H-7 and H-6 (δ_H 1.80) as well as H-8 and H-9 (δ_H 1.54) confirmed α configuration for these protons. Both H-6 β (δ_H 1.42) and H-9 β (δ_H 2.52) correlated in NOESY with the methyl group at position 14 (δ_H 0.74) confirming β configuration. The α configuration of H-1 was confirmed by a correlation in NOESY with H-9 α . Further correlations from H-1 to H-2 α (δ_H 2.09) and H-2 α to H-3 confirmed the hydroxyl groups at 1 and 3 as β oriented. Finally a correlation from H-2 β (δ_H 1.51) to the β oriented methyl group at C-14 was also observed in the NOESY spectrum. Compound **4** was therefore identified as 1 β ,3 β -dihydroxy-4(15),11(13)-eudesmadien-12,8 β -olide.

Figure 2. NOESY correlations of **4**.

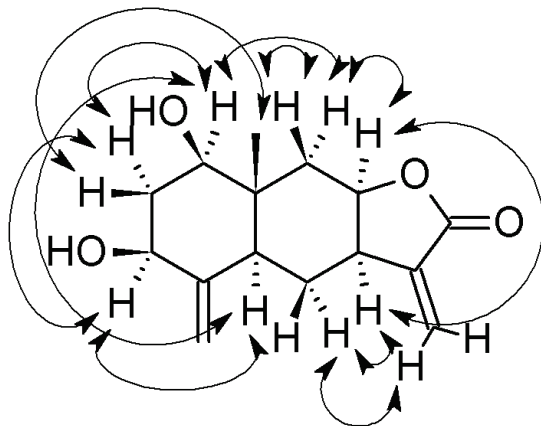
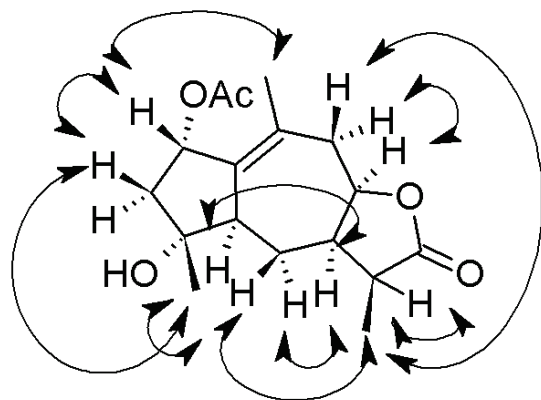


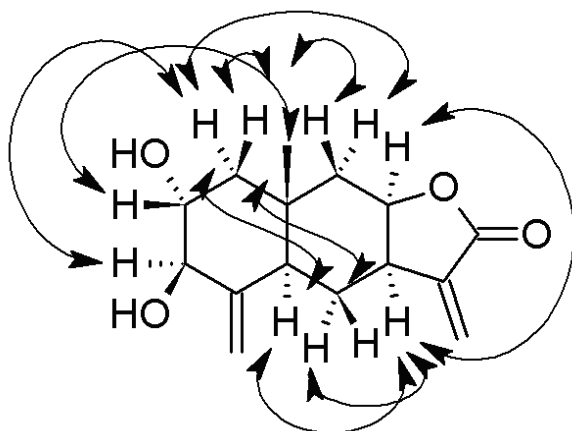
Figure 3. NOESY correlations of **5**.



The molecular formula of compound **5** was established as $C_{17}H_{24}O_5$ by HRESIMS (obsd 365.2321, calcd 365.2328 $[M + H]^+$). The 1H and ^{13}C -NMR spectra of **5** resembled inuchinenolide B, previously reported from *I. Britannica* (Ito and Iida, 1981), however the methylene H-13 doublets were lacking and an additional methyl group (δ_H 1.26) was present. The connectivity of the spin system H-2 (δ_H 5.55) and 2H-3 (δ_H 2.33; 1.77) was confirmed with COSY. Correlations in COSY from H-8 (δ_H 4.71) to 2H-9 (δ_H 2.66; 2.49), H-8 to H-7 (δ_H 2.78), H-7 to 2H-6 (δ_H 1.77; 1.33), and H-6 (δ_H 1.33) to H-5 (δ_H 2.63) were observed. The methyl groups at positions 14 (δ_H 1.63), 15 (δ_H 1.11), and 2' (δ_H 2.05) were assigned based on typical δ_H from neighboring functional groups and similarity with inuchinenolide B (Ito and Iida, 1981). The remaining methine proton and methyl group were assigned to H-11 (δ_H 2.76) and 3H-13 (δ_H 1.26) respectively with correlation in COSY confirming connectivity. Carbon resonances containing protons were unambiguously assigned with ^{13}C -APT and HSQC.

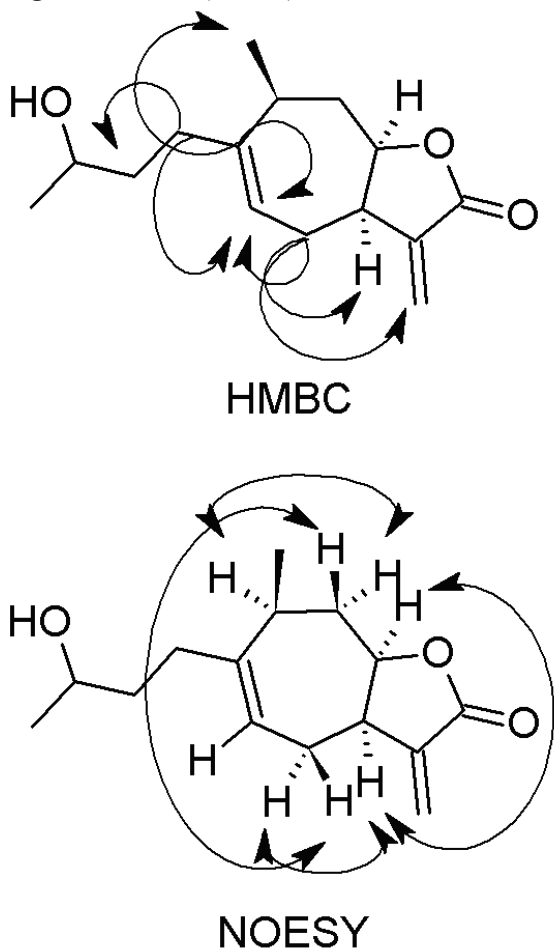
Remaining quaternary carbons were assigned based on similarity to inuchinenolide B (Ito and Iida, 1981). This data confirmed that **5** was the 11,13-dihydro version of inuchinenolide B. A correlation in NOESY between H-7 and H-8 was observed confirming axial and *cis* configuration (Figure 3). Correlations in NOESY from H-7 to H-6 (δ_{H} 1.77) and H-5 as well as H-8 to H-9 (δ_{H} 2.49) and H-5 confirmed α configuration of these protons. Both H-6 β and H-9 β correlated with 3H-13 in NOESY confirming the methyl group was in β orientation. Correlations in NOESY from H-6 β to 3H-15 confirmed the methyl group was β orientated and hydroxyl group at position 4 α orientated. The methyl group at 15 also correlated with H-3 (δ_{H} 2.33) and H-2 confirming their β configuration. Therefore compound **5** was identified as 2 α -acetoxy-4 α -hydroxy-1(10)-guaidiene-12,8 β -olide.

Figure 4. NOESY correlations of **6**.



Previously literature concerning **6** did not complete all proton assignments (Serkerov and Mir-Babaev, 1988; Adekenov et al., 1990). By measuring **6** in MeOD with ^1H -NMR, COSY, and NOESY all protons and their relative configuration was completed (see experimental) (Figure 4). For **7** it was noted that no ^{13}C -NMR data was available (Dzhazin and Adekenov, 1996). Using ^{13}C -APT and HSQC carbon resonances for **7** were assigned. Close inspection of previous NMR data regarding **10** (Bohlmann et al., 1978; Kim et al., 2004) compared with ^1H -NMR, COSY, HMBC, and NOESY spectra obtained revealed incorrect assignments of 2H-2 and 2H-6 (Figure 5). Furthermore no complete ^{13}C -NMR assignments were found for **10**. Therefore the corrected proton assignments, relative configuration based on NOESY, and ^{13}C -NMR assignments are reported for **10** (see experimental).

Figure 5. HMBC (C → H) and NOESY correlations of **10**.



MDR cancer cell lines with P-gp over-expression (NCI-H460/R, DLD1-TxR and U87-TxR) have been developed from their sensitive counterparts (NCI-H460, DLD1 and U87, respectively) by continuous exposure to increasing concentrations of chemotherapeutic drugs (Pešić et al., 2006; Podolski-Renić et al., 2011). COR-L23/R cell line is an MDR cancer cell line with MRP1 over-expression originating from corresponding sensitive cancer cell line (COR-L23/R). P-gp and MRP1 are ABC-type transporters (ATP-dependent drug efflux pumps) for xenobiotic compounds with broad substrate specificity. Isolated compounds were screened for their activity against non-small cell lung carcinoma (NCI-H460 and COR-L23), colorectal adenocarcinoma (DLD1), glioblastoma (U87), and their respective MDR cancer cell lines. Initially, 10 μ M of each compound was tested by Sulforhodamine B assay (SRB) (Table 3).

Compound **2** was not assayed due to low purity (86%), as determined by HPLC at 230 nm. All other compounds were > 90% pure (data not shown). Compounds that achieved more than 50% inhibition (**7-10**) on the majority of cell lines after 10 μ M application were selected for further testing. To compare their effects (the IC₅₀ values) toward sensitive (NCI-H460) and MDR (NCI-H460/R) cancer cell lines as well as non-cancer cell line (HaCaT), SRB and MTT assays were applied (Table 4). Doxorubicin, a known anti-cancer drug, was used as a positive control. The results obtained by MTT and SRB assays were similar. Doxorubicin had approximately 100 times weaker activity against NCI-H460/R compared to corresponding sensitive NCI-H460 and 3 to 4 times stronger activity against NCI-H460 compared to non-cancer cell line – HaCaT. Contrary, no selectivity towards NCI-H460, NCI-H460/R or HaCaT was observed for **7-10**, suggesting that these compounds are generally cytotoxic. In addition, this data suggests that sesquiterpene lactones exhibit cytotoxic effects regardless of the presence of P-gp/MRP1.

Table 3. The percentage of cell growth inhibition induced by 10 μ M (SRB assay)

Cell Lines	1	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
NCI-H460	25 $\pm$ 9	35 $\pm$ 5	n	20 $\pm$ 5	13 $\pm$ 9	32 $\pm$ 6	71 $\pm$ 15	83 $\pm$ 13	81 $\pm$ 6
NCI-H460/R	52 $\pm$ 11	5 $\pm$ 2	n	n	no	9 $\pm$ 5	47 $\pm$ 3	90 $\pm$ 9	86 $\pm$ 1
DLD1	14 $\pm$ 6	12 $\pm$ 5	n	n	26 $\pm$ 9	25 $\pm$ 5	86 $\pm$ 4	78 $\pm$ 2	87 $\pm$ 9
DLD1-TxR	28 $\pm$ 3	40 $\pm$ 13	n	n	52 $\pm$ 5	53 $\pm$ 6	87 $\pm$ 10	80 $\pm$ 7	86 $\pm$ 7
U87	24 $\pm$ 6	20 $\pm$ 4	10 $\pm$ 4	25 $\pm$ 10	26 $\pm$ 6	67 $\pm$ 4	74 $\pm$ 6	63 $\pm$ 6	66 $\pm$ 2
U87-TxR	36 $\pm$ 5	26 $\pm$ 2	33 $\pm$ 2	21 $\pm$ 5	17 $\pm$ 4	54 $\pm$ 5	68 $\pm$ 1	71 $\pm$ 5	73 $\pm$ 8
COR-L23	44 $\pm$ 8	17 $\pm$ 7	n	9 $\pm$ 1	58 $\pm$ 7	66 $\pm$ 10	78 $\pm$ 10	74 $\pm$ 13	78 $\pm$ 6
COR-L23/R	48 $\pm$ 8	15 $\pm$ 7	n	9 $\pm$ 5	5 $\pm$ 3	41 $\pm$ 4	59 $\pm$ 1	72 $\pm$ 3	67 $\pm$ 12

n = no inhibition.

Table 4. The IC50 values (μM) of **7-10** in NCI-H460, NCI-H460/R and HaCaT

compounds	NCI-H460*		NCI-H460/R**		HaCaT***	
	MTT	SRB	MTT	SRB	MTT	SRB
7	15.0 $\pm$ 0.1	10.6 $\pm$ 0.6	20.2 $\pm$ 0.5	17.0 $\pm$ 0.2	9.3 $\pm$ 0.1	16.5 $\pm$ 3.3
8	3.8 $\pm$ 0.1	3.6 $\pm$ 0.2	15.1 $\pm$ 0.4	12.1 $\pm$ 0.3	4.1 $\pm$ 0.1	5.8 $\pm$ 0.2
9	4.7 $\pm$ 0.1	1.9 $\pm$ 0.2	3.3 $\pm$ 0.3	7.3 $\pm$ 0.1	8.3 $\pm$ 0.1	9.5 $\pm$ 0.8
10	8.2 $\pm$ 0.1	5.7 $\pm$ 0.5	4.5 $\pm$ 0.1	14.3 $\pm$ 0.2	8.0 $\pm$ 0.1	19.4 $\pm$ 0.1
dox	0.036 $\pm$ 0.001	0.037 $\pm$ 0.003	4.42 $\pm$ 0.17	2.04 $\pm$ 0.05	0.146 $\pm$ 0.01	0.09 $\pm$ 0.01

*NCI-H460 were seeded at 1000 cells/well, **NCI-H460/R were seeded at 2000 cells/well, ***HaCaT were seeded at 4000 cells/well

Acknowledgement

The authors would like to thank the European Union Seventh Framework Program for funding the Terpméd project. Grant number 227448.

References

- Adekenov, S., Abdykalykov, M., 1990. Pulchellin C from *Inula caspica*. *Chemistry of Natural Compounds* 26, 338–338.
- Adekenov, S.M., Buděšínský, M., Abdikalikov, M.A., Turdybekov, C.M., Šaman, D., Błoszyk, E., Drożdż, B., Holub, M., 1990. Sesquiterpenic lactones of the *Inula caspica* BLUME species. *Collection of Czechoslovak Chemical Communications* 55, 1568–1579.
- Artemova, N.P., Nikitina, L.E., Yushkov, D.A., Shigabutdinova, O.G., Plemenkov, V.V., Klochkov, V.V., Khairutdinov, B.I., 2005. Synthesis of S-Containing Derivatives of the Sesquiterpene Lactone Britanin. *Chemistry of Natural Compounds* 41, 45–47.
- Bai, N., Lai, C.-S., He, K., Zhou, Z., Zhang, L., Quan, Z., Zhu, N., Zheng, Q.Y., Pan, M.-H., Ho, C.-T., 2006. Sesquiterpene lactones from *Inula britannica* and their cytotoxic and apoptotic effects on human cancer cell lines. *Journal of Natural Products* 69, 531–535.
- Bohlmann, F., Mahanta, P.K., Jakupovic, J., Rastogi, R.C., Natu, A.A., 1978a. New sesquiterpene lactones from *Inula* species. *Phytochemistry* 17, 1165–1172.
- Bohlmann, F., Mahanta, P.K., Jakupovic, J., Rastogi, R.C., Natu, A.A., 1978b. New sesquiterpene lactones from *Inula* species. *Phytochemistry* 17, 1165–1172.
- Cheng, X., Zeng, Q., Ren, J., Qin, J., Zhang, S., Shen, Y., Zhu, J., Zhang, F., Chang, R., Zhu, Y., Zhang, W., Jin, H., 2011. Sesquiterpene lactones from *Inula falconeri*, a plant endemic to the Himalayas, as potential anti-inflammatory agents. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* 46, 5408–5415.
- Chugunov, P., Sheichenko, V., Ban'kovskii, A., Rybalko, K., 1971. The structure of britannin — A sesquiterpene lactone from *Inula britannica*. *Chemistry of Natural Compounds* 7, 265–268.
- Dzhazin, K.A., Adekenov, S.M., 1996. Chemical modification of britanin and of inuchenolide C. *Chemistry of Natural Compounds* 32, 698–705.
- Herz, W., Inayama, S., 1964. Constituents of *Gaillardia* species—II: Structures of pulchellin B and pulchellin C. *Tetrahedron* 20, 341–349.
- Ito, K., Iida, T., 1981. Seven sesquiterpene lactones from *Inula britannica* var. *chinensis*. *Phytochemistry* 20, 271–273.

Khan, A.L., Hussain, J., Hamayun, M., Gilani, S.A., Ahmad, S., Rehman, G., Kim, Y.-H., Kang, S.-M., Lee, I.-J., 2010. Secondary Metabolites from *Inula britannica* L. and Their Biological Activities. *Molecules* 15, 1562–1577.

Kim, M.-R., Lee, S.-K., Kim, C.-S., Kim, K.-S., Moon, D.-C., 2004. Phytochemical constituents of *Carpesium macrocephalum* F(R). et S(AV). *Archives of Pharmacal Research* 27, 1029–1033.

Kupchan, S.M., Cassady, J.M., Bailey, J., Knox, J.R., 1965. Tumor inhibitors XII. Gaillardin, a new cytotoxic sesquiterpene lactone from *Gaillardia pulchella*. *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 54, 1703–1705.

Kupchan, S.M., Cassady, J.M., Kelsey, J.E., Schnoes, H.K., Smith, D.H., Burlingame, A.L., 1966. Structural Elucidation and High-Resolution Mass Spectrometry of Gaillardin, a New Cytotoxic Sesquiterpene Lactone. *Journal of the American Chemical Society* 88, 5292–5302.

Maruyama, M., Shibata, F., 1975. Stereochemistry of granilin isolated from *Carpesium abrotanoides*. *Phytochemistry* 14, 2247–2248.

Nikonova, L., Nikonov, G., 1972. Granilin — A new lactone from *Inula grandis*. *Chemistry of Natural Compounds* 8, 286–289.

Okhanov, V., Sheichenko, V., Miroshnikov, A., 1989. Structure of britannin. Use of two-dimensional ¹H NMR spectroscopy. *Chemistry of Natural Compounds* 25, 672–676.

Park, E.J., Kim, J., 1998. Cytotoxic sesquiterpene lactones from *Inula britannica*. *Planta Medica* 64, 752–754.

Pesic, M., Markovic, J.Z., Jankovic, D., Kanazir, S., Markovic, I.D., Rakic, L., Ruzdijic, S., 2006. Induced resistance in the human non small cell lung carcinoma (NCI-H460) cell line in vitro by anticancer drugs. *Journal of Chemotherapy* 18, 66–73.

Podolski-Renić, A., Anđelković, T., Banković, J., Tanić, N., Ruždijić, S., Pešić, M., 2011. The role of paclitaxel in the development and treatment of multidrug resistant cancer cell lines. *Biomedicine & Pharmacotherapy* 65, 345–353.

Qi, J.-L., Fu, Y., Shi, X.-W., Wu, Y.-B., Wang, Y.-Z., Zhang, D.-Q., Shi, Q.-W., 2008. Sesquiterpene Lactones and their Anti-Tumor Activity from the Flowers of *Inula Britannica*. *Letters in Drug Design & Discovery* 5, 433–436.

Rybalko, K., Sheichenko, V., Maslova, G., Kiseleva, E., Gubanov, I., 1968. Britannin — A lactone from *Inula britannica*. *Chemistry of Natural Compounds* 4, 215–215.

Serkerov, S., Mir-Babaev, N., 1988. Pulchellin C from *Inula britannica*. *Chemistry of Natural Compounds* 24, 752–753.

Skehan, P., Storeng, R., Scudiero, D., Monks, A., McMahon, J., Vistica, D., Warren, J.T., Bokesch, H., Kenney, S., Boyd, M.R., 1990. New colorimetric cytotoxicity assay for anticancer-drug screening. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* 82, 1107–1112.

Vichnewski, W., Shuhama, I.K., Rasanske, R.C., Herz, W., 1976. Granilin and ivasperin from *Ambrosia polystachya*. ^{13}C -NMR spectra of hydroxylated isoalantones. *Phytochemistry* 15, 1531–1532.

Yang, J.-L., Wang, R., Liu, L.-L., Shi, Y.-P., 2010. Sesquiterpenoids from *Inula britannica*. *Planta Medica* 77, 362–367.

Yoshioka, H., Mabry, T.J., Dennis, N., Herz, W., 1970. Constituents of *Gaillardia* species. IX. Structure and stereochemistry of pulchellin B, C, E, and F. *The Journal of Organic Chemistry* 35, 627–631.

Zhao, Y.-M., Zhang, M.-L., Shi, Q.-W., Kiyota, H., 2006. Chemical Constituents of Plants from the Genus *Inula*. *Chemistry & Biodiversity* 3, 371–384.

Zhou, B.-N., Bai, N.-S., Lin, L.-Z., Cordell, G.A., 1993. Sesquiterpene lactones from *Inula britannica*. *Phytochemistry* 34, 249–252.

Appendix Chapter 6

LC-MS

LC-MS with an Agilent 1100 series HPLC with a G1379A degasser, a G1312A binary pump, a G1367A WPALS (automated liquid sampler), a G1315B DAD detector, and a G1956 LC/MSD SL single quadropole mass spectrometer equipped with an atmospheric pressure chemical ionization probe (APCI) was used for initial mass determination. A 150 x 4.6 mm Luna 5 micron C18 (2) 100A column equipped with a guard column containing C18 4 x 3 mm cartridges was used for separation (Phenomenex Inc, Torrance, California, USA). Gradient elution with a flow of 0.5 mL/min consisted initially of 80% H₂O and 20% ACN which increased to 100% ACN in 20 min and remained at 100% ACN for 5 min. The DAD detector was set at 210 and 254 nm with a UV spectrum scan from 190-390 nm. Mass spectra were acquired in both positive and negative mode with a mass range of 50-500 amu and a fragmentor voltage of 150. The APCI spray chamber gas temperature was set to 350 °C, a vaporizer temperature of 325 °C, a drying gas flow rate of 5 L/min, and a nebulizer pressure of 40 psig. The VCap was set to 4000 V for positive scans and 3000 V for negative scans while the corona current was 5 µA for positive scans and 15 µA for negative scans.

LC-HRESIMS

High resolution mass spectrometry was performed on an LC-LTQ-Orbitrap FTMS system, (Thermo Scientific, Waltham, Massachusetts, USA) with an Accela HPLC, an Accela photodiode array detector, connected to a LTQ/Orbitrap hybrid mass spectrometer equipped with an electrospray (ESI) source. Chromatographic separation used a Phenomenex Luna C18(2) analytical column (150 x 2.0 mm, 3 µm particle size). Both H₂O and acetonitrile contained 0.1 % v/v formic acid, were run at a flow rate of 0.19 mL/min, and a column temperature of 40 °C. A linear gradient from 5 to 75% acetonitrile in 45 min was applied, which was followed by 15 min of washing and equilibration. FTMS full scans (m/z 100–1200) were recorded with a resolution of 60.000, whereas for MSⁿ scans a resolution of 15.000 was used. The FTMS was externally calibrated in negative mode using sodium formate clusters in the range m/z 150-1200 and automatic tuning was performed on m/z 384.93.

Typical NMR parameters

¹H-NMR: Solvent CDCl₃, Temperature 298.0, Pulse Sequence zg30, Experiment 1D, Number of Scans 128, Receiver Gain 181, Relaxation Delay 1.0000, Pulse Width 7.3000, Acquisition Time 3.1719, Spectrometer Frequency 500.13, Spectral Width 10330.6, Lowest Frequency -2090.8, Nucleus 1H, Acquired Size 32768, Spectral Size 65536; ¹H-¹H COSY: Parameter Value (f2, f1), Solvent CDCl₃, Temperature 298.0, Pulse Sequence cosygpqf, Experiment COSY, Number of Scans 4, Receiver Gain 256, Relaxation Delay 1.4869, Pulse Width 7.3000, Acquisition Time 0.2048, Spectrometer Frequency (500.13, 500.13), Spectral Width (5000.0, 5000.0),

Lowest Frequency (-263.4, -263.2), Nucleus (1H, 1H), Acquired Size (1024, 512), Spectral Size (1024, 1024); ¹³C-APT: Solvent CDCl₃, Temperature 298.0, Pulse Sequence jmod, Experiment JMOD, Number of Scans 10240, Receiver Gain 23170, Relaxation Delay 2.0000, Pulse Width 9.5000, Acquisition Time 1.0912, Spectrometer Frequency 125.77, Spectral Width 30030.0, Lowest Frequency -2421.9, Nucleus 13C, Acquired Size 32768, Spectral Size 65536; HSQC: Parameter Value (f2, f1), Solvent CDCl₃, Temperature 298.1, Pulse Sequence hsqcetgp, Experiment HSQC, Number of Scans 4, Receiver Gain 20642, Relaxation Delay 1.5000, Pulse Width 7.3000, Acquisition Time 0.4096, Spectrometer Frequency (500.13, 125.77), Spectral Width (5000.0, 20833.3), Lowest Frequency (-312.0, -1044.5), Nucleus (1H, 13C), Acquired Size (2048, 512), Spectral Size (2048, 2048); HMBC: Parameter Value (f2, f1), Solvent CDCl₃, Temperature 298.0, Pulse Sequence hmbcgp1pndqf, Experiment HMBC, Number of Scans 4, Receiver Gain 23170, Relaxation Delay 1.5000, Pulse Width 7.3000, Acquisition Time 0.2925, Spectrometer Frequency (500.13, 125.77), Spectral Width (7002.8, 26411.8), Lowest Frequency (-1315.3, -642.0), Nucleus (1H, 13C), Acquired Size (2048, 512), Spectral Size (2048, 2048); NOESY: Parameter Value (f2, f1), Solvent CDCl₃, Temperature 298.0, Pulse Sequence noesygp1p1p1p, Experiment NOESY, Number of Scans 4, Receiver Gain 1626, Relaxation Delay 1.5000, Pulse Width 7.3000, Acquisition Time 0.2048, Spectrometer Frequency (500.13, 500.13), Spectral Width (5000.0, 5000.0), Lowest Frequency (-163.0, -163.5), Nucleus (1H, 1H), Acquired Size (1024, 400), Spectral Size (1024, 1024).

Gaillardin (**8**): white needles; $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ -2.1 (*c* 0.09, CHCl₃); APCIMS *m/z* 307 [M + H]⁺ (35), 305 [M - H]⁻ (5); HRESIMS *m/z* 307.1543 [M + H]⁺ (calcd for C₁₇H₂₃O₅ 307.15455).

Britannin (**9**): clear crystals; $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ -15.1 (*c* 0.11, CHCl₃); APCIMS *m/z* 367 [M + H]⁺ (100), 365 [M - H]⁻ (100); HRESIMS *m/z* 367.1755 [M + H]⁺ (calcd for C₁₉H₂₇O₇ 367.1757).

Table A1. ¹H-NMR and COSY data for compounds **8** and **9**

8			9		
¹ H	δ _H (J in Hz)	COSY	¹ H	δ _H (J in Hz)	COSY
			1α	1.94, m*	2β
1β	2.46, br d	2β, 5, 9, 14			
2β	5.34, m	1, 3α,β	2β	4.9, br dd	1, 3α
3α	2.03, d (15.4)	3β	3α	2.07, m	2, 3β, 4
3β	1.93, dd (15.4, 4)	2β, 3α	3β	1.83, m	3α, 4
			4α	4.12, ddd (11.5, 8.2, 3.5)	3α,β, OH
5α	2.17, td (12.2, 3)	1, 6α,β			
6α	2.56, m	5, 6β, 7			
6β	1.41, m	5, 6α, 7	6β	5.06, d (8.3)	7
7	2.62, m	6α,β 8, 13a,b	7	3.03, m	6, 8, 13a,b
8	4.5, br d	7, 9, 14	8	4.53, m	7, 9α,β
9	5.94, br s	1, 8, 14	9α	2.45, m	8, 9β, 10
			9β	1.44, dt	8, 9α, 10
			10β	1.91, m*	9α,β, 14
13a	6.23, d (3.3)	7	13a	6.17, d (3.5)	7
13b	5.55, d (3.1)	7	13b	5.37, d (3.2)	7
14	1.83, br s		14	0.99, d (5.9)	10
15	1.26, s		15	1.02, s	
Ac	2.11, s		Ac	2.05, s	
			Ac	2.25, s	
			OH	2.38, d (3.5)	4

*Overlap

Figure A1. ^1H -NMR of 14-(3-methylpentanoyl)-6-deoxybritannilactone (**1**) (CDCl_3)

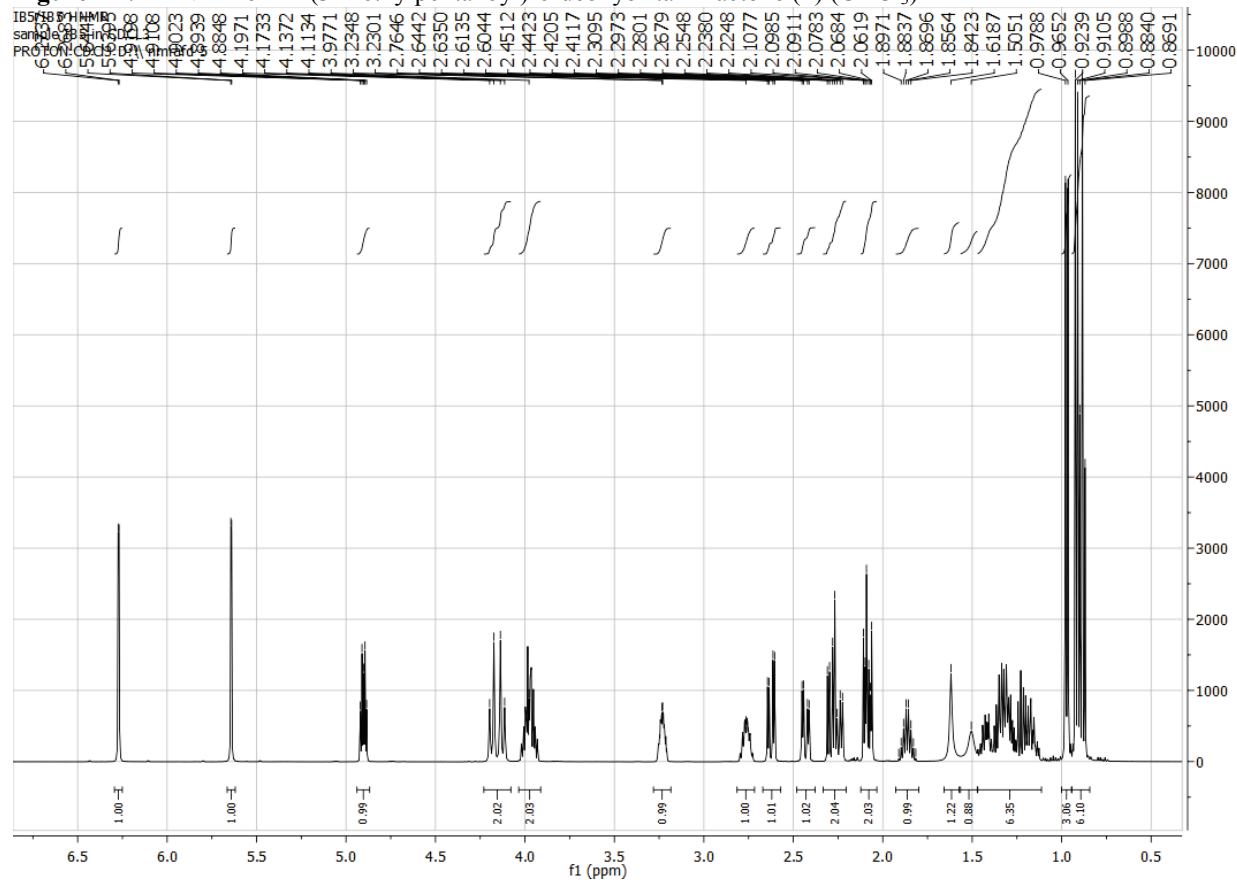


Figure A2. ^1H -NMR of 14-(3-methylbutanoyl)-6-deoxybritannilactone (**2**) (CDCl_3)

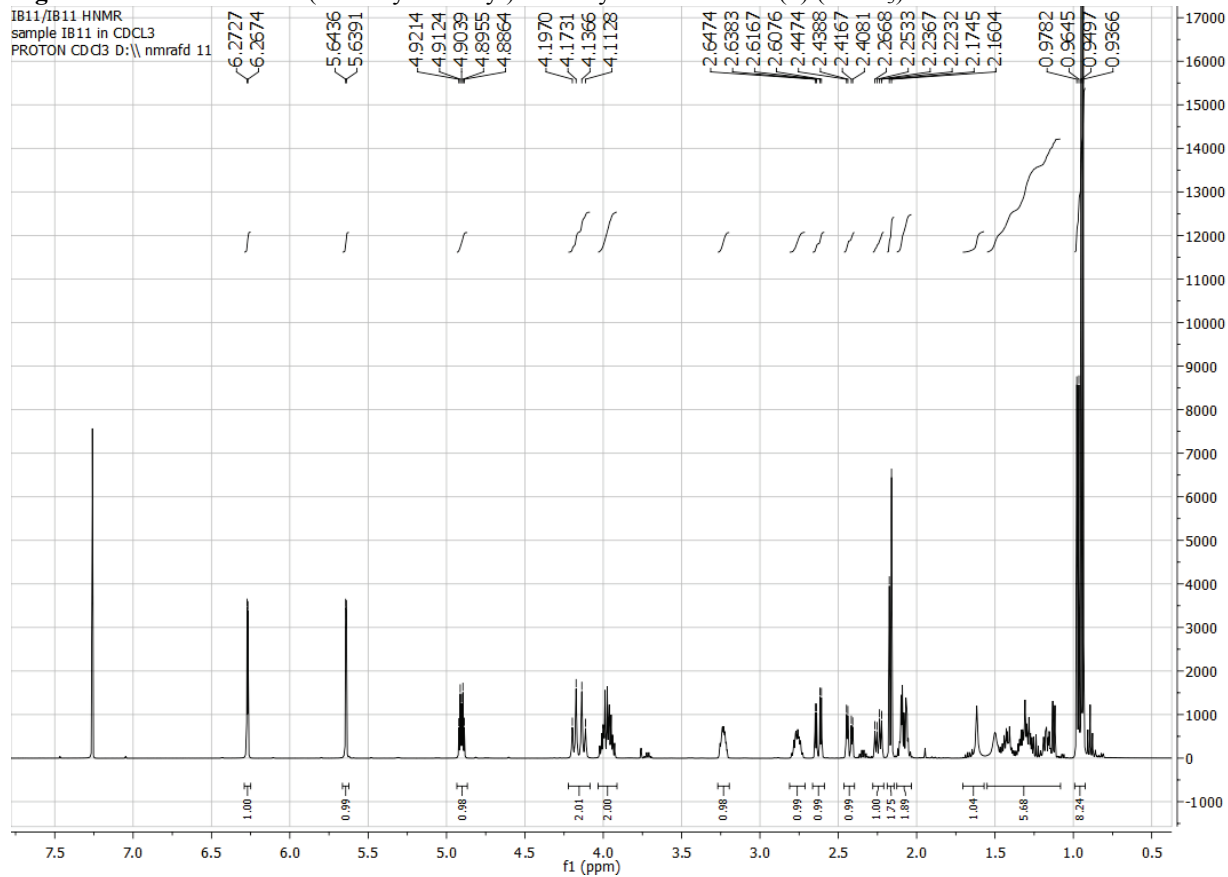


Figure A3. ^1H -NMR of 14-(2-methylpropanoyl)-6-deoxybritannilactone (**3**) (CDCl_3)

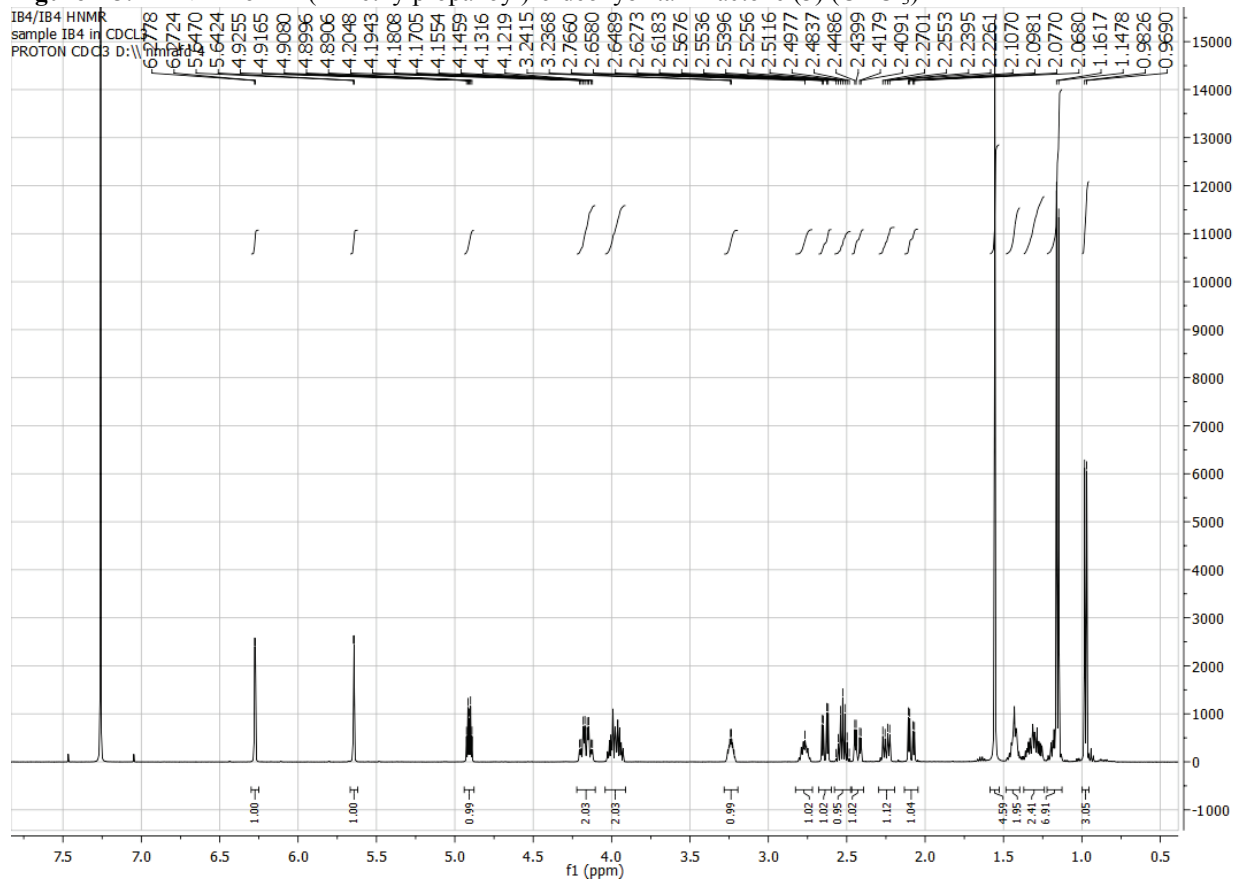


Figure A4. ^1H -NMR of 1,3-Epi-Granilin (**4**) (MeOD)

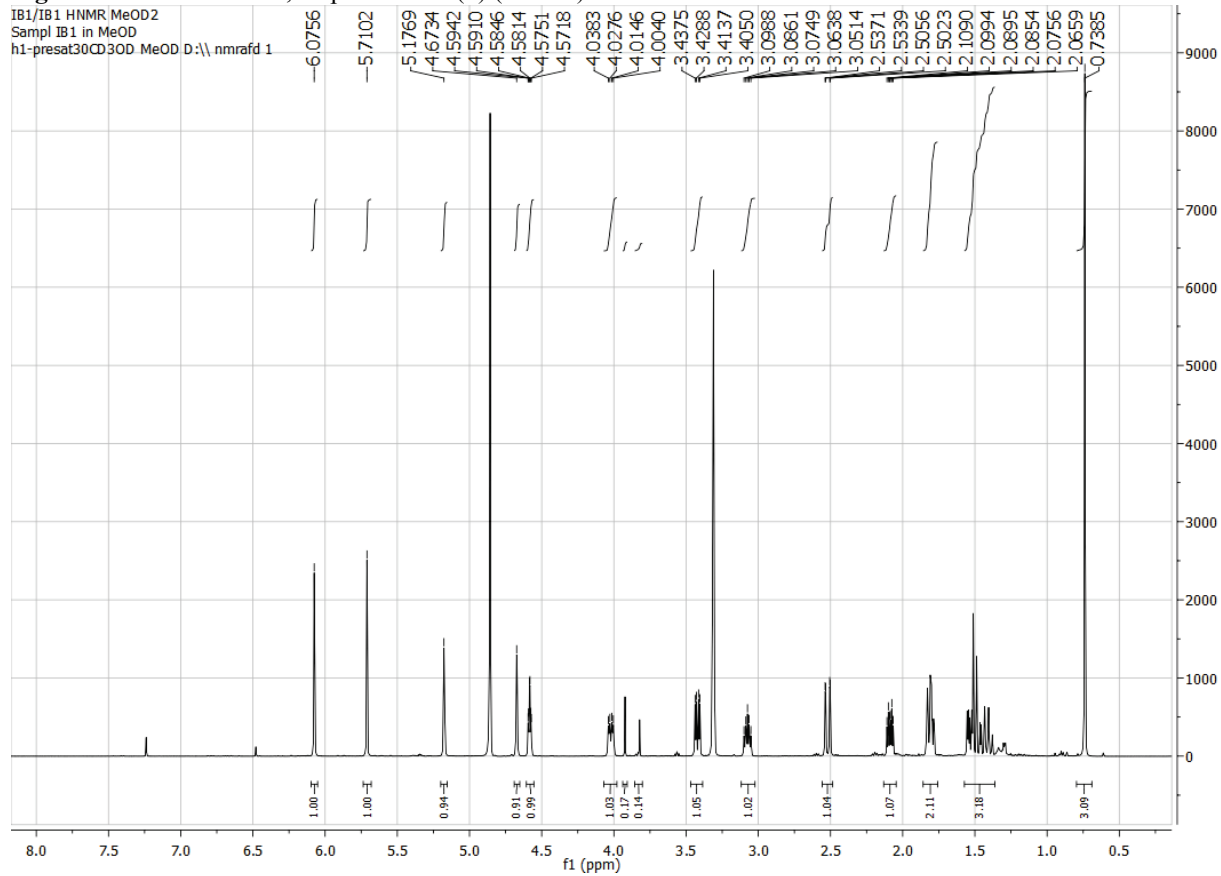


Figure A5. ^1H -NMR of 11,13-Dihydro-inuchinenolide B (**5**) (CDCl_3)

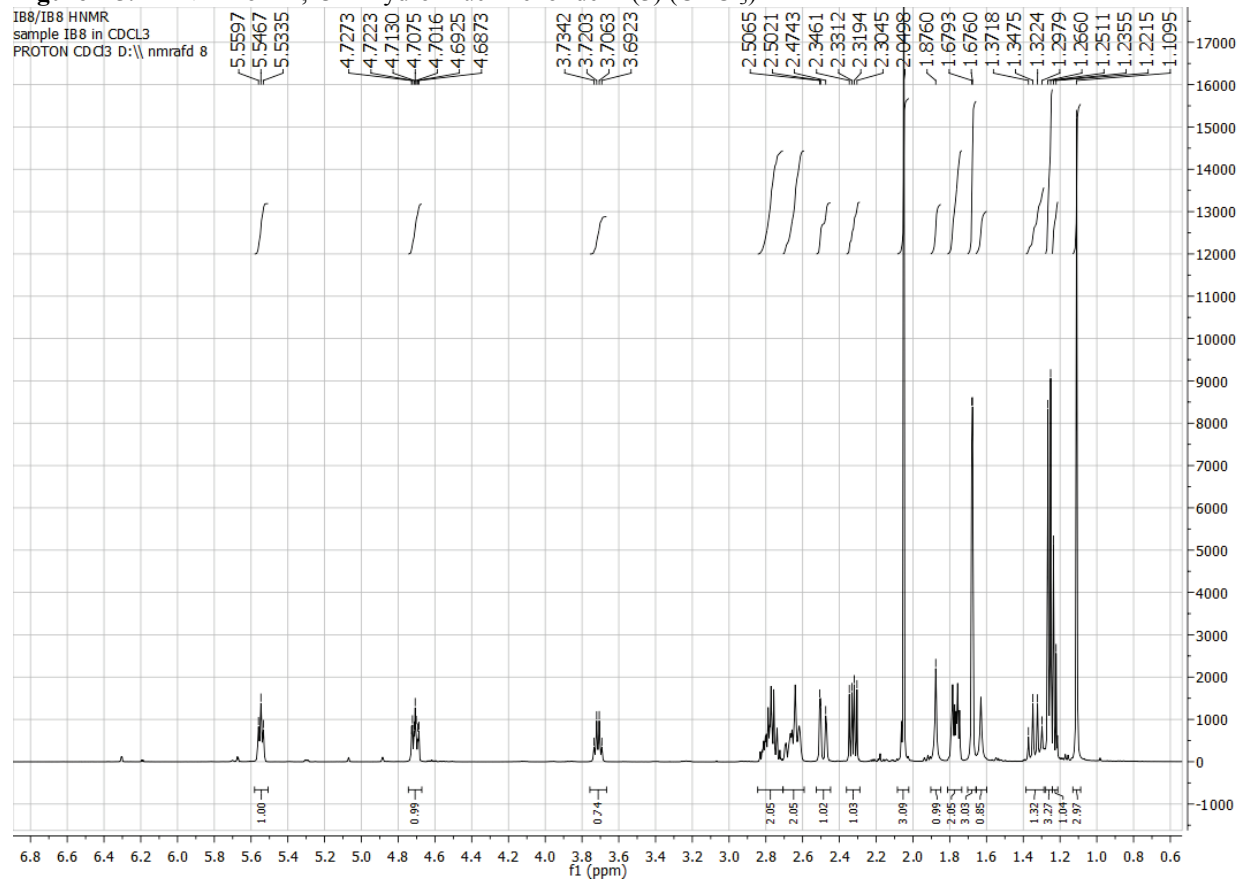
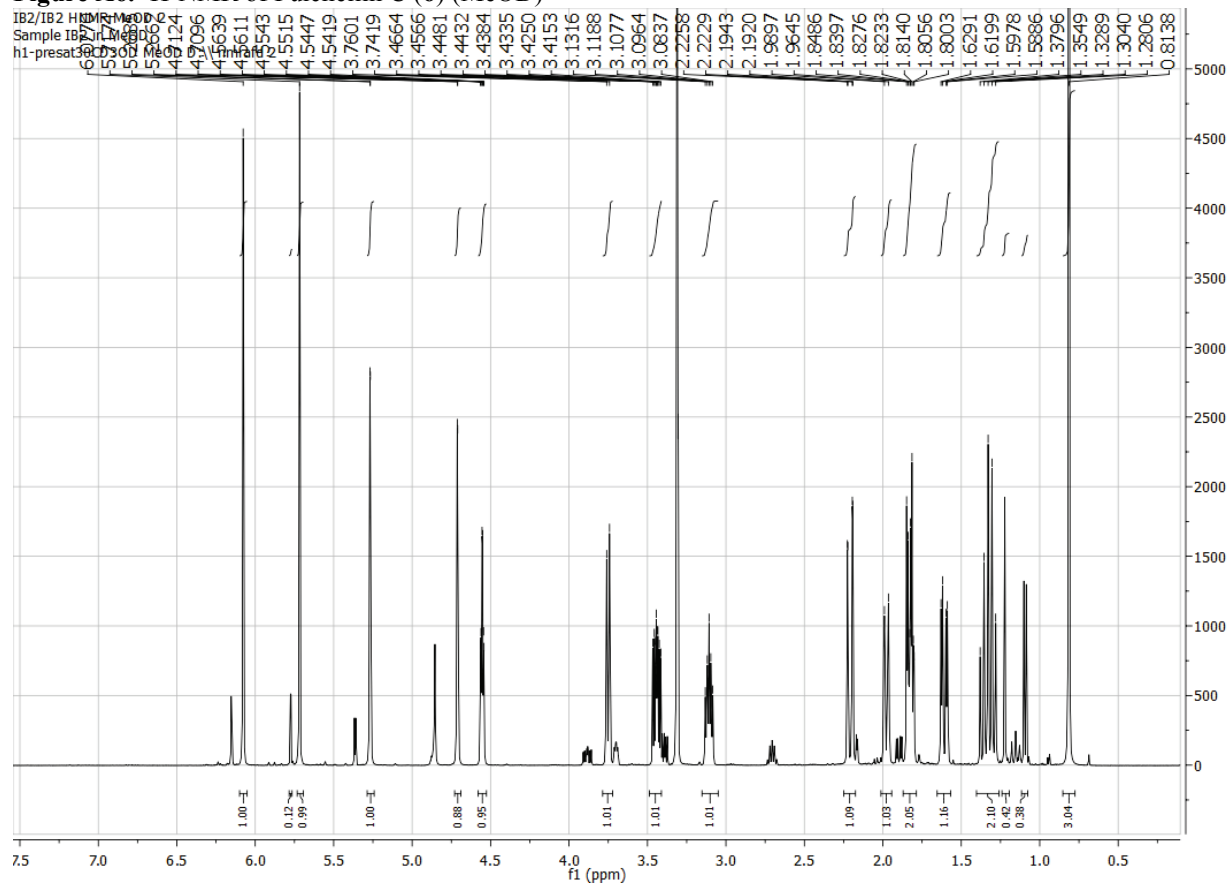


Figure A6. ^1H -NMR of Pulchellin C (**6**) (MeOD)



¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃) of compound 10a.

Chemical shifts (ppm): 6.371, 6.366, 6.356, 6.348, 6.343, 6.338, 6.333, 6.328, 6.323, 6.318, 6.313, 6.308, 6.303, 6.298, 6.293, 6.288, 6.283, 6.278, 6.273, 6.268, 6.263, 6.258, 6.253, 6.248, 6.243, 6.238, 6.233, 6.228, 6.223, 6.218, 6.213, 6.208, 6.203, 6.198, 6.193, 6.188, 6.183, 6.178, 6.173, 6.168, 6.163, 6.158, 6.153, 6.148, 6.143, 6.138, 6.133, 6.128, 6.123, 6.118, 6.113, 6.108, 6.103, 6.098, 6.093, 6.088, 6.083, 6.078, 6.073, 6.068, 6.063, 6.058, 6.053, 6.048, 6.043, 6.038, 6.033, 6.028, 6.023, 6.018, 6.013, 6.008, 6.003, 5.998, 5.993, 5.988, 5.983, 5.978, 5.973, 5.968, 5.963, 5.958, 5.953, 5.948, 5.943, 5.938, 5.933, 5.928, 5.923, 5.918, 5.913, 5.908, 5.903, 5.898, 5.893, 5.888, 5.883, 5.878, 5.873, 5.868, 5.863, 5.858, 5.853, 5.848, 5.843, 5.838, 5.833, 5.828, 5.823, 5.818, 5.813, 5.808, 5.803, 5.798, 5.793, 5.788, 5.783, 5.778, 5.773, 5.768, 5.763, 5.758, 5.753, 5.748, 5.743, 5.738, 5.733, 5.728, 5.723, 5.718, 5.713, 5.708, 5.703, 5.698, 5.693, 5.688, 5.683, 5.678, 5.673, 5.668, 5.663, 5.658, 5.653, 5.648, 5.643, 5.638, 5.633, 5.628, 5.623, 5.618, 5.613, 5.608, 5.603, 5.598, 5.593, 5.588, 5.583, 5.578, 5.573, 5.568, 5.563, 5.558, 5.553, 5.548, 5.543, 5.538, 5.533, 5.528, 5.523, 5.518, 5.513, 5.508, 5.503, 5.498, 5.493, 5.488, 5.483, 5.478, 5.473, 5.468, 5.463, 5.458, 5.453, 5.448, 5.443, 5.438, 5.433, 5.428, 5.423, 5.418, 5.413, 5.408, 5.403, 5.398, 5.393, 5.388, 5.383, 5.378, 5.373, 5.368, 5.363, 5.358, 5.353, 5.348, 5.343, 5.338, 5.333, 5.328, 5.323, 5.318, 5.313, 5.308, 5.303, 5.298, 5.293, 5.288, 5.283, 5.278, 5.273, 5.268, 5.263, 5.258, 5.253, 5.248, 5.243, 5.238, 5.233, 5.228, 5.223, 5.218, 5.213, 5.208, 5.203, 5.198, 5.193, 5.188, 5.183, 5.178, 5.173, 5.168, 5.163, 5.158, 5.153, 5.148, 5.143, 5.138, 5.133, 5.128, 5.123, 5.118, 5.113, 5.108, 5.103, 5.098, 5.093, 5.088, 5.083, 5.078, 5.073, 5.068, 5.063, 5.058, 5.053, 5.048, 5.043, 5.038, 5.033, 5.028, 5.023, 5.018, 5.013, 5.008, 5.003, 4.998, 4.993, 4.988, 4.983, 4.978, 4.973, 4.968, 4.963, 4.958, 4.953, 4.948, 4.943, 4.938, 4.933, 4.928, 4.923, 4.918, 4.913, 4.908, 4.903, 4.898, 4.893, 4.888, 4.883, 4.878, 4.873, 4.868, 4.863, 4.858, 4.853, 4.848, 4.843, 4.838, 4.833, 4.828, 4.823, 4.818, 4.813, 4.808, 4.803, 4.798, 4.793, 4.788, 4.783, 4.778, 4.773, 4.768, 4.763, 4.758, 4.753, 4.748, 4.743, 4.738, 4.733, 4.728, 4.723, 4.718, 4.713, 4.708, 4.703, 4.698, 4.693, 4.688, 4.683, 4.678, 4.673, 4.668, 4.663, 4.658, 4.653, 4.648, 4.643, 4.638, 4.633, 4.628, 4.623, 4.618, 4.613, 4.608, 4.603, 4.598, 4.593, 4.588, 4.583, 4.578, 4.573, 4.568, 4.563, 4.558, 4.553, 4.548, 4.543, 4.538, 4.533, 4.528, 4.523, 4.518, 4.513, 4.508, 4.503, 4.498, 4.493, 4.488, 4.483, 4.478, 4.473, 4.468, 4.463, 4.458, 4.453, 4.448, 4.443, 4.438, 4.433, 4.428, 4.423, 4.418, 4.413, 4.408, 4.403, 4.398, 4.393, 4.388, 4.383, 4.378, 4.373, 4.368, 4.363, 4.358, 4.353, 4.348, 4.343, 4.338, 4.333, 4.328, 4.323, 4.318, 4.313, 4.308, 4.303, 4.298, 4.293, 4.288, 4.283, 4.278, 4.273, 4.268, 4.263, 4.258, 4.253, 4.248, 4.243, 4.238, 4.233, 4.228, 4.223, 4.218, 4.213, 4.208, 4.203, 4.198, 4.193, 4.188, 4.183, 4.178, 4.173, 4.168, 4.163, 4.158, 4.153, 4.148, 4.143, 4.138, 4.133, 4.128, 4.123, 4.118, 4.113, 4.108, 4.103, 4.098, 4.093, 4.088, 4.083, 4.078, 4.073, 4.068, 4.063, 4.058, 4.053, 4.048, 4.043, 4.038, 4.033, 4.028, 4.023, 4.018, 4.013, 4.008, 4.003, 3.998, 3.993, 3.988, 3.983, 3.978, 3.973, 3.968, 3.963, 3.958, 3.953, 3.948, 3.943, 3.938, 3.933, 3.928, 3.923, 3.918, 3.913, 3.908, 3.903, 3.898, 3.893, 3.888, 3.883, 3.878, 3.873, 3.868, 3.863, 3.858, 3.853, 3.848, 3.843, 3.838, 3.833, 3.828, 3.823, 3.818, 3.813, 3.808, 3.803, 3.798, 3.793, 3.788, 3.783, 3.778, 3.773, 3.768, 3.763, 3.758, 3.753, 3.748, 3.743, 3.738, 3.733, 3.728, 3.723, 3.718, 3.713, 3.708, 3.703, 3.698, 3.693, 3.688, 3.683, 3.678, 3.673, 3.668, 3.663, 3.658, 3.653, 3.648, 3.643, 3.638, 3.633, 3.628, 3.623, 3.618, 3.613, 3.608, 3.603, 3.

Figure A8. ^1H -NMR of Gaillardin (**8**) (CDCl_3)

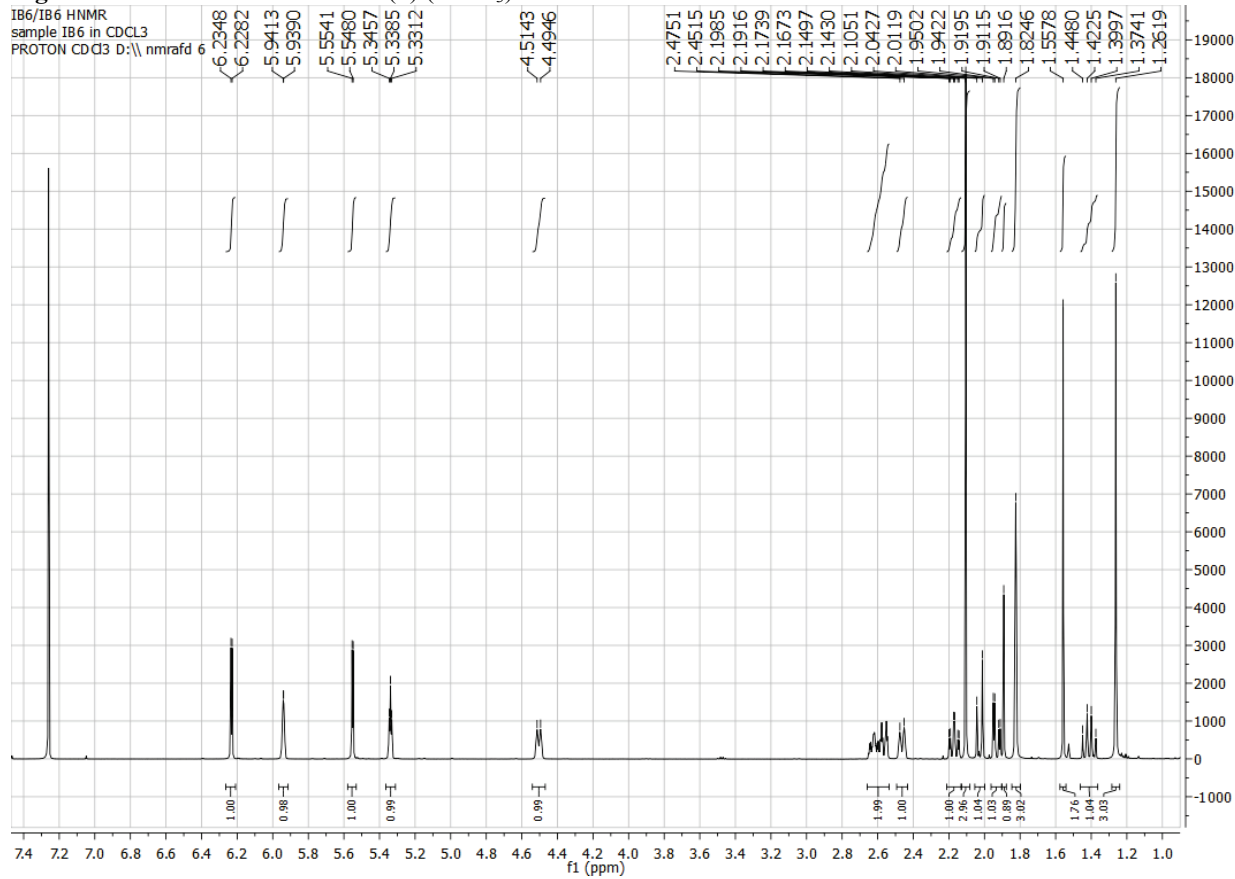


Figure A9. ^1H -NMR of Britannin (9) (CDCl_3)

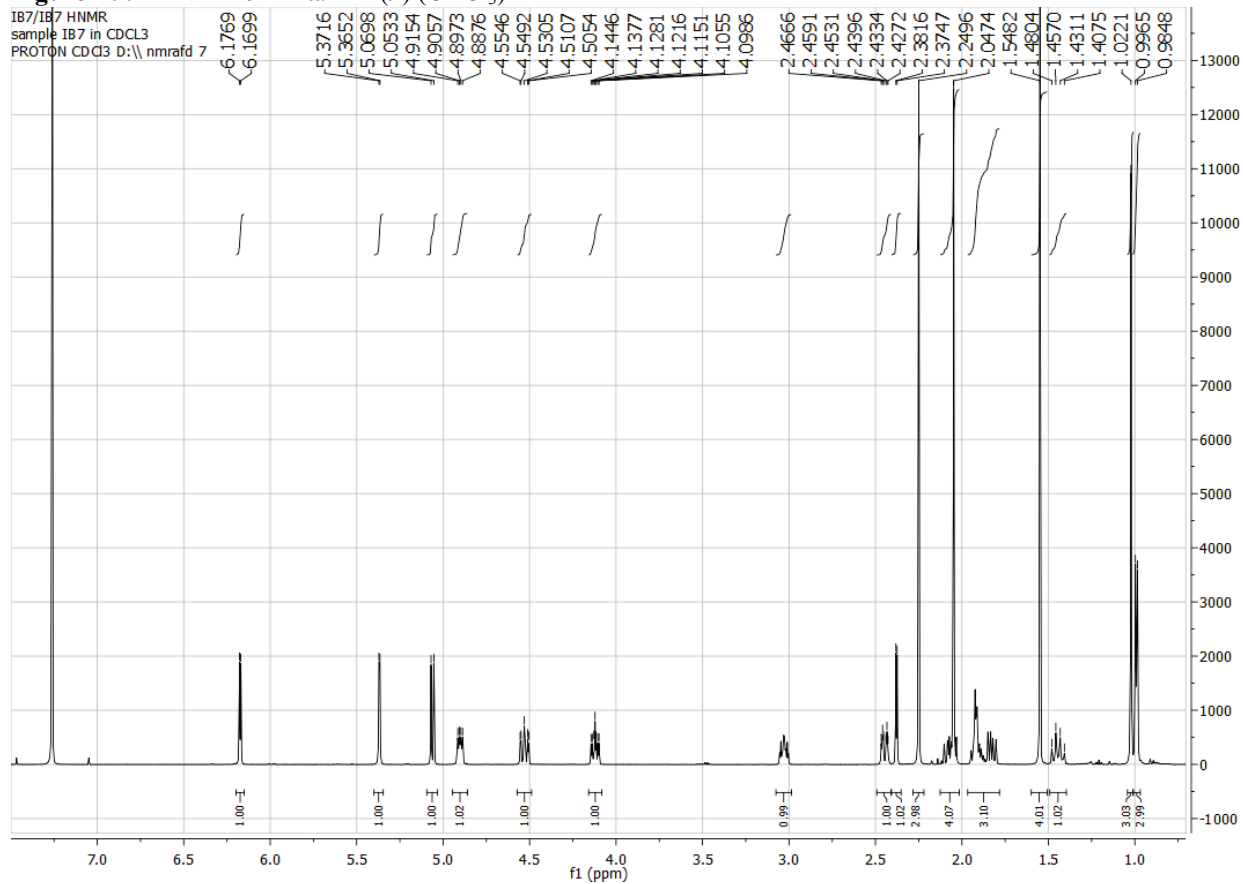
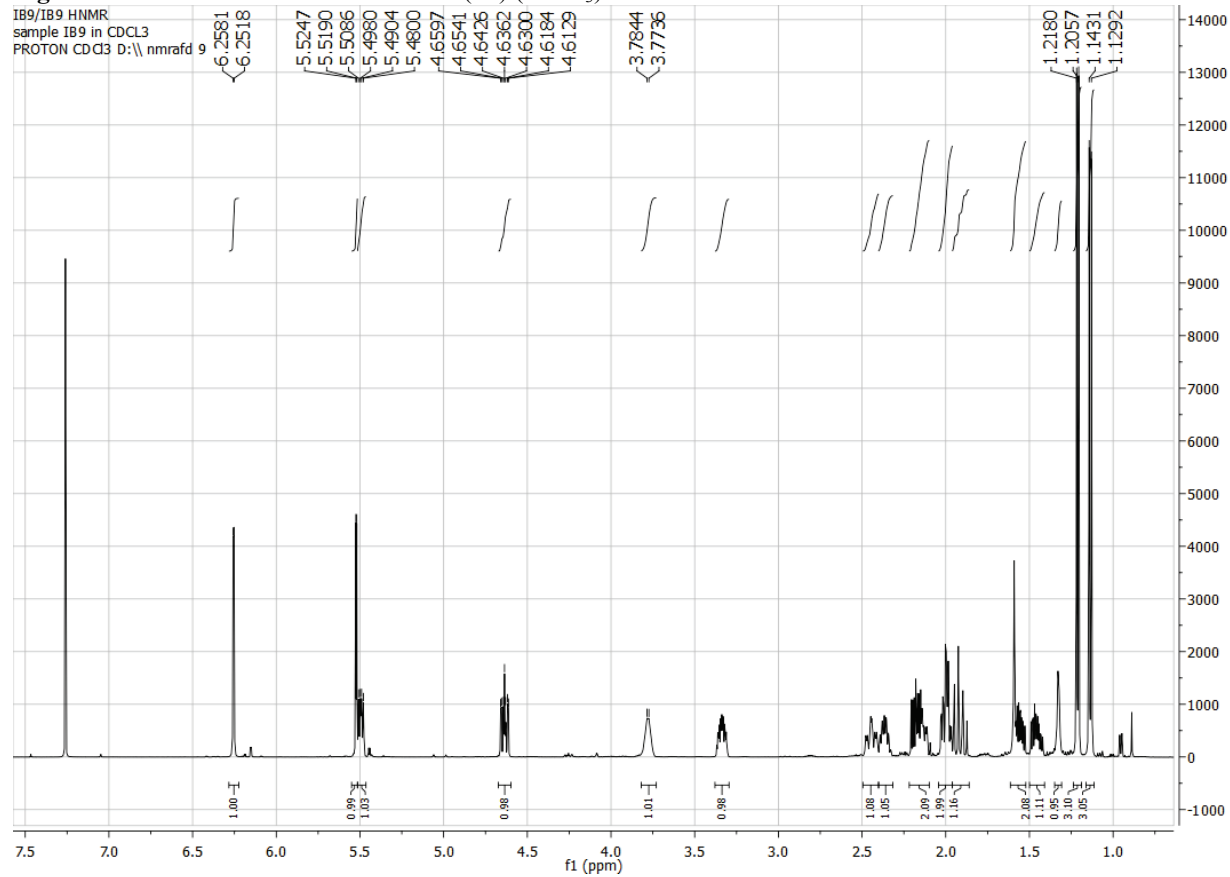


Figure A10. ^1H -NMR of 4H-Tomentosin (**10**) (CDCl_3)



Chapter 7

Structure activity relationship of phenolic diterpenes from *Salvia officinalis* as activators of the antioxidant response element

Justin T Fishedick^{a,b,*}, Miranda Standiford^c, Delinda A. Johnson^c, Jeffrey A. Johnson^c

^a*PRISNA BV, Einsteinweg 55, 2300 RA Leiden, Netherlands*

^b*Natural Products Laboratory, Institute of Biology, Leiden University, 2300 RA Leiden, The Netherlands*

^c*Division of Pharmaceutical Sciences, School of Pharmacy, University of Wisconsin, Madison, WI, USA*

Abstract

Nuclear factor E2-related factor 2 is a transcription factor known to activate cytoprotective genes which may be useful in the treatment of neurodegenerative disease. In order to better understand the structure activity relationship of phenolic diterpenes from *Salvia officinalis* L., we isolated carnosic acid, carnosol, epirosmannol, rosmannol, 12-methoxy-carnosic acid, sageone, and carnosaldehyde using polyamide column, centrifugal partition chromatography, and semi-preparative high performance liquid chromatography. Isolated compounds were screened *in-vitro* for their ability to activate the antioxidant response element and general cellular toxicity using mouse primary cortical cultures. All compounds except 12-methoxy-carnosic acid were able to activate the antioxidant response element. Rosmannol was able to dose dependently activate the antioxidant response element without cellular toxicity at the doses tested (12.5, 25, and 50 μ M) and thus represents an interesting compound for further studies against neurodegenerative disease.

Submitted as part of larger publication: Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry

Introduction

Ethnobotanical investigations of English herbal texts, Indian Ayurvedic medicine, and Chinese traditional medicine report that *S. officinalis* has memory enhancing properties (Perry et al., 1999). *Rosmarinus officinalis* also has a reputation for treatment of nervous system related disorders in European traditional medicine (Heinrich et al., 2006). The essential oil of *Salvia* species including *S. officinalis*, *S. fruticosa*, and *S. lavandulaefolia* displays acetylcholinesterase inhibitory activities (Savelev et al., 2004), which may explain their effects on memory in healthy volunteers (Moss et al., 2010) and mild improvements in cognition shown in a small open labeled trial on patients with Alzheimer's disease (Perry et al., 2003). Extracts of *S. officinalis* have also been shown to improve memory and attention in older (> 65 years of age) healthy volunteers (Scholey et al., 2008).

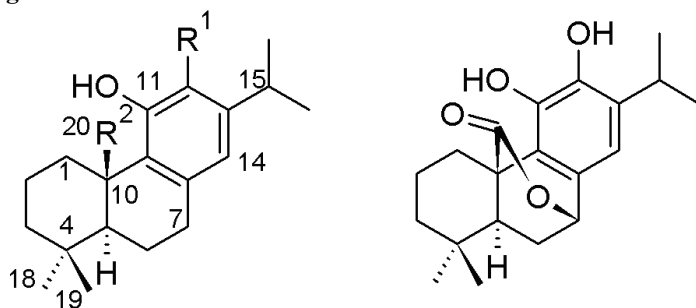
A number of *Salvia* species and *R. officinalis* are well known to produce the phenolic diterpenes carnosic acid (**1**) and carnosol (**2**) (Abreu et al., 2008). Compounds **1** and **2** are strong antioxidants possessing anti-microbial, anti-cancer, anti-inflammatory, and lipid lowering properties (Bonito et al., 2011; Johnson, 2011). Recently a number of investigations have demonstrated that these compounds also exhibit biological activity which may be useful against neurodegenerative diseases. Protective effects of **2** on dopaminergic neuronal cell lines against rotenone induced toxicity and sodium nitroprusside toxicity in glial cells have been reported (Kim et al., 2006; Kim et al., 2010). Carnosic acid protects against glutamate toxicity in primary rat cortical cultures and against cerebral ischemia in mice by activating the nuclear factor E2-related factor 2 (Nrf2) / Kelch-like ECH-associated protein 1 (Keap1) pathway (Satoh et al., 2008a).

Nrf2 is a transcription factor known to induce a promoter sequence called the antioxidant response element (ARE) which leads to expression of various cytoprotective and antioxidant enzymes such as NQO1. Nrf2 localization and degradation is regulated by its cytoplasmic repressor protein Keap1. In conditions of oxidative stress or disruption by small molecules Nrf2 is freed from Keap1 and enters the nucleus activating the ARE (Itoh et al., 2004). Since many neurodegenerative diseases may be caused or exacerbated by oxidative stress, activation of the ARE is a potential therapeutic strategy (de Vries et al., 2008; Calkins et al., 2009).

Little information is available on the structure activity relationship of phenolic diterpenes for Nrf2/Keap1 activation. Comparisons have been made between **1**, **2**, and a series of alkyl-ester derivatives at carbon 11 and 12 of **1** in HT22 cell lines (Satoh et al., 2008b; Tamaki et al., 2010). Therefore in order to gain further insights into the structure activity of phenolic diterpenes for Nrf2/ARE activation we isolated **1**, **2**, epirosmanol (**3**), rosmanol (**4**), 12-methoxy-carnosic acid (**5**), sageone (**6**), and carnosaldehyde (**7**) from *S. officinalis* (Figure 1). Compounds were screened for Nrf2/ARE activation using transgenic primary mouse cortical cultures modified to express human placental alkaline phosphatase (hPAP) as a reporter gene for ARE. Potential toxicity of the isolated compounds was tested against the cultures using the 3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-

yl)-5-(3-carboxymethoxyphenyl)-2-(4-sulfophenyl) 2H tetrazolium inner salt (MTS) assay.

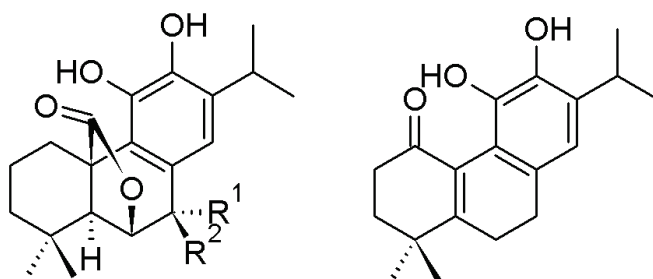
Figure 1. Chemical structures of 1-7



1 $R^1 = \text{OH}$, $R^2 = \text{COOH}$ **2**

5 $R^1 = \text{OCH}_3$, $R^2 = \text{COOH}$

7 $R^1 = \text{OH}$, $R^2 = \text{CHO}$



3 $R^1 = \text{H}$, $R^2 = \text{OH}$

6

4 $R^1 = \text{OH}$, $R^2 = \text{H}$

Materials and Methods

Plant material

Dried aerial parts of *Salvia officinalis* were purchased from De Groene Luifel BV, Sluis, Netherlands. A voucher specimen was deposited in the economic botany collection of the National Herbarium Nederland in Leiden under the following barcode: LamiaceaeSalviaofficinalisL.L 0991403J. FishedickNo. 192010.

Extraction

Plant material (100 g) was extracted with 2 L acetone for 2 hours to yield 9 g crude extract. The extract was extracted 2 times with 100 mL warm hexane and hexane solution added to polyamide column (100 g). The column was eluted with additional 300 mL of hexane to give 2 g hexane fraction and further eluted with 650 mL MeOH to give 2 g MeOH fraction.

CPC

The MeOH and hexane fractions were further purified using a Fast Centrifugal Partition Chromatograph with a 1 L internal volume rotor (Kromaton Technologies, Angers, France). The MeOH fraction was separated by using a two phase solvent system composed of 5 L heptane: acetone: H₂O (3: 5: 2). The MeOH fraction was dissolved in 30 mL 1:1 mixture of upper and lower layers of the solvent system. The CPC system was filled with the lower layer and the phase held in place with a rotor speed of 1000 rpm while the upper layer was pumped into the CPC at a flow rate of 10 mL/min in ascending mode. Equilibrium between the layers was reached when the upper layer began to elute from the CPC (lower layer displaced = 230 mL), after which the sample was immediately injected. After 250 mL of the mobile phase eluted 120 fractions (10 mL each) were collected. The system was then rinsed with 1 L of the remaining lower layer and the eluent collected as an additional rinse fraction. Pressure was stable between 63-65 bar throughout the run. The hexane fraction was separated using a 2 phase solvent system composed of 2.5: 6: 1.5 heptane: acetone: H₂O. All other CPC conditions were the same as for the MeOH fraction except the volume of the lower layer displaced during equilibration was 260 mL, the pressure 48 bar, and 80 (10 mL) fractions were collected. Fractions were analyzed by silica gel TLC (hexane: ethyl acetate: acetic acid, 7: 3: 0.1, vanillin/sulfuric acid reagent) and combined based on similarity of profile. Combined fractions from CPC experiment on MeOH fraction are referred to as CPC-M Fr_# and fractions from CPC on hexane fraction as CPC-H Fr_#.

Semi-preparative HPLC

Final purification was performed on a Shimadzu semi-preparative HPLC. A Luna C18 (2) 100 Å 5 micron 250 x 10 mm column was used for separations (Phenomenex, Torrance, CA, USA). H₂O (A) and MeOH (B) were used as mobile phase. Flow rates were 5 mL/min, 10 mL fractions were collected, and UV detector set to 230 and 280 nm. Samples were injected manually using a Rheodyne injector equipped with a 5 mL injection loop.

CPC-M Fr₄₀₋₇₅ (660 mg) was dissolved in 10 mL 70% aqueous MeOH and run twice using gradient from 70% B to 85% B in 60 min. Fractions 5, 8-15, and 18-20 were separately combined and MeOH removed under reduced pressure at 40 °C. Combined fractions were then dissolved in 100 mL H₂O and 150 mL EtOAc. The EtOAc layer was collected and solvent removed to yield 12.6 mg **2** from fraction 5, 506.7 mg **1** from fractions 8-15, and 31.4 mg **5** from fractions 18-20. CPC-M rinse

fraction (242 mg) was purified using gradient from 50% B to 100% B in 120 min. Solvent was removed from fractions 7, 9, and 24-25 to yield 2.1 mg **3**, 2.6 mg **4**, and 20.3 mg **2** respectively. CPC-H Fr₂₆₋₄₀ (164 mg) was dissolved in 5 mL 70% aqueous MeOH and run with gradient from 70% B to 100% B in 120 min. Fractions 9-10 yielded 11.2 mg **6** and fractions 17-18 yielded 5.8 mg **7**. CPC-H Fr₄₁₋₈₀ (50 mg) was purified under the same conditions as Fr₂₆₋₄₀ to yield an additional 1.4 mg **6**.

Structure elucidation

The structure of isolated compounds was determined by ¹H-NMR and COSY on a Bruker DMX 500 MHz NMR (Karlsruhe, Germany). An Agilent single quadrupole mass spectrometer equipped with an atmospheric pressure chemical ionization probe (APCI) was used for mass confirmation. A 150 x 4.6 mm Luna 5 micron C18 (2) 100A column was used for separation (Phenomenex Inc). Solvent system was composed of MeOH and H₂O plus 0.1% formic acid. The flow rate was 0.5 mL/min. Gradient of 70% MeOH to 100% MeOH in 20 min with 10 min hold at 100% MeOH was used. Mass spectra were acquired in both positive and negative mode with a mass range of 50-500 amu. APCI spray chamber gas temperature was set to 350 °C, a vaporizer temperature of 325 °C, a drying gas flow rate of 5 L/min, and a nebulizer pressure of 40 psig. The VCap was set to 4000 V for positive scans and negative scans while the corona current was 5 µA for positive scans and 15 µA for negative scans.

Cell cultures

Primary cortical neuronal cultures were derived from ARE-hPAP reporter mice as previously described (Johnson et al., 2002; Kraft et al., 2004). In brief cortices from E15 mouse pups were pooled in 10 mL ice-cold Ca²⁺ and Mg²⁺ free HBSS (Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA, USA). Tissue was then minced, centrifuged, and digested in 0.05% trypsin containing no EDTA in HBSS for 15 min at 37 °C. Cells were rinsed 3 times with HBSS following digestion. Then cells were washed with CEMEM (minimum essential media with Earle's salts); (Life Technologies) 2 mM glutamine, 1% penicillin/streptomycin, 10% heat inactivated fetal bovine serum, and 10% horse serum (Atlanta Biologicals, Inc., Lawrenceville, Georgia, USA). Cells were triturated to a single-cell suspension and strained through a 70 µm cell strainer (BD Biosciences, San Jose, California, USA). Cells were counted, assayed for viability using trypan blue, and plated on poly-D-lysine coated plates at a density of 3 x 10⁵ cell/cm². Cells were kept in CEMEM for 45 min, after which medium was changed with CEMEM. After two days, medium was changed from CEMEM to NBM (Neurobasal media; Life Technologies), supplemented with B27 with antioxidants, and 2 mM glutamine. These mixed cultures (~ 40% astrocytes and 60% neurons) were incubated at 37 °C in a tri-gas incubator with 5% O₂, 5% CO₂, and 90% N₂.

Bioassay

After 6 days in culture compounds were dissolved in 100% DMSO (final concentration DMSO 0.1%) and administered to cells for 48 hours. After 48 hours, Nrf2

activation was determined by measuring for hPAP activity as previously described (Kraft et al., 2004). In brief, cells were lysed in TMNC lysis buffer (50 mM Tris, 5 mM MgCl₂, 100 mM NaCl, 1% 3-[(3-cholamidopropyl)dimethylammonio]-1-propanesulfonate (CHAPS)) and freeze-thawed at -20 °C. To inactivate endogenous alkaline phosphatase activity extracts were incubated with 200 mM diethanolamine (DEA) buffer at 65 °C. The hPAP activity was quantified in 200 mM DEA with 0.8 mM CSPD ((disodium 3-(4-methoxyspiro (1,2-dioxetane-3,2'-(5'-chloro)tricyclo(3.3.1.1^{3,7})decan)-4-yl)phenyl phosphate) (Life technologies), 2x Emerald, and 5 mM MgCl₂). Using one second integration luminescence was measured on a Berthold Orion microplate luminometer (Berthold Technologies GmbH & Co., Bad Wildbad, Germany). Baseline signals from hPAP negative control culture samples (n = 5 for each compound) were subtracted from all values. Cell viability was assayed using the MTS assay following the manufacturer's suggested protocol (Promega, Madison, WI, USA).

Data analysis

All data are represented as mean ± SEM (n = 5). Statistical analysis was performed using one-way ANOVA followed by Newman-Keuls multiple comparison (GraphPad Prism, version 4). A P value < 0.05 was considered statistically significant.

Results and Discussion

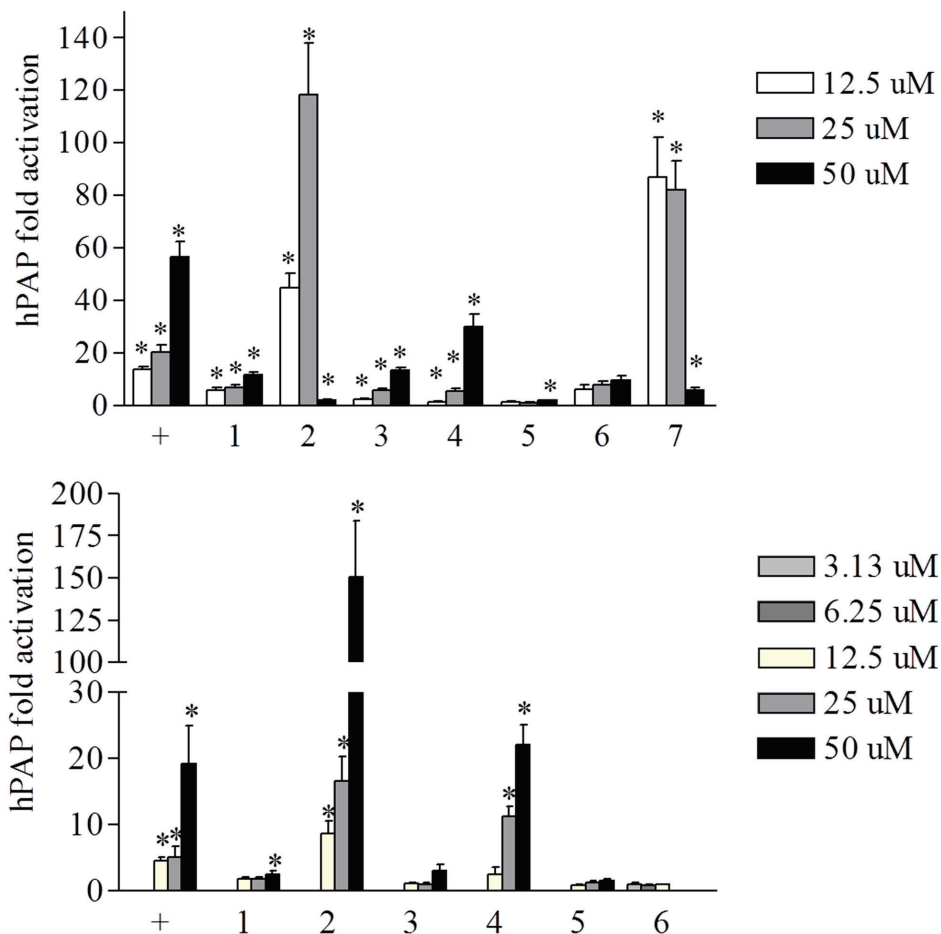
Isolation

Phenolic diterpenes **1-7** were isolated from an acetone extract of *S. officinalis* by first partitioning hexane soluble material over polyamide, followed by centrifugal partition chromatography, and finally with reverse phased semi-preparative HPLC. Isolated compounds were identified by comparison of ¹H-NMR with literature, confirmed with COSY, and LC-MS (Pukalskas et al., 2005; Cuvelier et al., 1994; Tada et al., 1994). Compound **7** is reported in *S. officinalis* for the first time. All compounds were > 95% pure, except **7** (91%) according to HPLC at 230 nm. Detailed structural data is available in the appendix.

Bioassay hPAP

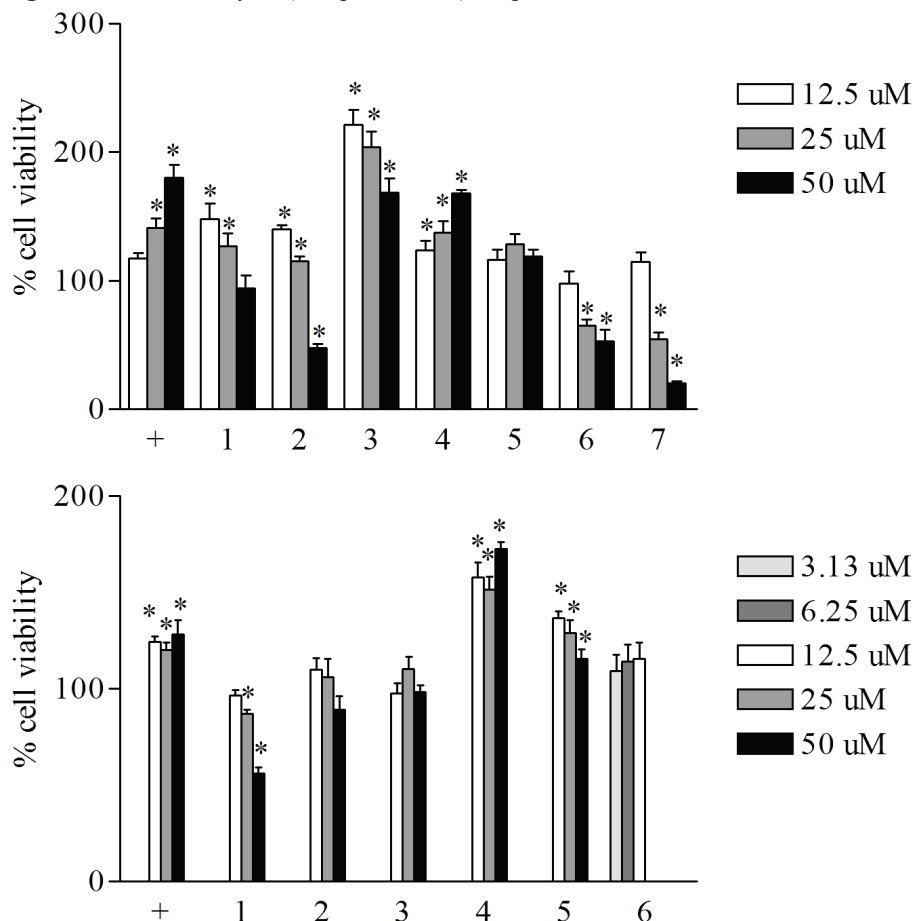
The hPAP expressing primary cortical cultures used in this study have been previously validated as a model system for studying activation of the Nrf2/ARE pathway (Johnson et al., 2002). The positive control *tert*-Butylhydroquinone (tBHQ) has been demonstrated to show Nrf2/ARE dependant neuroprotective effects on such cultures (Kraft et al., 2004). Results of hPAP assays are expressed as the fold increase in hPAP activity over basal levels (Figure 2). The entire hPAP and MTS assay were performed twice with two separate batches of primary cortical cultures in order to understand batch to batch variation in activity. In general the trend in hPAP activity was the same between batches. However in the first batch cells appeared more responsive towards hPAP activation compared with the second batch. This observation could be the result of differences in cell density or ratio of cell types between batches.

Figure 2. Fold activation of hPAP levels (compounds 1-7). Top first batch, bottom second batch.



Compounds **2** and **7** were the most potent activators in both hPAP assays (Figure 2). In the first assay, **2** at 25 μ M showed > 100 fold increase in hPAP activity and in the second assay at 50 μ M > 100 fold increase. Compound **7** had similar levels of hPAP activity at 12.5 and 25 μ M. A sharp decrease in hPAP activity was observed at 50 μ M for **2** and **7** in the first experiment. Due to poor stability of **7** we were unable to assay this compound in the second batch of cultures. Compound **4** had a similar pattern of hPAP activation as the positive control, tBHQ in both assays. Compounds **1** and **3** had similar and weak patterns of hPAP activation while **5** and **6** were inactive.

Figure 3. Cell viability % (compounds 1-7). Top first batch, bottom second batch.



Bioassay MTS

Results from the MTS assay are expressed as % cell viability (Figure 3). Significant decrease in cell viability < 100% indicates cellular toxicity while > 100% indicates cell proliferation. Compounds 6 and 7 showed dose dependent decreases in cell viability in the first assay. In the second hPAP and MTS assay 6 was tested at lower doses, 3.13 and 6.25 μ M. Although toxicity went away no significant hPAP activity was observed. Compound 2 caused a significant decrease in cell viability to 48% at 50 μ M in the first culture batch (Figure 3). The sharp decreases in hPAP activity observed in compounds 2 and 7 at 50 μ M in the first batch of cultures are explained by the MTS results demonstrating significant toxicity at such doses. Significant decreases in cell

viability were observed at 25 and 50 μM of **1** in the second batch while a non-significant decrease in viability (94%) at 50 μM was observed in the first batch. Therefore **1** and **2** at lower doses tended to increase or have no effect on cell proliferation while at higher doses decrease cell proliferation or cause toxicity. Compounds **6** and **7** were generally cytotoxic according to MTS results. Both the positive control tBHQ and **4** consistently had significant $> 100\%$ cell viability which tended to increase with dosage suggesting the compounds were inducing cell proliferation. Compound **3** was non-toxic in both assays and induced a strong increase in cell viability which decreased at higher doses in the first assay. This effect was not observed in the second assay for **3**. The hPAP inactive compound **5** had a similar pattern of activity as **3** in the MTS assay either dose dependently decreasing cell proliferation or having no effect on cell viability.

Structure activity relationship

Previous studies suggested that the mechanism of action of **1** to activate the Nrf2/ARE pathway was due to the catechol moiety initially acting as an antioxidant against reactive oxygen species. Upon oxidation **1** converts into an ortho quinone whose C-14 position can act as an electrophile, reacting with biological thiols such as the cysteine residues of Keap1 thus activating Nrf2 (Satoh et al., 2008a). Another study demonstrated that ester derivatives at both the C-11 and C-12 eliminated activity of **1** (Satoh et al., 2008b). In our experiments a methoxy group at position 12 as in **5** eliminated activity in the hPAP assay, confirming the importance of the catechol moiety for Nrf2/ARE activation. The lack of hPAP activity of **6** could be due to conjugation of the aromatic ring with the 1-carbonyl-5,10-diene functionality which would likely alter the oxidative products formed.

Replacement of the carboxylic acid functionality in **1** with an aldehyde as in **7** caused a dramatic increase in hPAP activity although this was accompanied by dose dependent loss in cell viability. Carnosol and **4** were also much more active than **1** in the hPAP assay. Compound **3**, a stereoisomer of **4**, had weaker activity suggesting that the stereochemistry of the hydroxyl group at position 7 is important. Together these results suggest that an electronegative functionality at the C-7 position can increase Nrf2/ARE activation compared to **1**. However, depending on the functionality it can either increase cell proliferation with higher doses as in **4** or decrease cell viability with higher doses as in **2**. It has been reported that **1** can induce nerve growth factor in human astrocytes and glioblastoma cells regulated by Nrf2 which may explain the potential increases in cell proliferation observed in our experiments (Mimura et al., 2011; Yoshida et al., 2011). A previous comparison of Nrf2/ARE mediated neuroprotection between **1** and **2** in HT22 cells demonstrated more potent activity of **1** compared with **2** (Satoh et al., 2008b). The differences in results are most likely due to differences in the cellular models used. Primary cortical cultures contain a mixture of astrocytes and neurons which are known to display differing patterns of Nrf2/ARE activation (Kraft et al., 2004). Immortalized neuronal cell lines such as HT22 may therefore be of limited use for studying phenolic diterpene mediated Nrf2/ARE activation.

Conclusions

In conclusion phenolic diterpenes isolated from *S. officinalis* can activate the Nrf/ARE pathway in mouse primary cortical cultures with varied potency. The balance between loss of cell viability and Nrf/ARE activation needs to be carefully considered when studying these compounds as drugs against neurodegenerative diseases. Compounds **1**, **2**, and **7** had a narrow window between doses that activated Nrf/ARE and doses that reduced cell viability. In contrast **4** showed dose dependent increases in Nrf2/ARE activity accompanied by dose dependent increases in cellular proliferation up to 50 μ M. These results suggest that **4** is a compound worth further exploration as an agent against neurodegeneration. Finally our results in comparison with literature suggest that different cellular models of Nrf2/ARE activity may lead to different results. Therefore future studies should aim to test a range of active phenolic diterpenes in a variety of models used to study Nrf2/ARE mediated neuroprotection both *in vitro* and *in vivo*.

Acknowledgements

We would like to thank the European Union Seventh Framework Program for funding the Terpmmed project, grant number 227448. This work was also partially funded by R01ES08089 and R01ES10042 from the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (JAJ).

References

- Abreu, M.E., Müller, M., Alegre, L., Munné-Bosch, S., 2008. Phenolic diterpene and α -tocopherol contents in leaf extracts of 60 *Salvia* species. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture* 88, 2648–2653.
- Bonito, M.C., Cicala, C., Marcotullio, M.C., Maione, F., Mascolo, N., 2011. Biological activity of bicyclic and tricyclic diterpenoids from *Salvia* species of immediate pharmacological and pharmaceutical interest. *Natural Product Communications* 6, 1205–1215.
- Calkins, M.J., Johnson, D.A., Townsend, J.A., Vargas, M.R., Dowell, J.A., Williamson, T.P., Kraft, A.D., Lee, J.-M., Li, J., Johnson, J.A., 2009. The Nrf2/ARE Pathway as a Potential Therapeutic Target in Neurodegenerative Disease. *Antioxidants & Redox Signaling* 11, 497–508.
- Cuvelier, M.E., Berset, C., Richard, H., 1994. Antioxidant Constituents in Sage (*Salvia officinalis*). *Journal of Agriculture and Food Chemistry* 42, 665–669.
- de Vries, H.E., Witte, M., Hondius, D., Rozemuller, A.J.M., Drukarch, B., Hoozemans, J., van Horssen, J., 2008. Nrf2-induced antioxidant protection: a promising target to counteract ROS-mediated damage in neurodegenerative disease? *Free Radical Biology & Medicine* 45, 1375–1383.
- Heinrich, M., Kufer, J., Leonti, M., Pardo-de-Santayana, M., 2006. Ethnobotany and ethnopharmacology--interdisciplinary links with the historical sciences. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 107, 157–160.
- Itoh, K., Tong, K.I., Yamamoto, M., 2004. Molecular mechanism activating Nrf2-Keap1 pathway in regulation of adaptive response to electrophiles. *Free Radical Biology & Medicine* 36, 1208–1213.
- Johnson, D.A., Andrews, G.K., Xu, W., Johnson, J.A., 2002. Activation of the antioxidant response element in primary cortical neuronal cultures derived from transgenic reporter mice. *Journal of Neurochemistry* 81, 1233–1241.
- Johnson, J.J., 2011. Carnosol: a promising anti-cancer and anti-inflammatory agent. *Cancer Letters* 305, 1–7.
- Kim, S.-J., Kim, J.-S., Cho, H.-S., Lee, H.J., Kim, S.Y., Kim, S., Lee, S.-Y., Chun, H.S., 2006. Carnosol, a component of rosemary (*Rosmarinus officinalis* L.) protects nigral dopaminergic neuronal cells. *Neuroreport* 17, 1729–1733.
- Kim, S.Y., Park, E., Park, J.A., Choi, B.-S., Kim, S., Jeong, G., Kim, C.-S., Kim, D.K., Kim, S.-J., Chun, H.S., 2010. The plant phenolic diterpene carnosol suppresses sodium nitroprusside-induced toxicity in c6 glial cells. *Journal of Agriculture and Food Chemistry* 58, 1543–1550.

Kraft, A.D., Johnson, D.A., Johnson, J.A., 2004. Nuclear Factor E2-Related Factor 2-Dependent Antioxidant Response Element Activation by tert-Butylhydroquinone and Sulforaphane Occurring Preferentially in Astrocytes Conditions Neurons against Oxidative Insult. *Journal of Neuroscience* 24, 1101–1112.

Mimura, J., Kosaka, K., Maruyama, A., Satoh, T., Harada, N., Yoshida, H., Satoh, K., Yamamoto, M., Itoh, K., 2011. Nrf2 regulates NGF mRNA induction by carnosic acid in T98G glioblastoma cells and normal human astrocytes. *Journal of Biochemistry* 150, 209–217.

Moss, L., Rouse, M., Wesnes, K.A., Moss, M., 2010. Differential effects of the aromas of *Salvia* species on memory and mood. *Human Psychopharmacology* 25, 388–396.

Perry, N.S.L., Bollen, C., Perry, E.K., Ballard, C., 2003. *Salvia* for dementia therapy: review of pharmacological activity and pilot tolerability clinical trial. *Pharmacology, Biochemistry, and Behavior* 75, 651–659.

Perry, E.K., Pickering, A.T., Wang, W.W., Houghton, P.J., Perry, N.S., 1999. Medicinal plants and Alzheimer's disease: from ethnobotany to phytotherapy. *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology* 51, 527–534.

Pukalskas, A., van Beek, T.A., de Waard, P., 2005. Development of a triple hyphenated HPLC-radical scavenging detection-DAD-SPE-NMR system for the rapid identification of antioxidants in complex plant extracts. *Journal of Chromatography A* 1074, 81–88.

Savelev, S.U., Okello, E.J., Perry, E.K., 2004. Butyryl- and acetyl-cholinesterase inhibitory activities in essential oils of *Salvia* species and their constituents. *Phytotherapy Research* 18, 315–324.

Scholey, A.B., Tildesley, N.T.J., Ballard, C.G., Wesnes, K.A., Tasker, A., Perry, E.K., Kennedy, D.O., 2008. An extract of *Salvia* (sage) with anticholinesterase properties improves memory and attention in healthy older volunteers. *Psychopharmacology* 198, 127–139.

Satoh, T., Kosaka, K., Itoh, K., Kobayashi, A., Yamamoto, M., Shimojo, Y., Kitajima, C., Cui, J., Kamins, J., Okamoto, S., Izumi, M., Shirasawa, T., Lipton, S.A., 2008a. Carnosic acid, a catechol-type electrophilic compound, protects neurons both in vitro and in vivo through activation of the Keap1/Nrf2 pathway via S-alkylation of targeted cysteines on Keap1. *Journal of Neurochemistry* 104, 1116–1131.

Satoh, T., Izumi, M., Inukai, Y., Tsutsumi, Y., Nakayama, N., Kosaka, K., Shimojo, Y., Kitajima, C., Itoh, K., Yokoi, T., Shirasawa, T., 2008b. Carnosic acid protects neuronal HT22 Cells through activation of the antioxidant-responsive element in free carboxylic acid- and catechol hydroxyl moieties-dependent manners. *Neuroscience Letters* 434, 260–265.

Tada, M., Okuno, K., Chiba, K., Ohnishi, E., Yoshii, T., 1994. Antiviral diterpenes from *Salvia officinalis*. *Phytochemistry* 35, 539–541.

Tamaki, Y., Tabuchi, T., Takahashi, T., Kosaka, K., Satoh, T., 2010. Activated glutathione metabolism participates in protective effects of carnosic acid against oxidative stress in neuronal HT22 cells. *Planta Medica* 76, 683–688.

Yoshida, H., Mimura, J., Imaizumi, T., Matsumiya, T., Ishikawa, A., Metoki, N., Tanji, K., Ota, K., Hayakari, R., Kosaka, K., Itoh, K., Satoh, K., 2011. Edaravone and carnosic acid synergistically enhance the expression of nerve growth factor in human astrocytes under hypoxia/reoxygenation. *Neuroscience Research* 69, 291–298.

Appendix Chapter 7

Table A1. ^1H -NMR data [δ_{H} (J, Hz)] CDCl_3 500 MHz (compounds **1**, **5**, **7**)

^1H	carnosic acid	12-methoxy-carnosic acid	carnosaldehyde
1 α	1.25-1.3 m	1.23 m	1.13 m
1 β	3.31 dt (3.6, 13.8)	3.56 m	3.22 m
2 α	1.76 dddd (3.5, 8.7, 13.5, 17.1)	2.19 qt (4.5, 14.6)	1.48-1.59* m
2 β	1.49 br d (13.3)	1.59 m	1.48-1.59* m
3 α	1.57-1.65 m	1.54 m	1.15-1.36* m
3 β	1.3-1.36 m	1.30 m	1.15-1.36* m
5	1.59 dd (1.7, 12.7)	1.56 m	1.62 dd (1.7, 12.7)
6 α	1.88 m	1.85 m	2.03 m
6 β	2.34 tdd (7.0, 10.8, 12.9)	2.28 tdd (6.5, 11.1, 12.9)	1.86 tt (8.7, 13.2)
7 α	2.83 m	2.84 m	2.87 dd (3.6, 8.5)
7 β	2.83 m	2.84 m	2.87 dd (3.6, 8.5)
14	6.57 s	6.53 s	6.60 s
15	3.19 hept (6.9)	3.17 hept (6.9)	3.23 m
16	1.21 d (6.9)	1.21 d (6.9)	1.21 d (6.9)
17	1.22 d (6.9)	1.21 d (6.9)	1.21 d (6.9)
18	1.01 s	0.98 s	1.04 s
19	0.92 s	0.89 s	0.9 s
20			9.9 d (1.5)
OH	~7.09 br s		7.13 s
OH	~5.71 br s	~6.11 br s	5.78 s
O-Me		3.73 s	

*Signals difficult to assign due to peak overlap. Calibrated to 7.26 ppm.

Table A2. ^1H -NMR data [δ_{H} (J, Hz)] CDCl_3 500 MHz (compound **6**). Calibrated to 7.26 ppm.

^1H	sageone
2	2.69 t (7)
3	1.94 t (7)
6	2.39 dd (5.9, 8.1)
7	2.54 dd (5.9, 8)
14	6.58 s
15	3.29 hept (6.9)
16	1.24 d (6.9)
17	1.24 d (6.9)
18	1.27 s
19	1.27 s
OH	9.44 s
OH	6.16 s

Table A3. LC-MS data, APCI ion (percent abundance)

compound	APCI positive [M+H]	APCI negative [M-H]
carnosic acid	not detected	331 (100)
carnosol	331 (80)	329 (100)
epirosmanol	347 (10)	345 (100)
rosmanol	347 (10)	345 (100)
12-methoxy-carnosic acid	not detected	345 (100)
sageone	301 (100)	299 (100)
carnosaldehyde	317 (55)	315 (100)

Table A4. ¹H-NMR data [δ_{H} (J, Hz)] MeOD 500 MHz (compounds **2-4**)

¹ H	carnosol	epirosmanol	rosmanol
1 α	2.81 br dd (1.4, 14.3)	2.78 br d (14.3)	1.97 td (5.3, 14.1)
1 β	2.57 td (4.4, 14)	2.57 td (4.4, 14)	3.30 *
2 α	1.9 m	1.85 dtd (3.1, 10.8, 13.8)	1.62 m
2 β	1.6 ddt (3.3, 7.2, 13.8)	1.6 m	1.52 m
3 α	1.52 br dd (1.2, 13.1)	1.49 br d (13.2)	1.26 m
3 β	1.32 td (3.3, 13.6)	1.32 dt (6.9, 13.6)	1.45 m
5	1.7 dd (5.7, 10.7)	1.38 d (4.1)	2.26 s
6 α	1.85 m	4.3 dd (4.2, 4.3)	4.52 d (3.3)
6 β	2.19 m		
7 α	5.42 br d (2.9)	5.13 d (4.5)	
7 β			4.59 d (3.3)
14	6.69 s	6.77 s	6.84 s
15	3.24 hept*	3.26 hept*	3.22 hept (7.1)
16	1.20 d (6.2)	1.22 d (6.1)	1.22 d (6.9)
17	1.19 d (6.5)	1.21 d (6.5)	1.19 d(6.9)
18	0.88 s	1.03 s	1.03 s
19	0.87 s	0.91 s	0.91 s
OH	~7.87 br		
OH	~4.57 br		

*Signals obscured by solvent. Calibrated to 3.31ppm

Figure A1. ^1H -NMR spectra of carnosic acid (**1**) 500 MHz CDCl_3

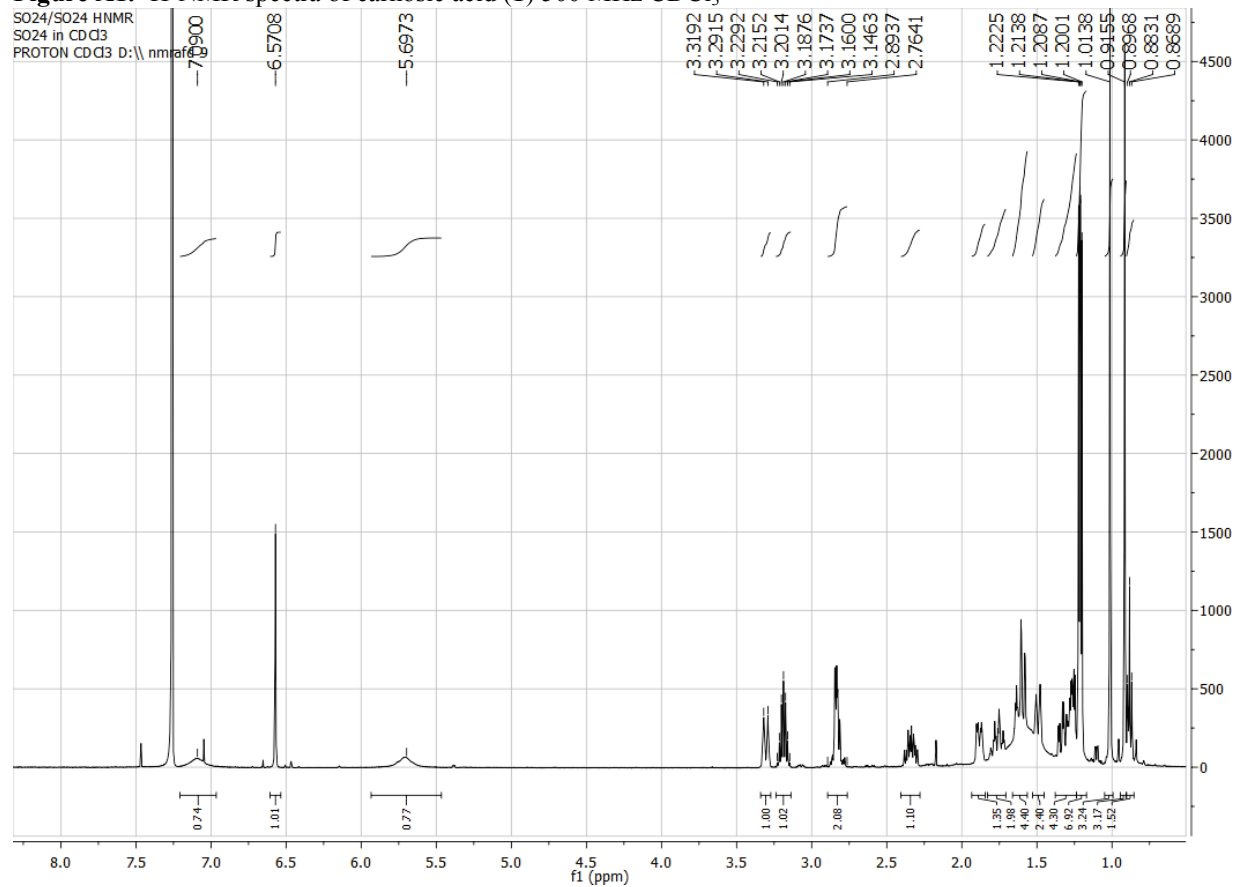


Figure A2. ^1H -NMR spectra of carnosol (**2**) 500 MHz MeOD

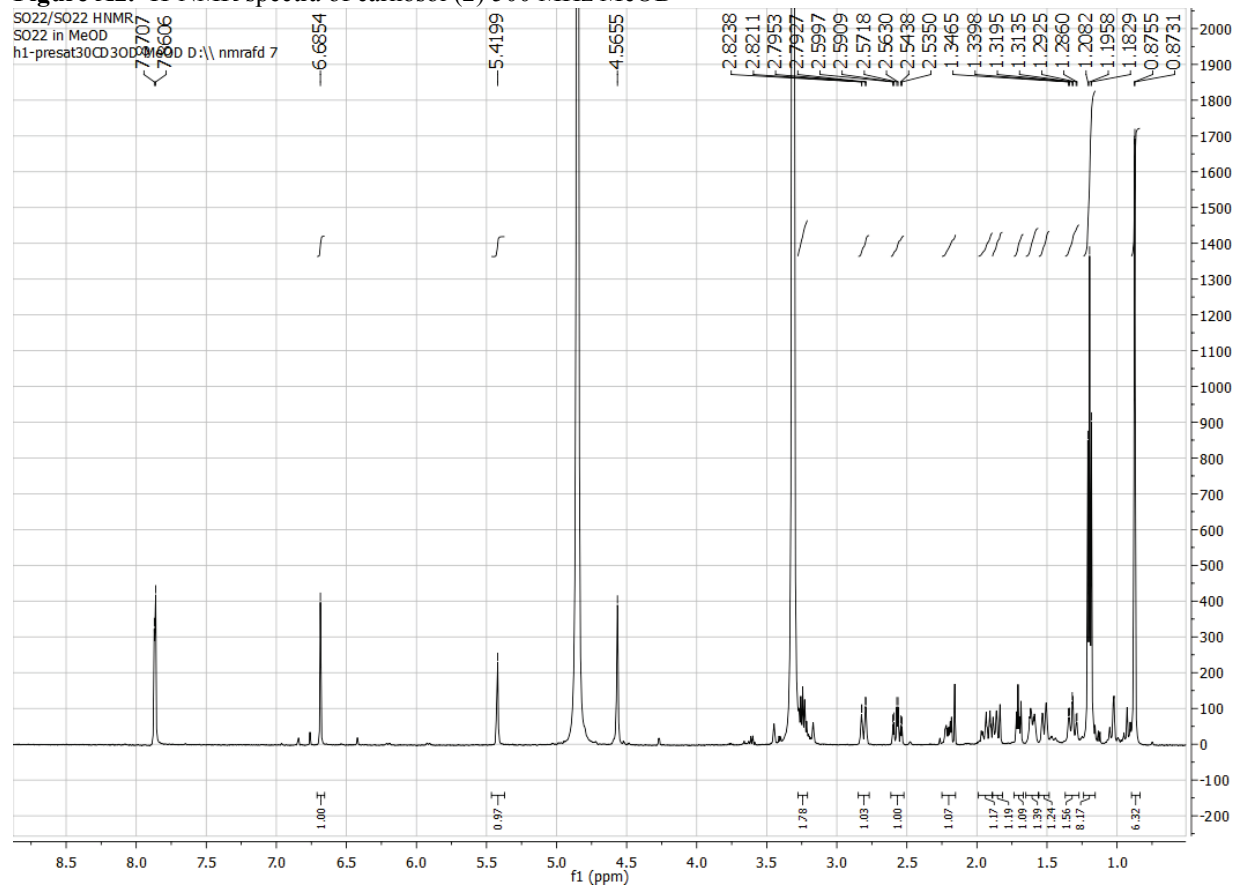


Figure A3. ^1H -NMR spectra of epirosmanol (**3**) 500 MHz MeOD

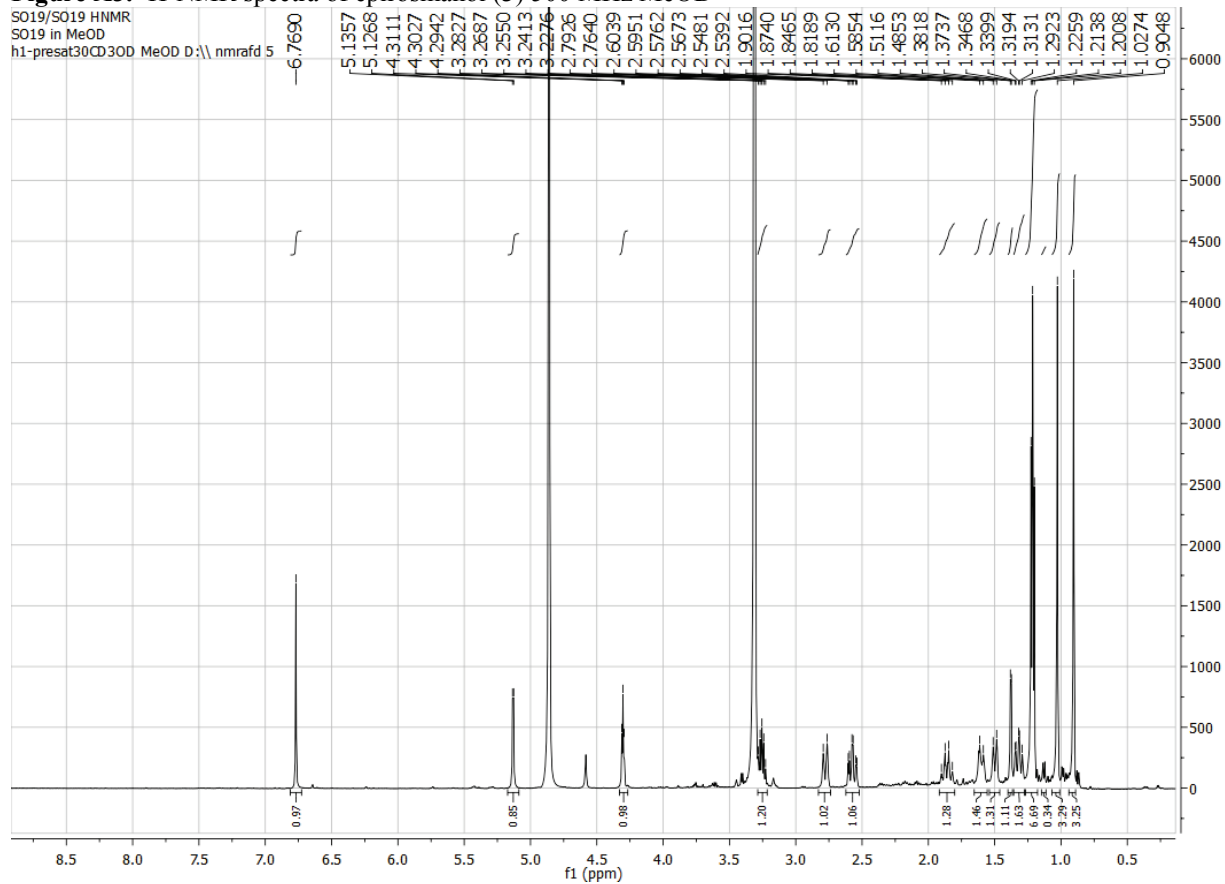


Figure A4. ^1H -NMR spectra of rosmanol (**4**) 500 MHz MeOD

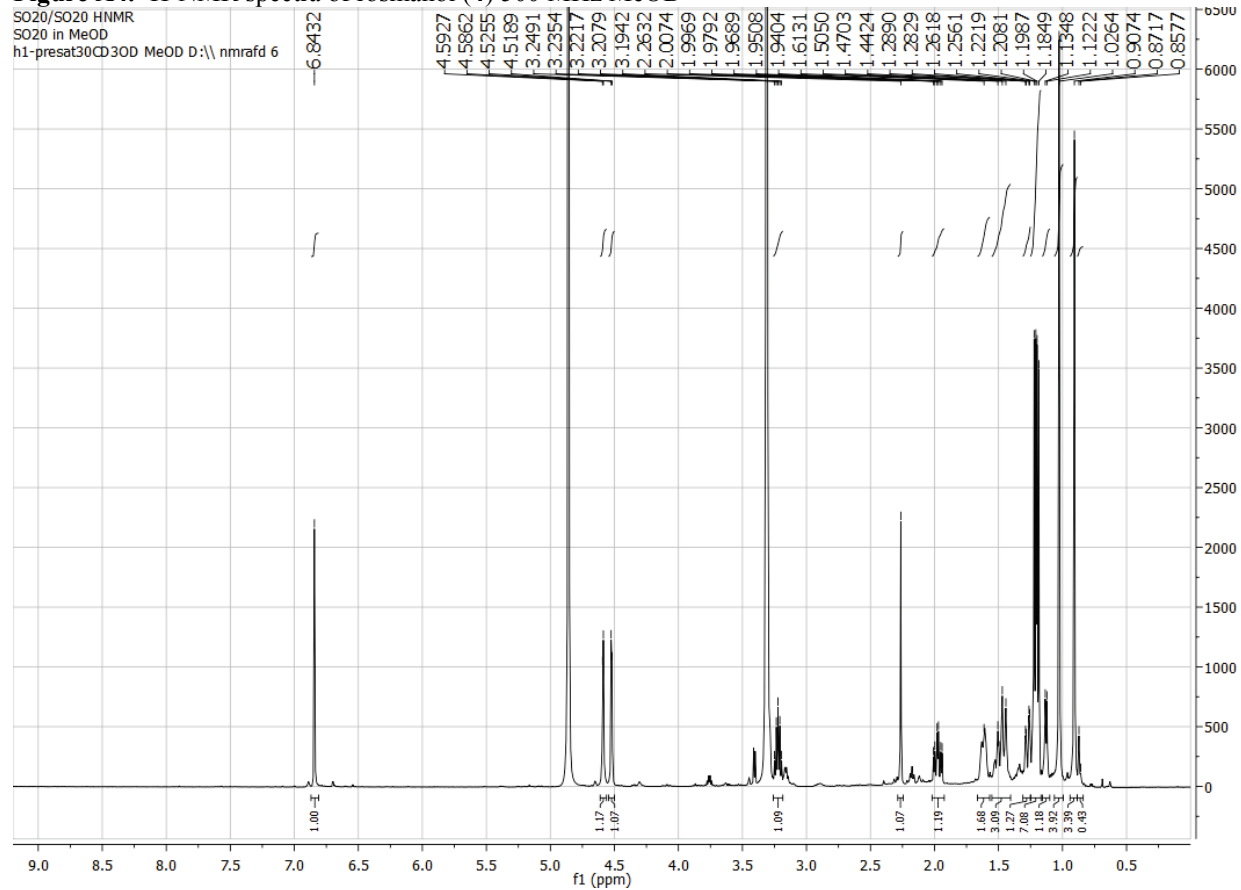


Figure A5. ^1H -NMR spectra of 12-methoxy-carnosic acid (**5**) 500 MHz CDCl_3

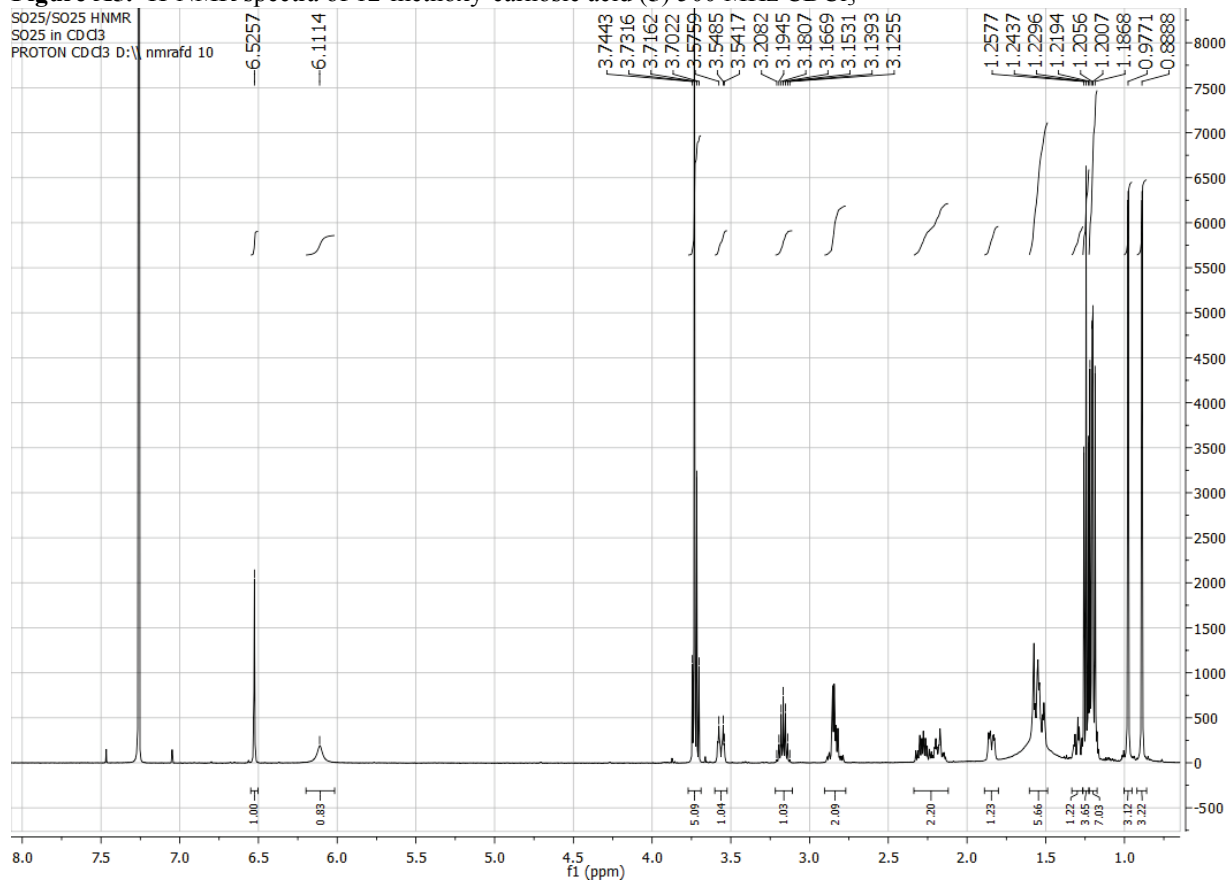


Figure A6. ^1H -NMR spectra of sageone (**6**) 500 MHz CDCl_3

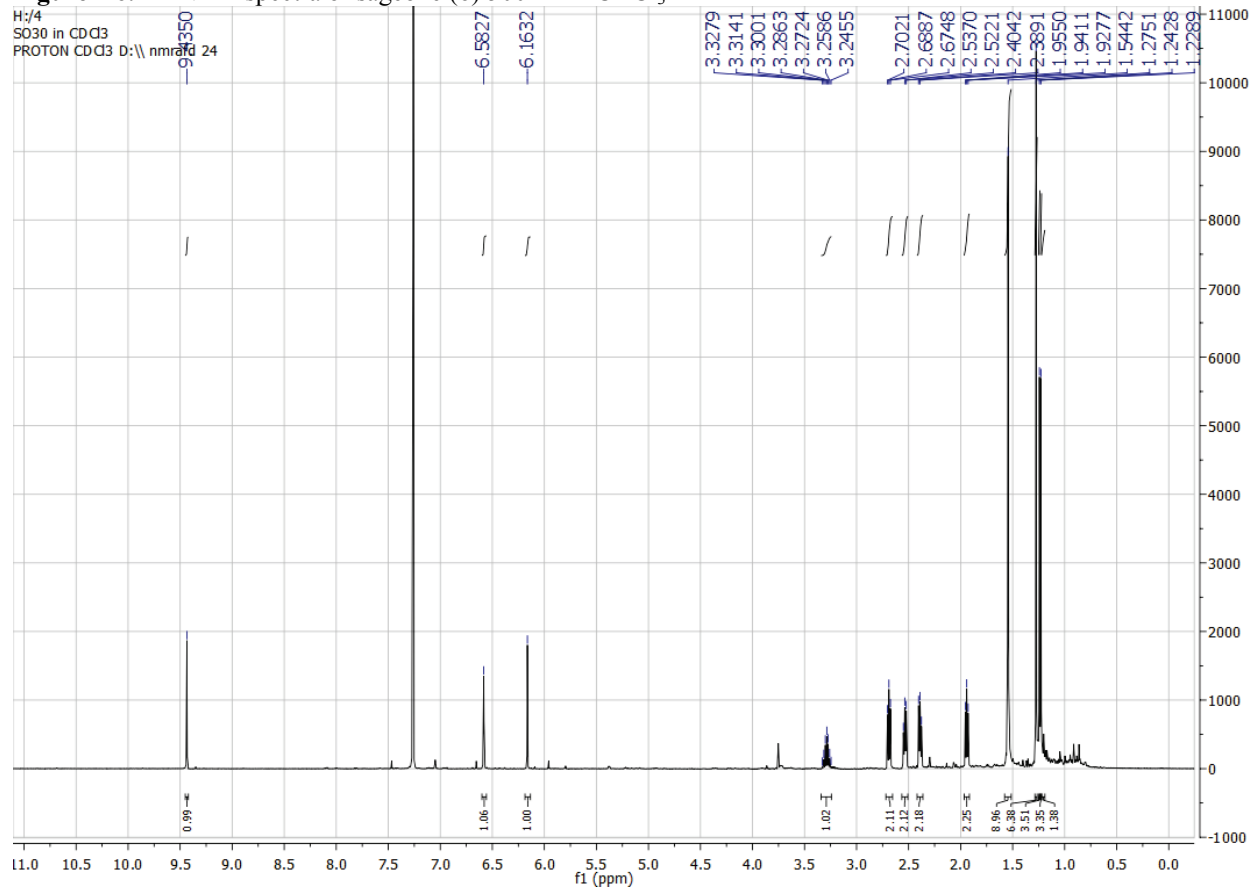
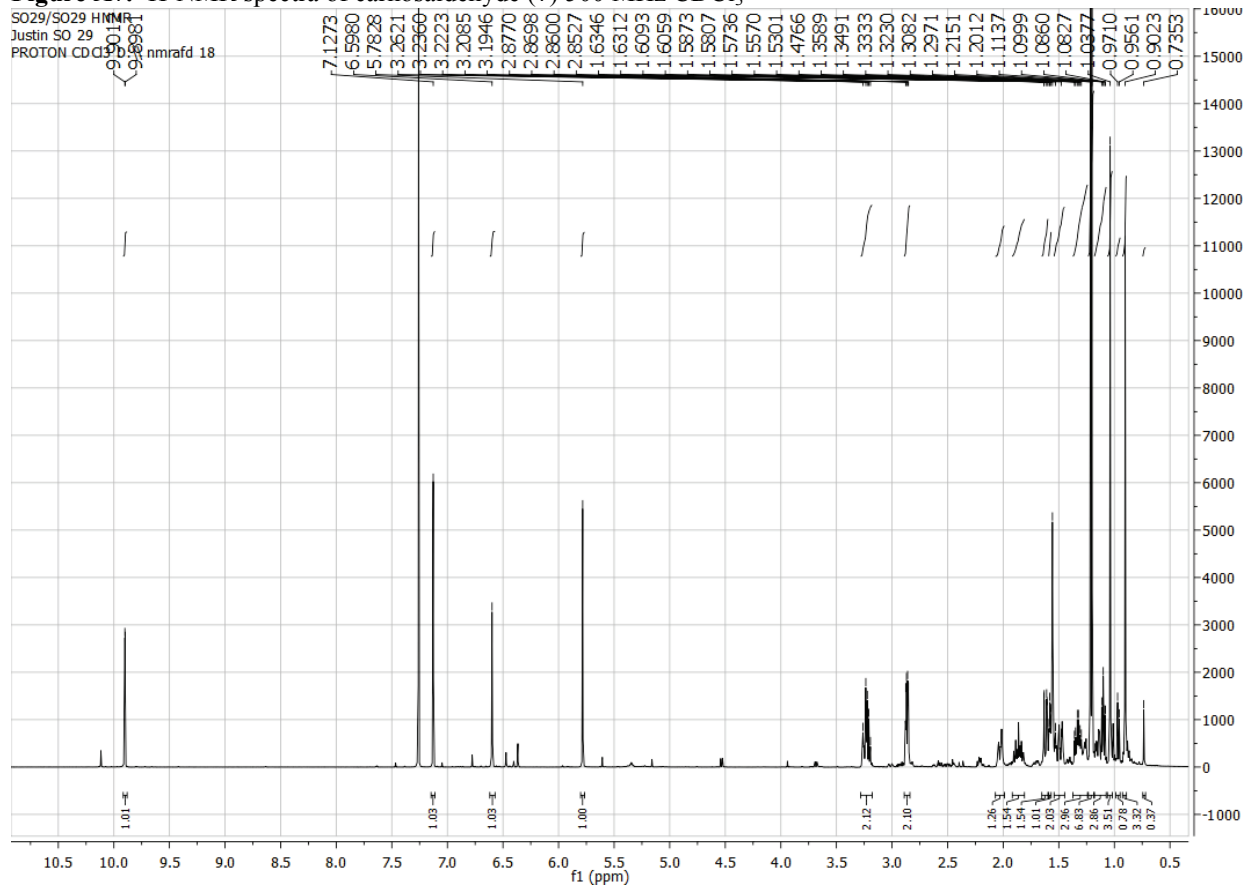


Figure A7. ^1H -NMR spectra of carnosaldehyde (**7**) 500 MHz CDCl_3



Chapter 8

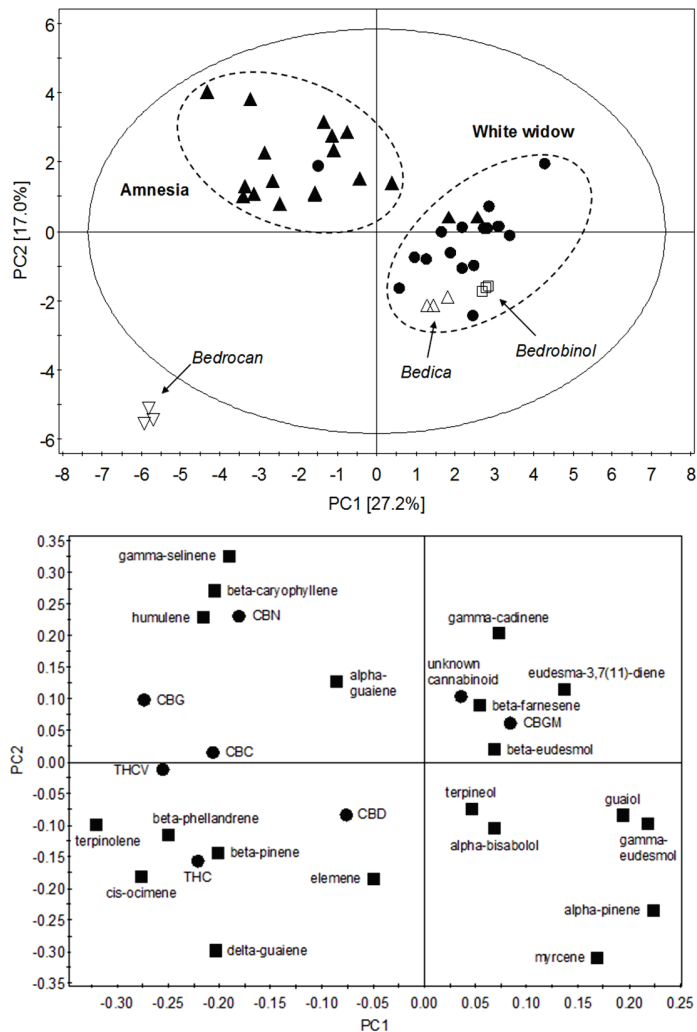
Conclusions and Future Perspectives

Throughout this thesis numerous aspects of terpenoid chemistry as it relates to medicine were explored. In chapter 2 *Lavandula angustifolia*, *Thymus vulgaris*, *Matricaria recutita*, *Salvia officinalis*, *Eucalyptus globulus*, and *Melissa officinalis* were tested in the Volcano vaporizer. These results confirmed that the vaporizer is capable of volatilizing the main essential oil components from *L. angustifolia*, *T. vulgaris*, *M. recutita*, and *S. officinalis* in a reproducible manner. Plants producing essential oils in secretory cavities such as *E. globulus* and those containing low amounts of essential oils such as the batches of *M. officinalis* used in the study are not useful to administer in the vaporizer. However, vaporizers such as the Volcano contain a wire-mesh which allows pure terpenoids or essential oils to be used in the device and heated in the same manner as with plant material. Therefore such devices allow many possibilities for designing clinical protocols. This could improve study design when assessing potential therapeutic effects of essential oil bearing plants.

A more detailed analysis of the vaporizer was performed in chapter 3 using *Cannabis sativa* (cannabis) as a model plant. The cannabis vapor produced by the Volcano did not contain pyrolytic degradation products found in cannabis smoke confirming that the vaporizing is a safer administration method. Furthermore the *in-vitro* CB1 binding of Δ^9 -THC was not altered by impurities found in the vapor, smoke, or between the strains. Any additional potential biological effects of other components in cannabis besides Δ^9 -THC would be difficult or impossible to study *in-vitro*. The question of whether or not herbal cannabis contains more active ingredients than Δ^9 -THC is still an ongoing discussion (Russo, 2011). This question of multiple active ingredients, which is a common question when studying a herbal drug, can only truly be answered with properly designed clinical trials in humans using standardized and chemically defined plant sources.

In chapter 4, cannabis was used as a model plant to determine if the chemical profile could distinguish different varieties. A targeted metabolic profiling approach was developed and validated to chemically classify 11 cannabis varieties according to the terpenoid and cannabinoid content. Indeed the results demonstrated that cannabis varieties can be distinguished based on cannabinoid and terpenoid profiles. Interestingly cannabis varieties with similar levels of Δ^9 -THC could be differentiated based on mono and sesquiterpenoid content. Cannabis varieties of the same genotype, grown in multiple batches under the same environmental conditions had reproducible chemical profiles. Although alterations in growth period (number of days vegetative or flowering) seemed to increase quantitative differences in a variety's profile, the differences were minor and qualitatively they were the same. These results would be expected if terpenoid and cannabinoid production in cannabis is genetically regulated and influenced by the environmental conditions.

Figure 1. PCA plot (top) and loading plot (bottom) from Hazekamp and Fiedrich, 2012 reprinted with permission. Amnesia samples represented as black triangles, white widow samples as black circles.



The approach outlined in chapter 4 for analyzing cannabis was extended to evaluate two common cannabis varieties sold in Dutch coffeeshops, known as ‘white widow’ and ‘amnesia’. In this study two 1 gram samples of each variety purchased in 2 separate visits to each coffeeshop (10 coffeeshops total) spread throughout the Netherlands were obtained. By analyzing quantitative data for the terpenoid and cannabinoids both varieties and 3 additional cannabis varieties produced by Bedrocan

BV were clearly distinguished from each other by PCA (Figure 1). These results again demonstrated that cannabis varieties containing similar Δ^9 -THC levels could be distinguished by terpenoid profile (Hazekamp and Fishedick, 2012).

Overall the results from chapters 3 and 4 demonstrate that it is possible to standardize a plant producing volatile terpenoids and its administration form. Although cannabis was chosen as a model example due to its complex chemical profile and ongoing clinical research it is in theory possible to take such an approach with any plant or herbal product as long as certain criteria can be met. These criteria include:

1. Standardization of the plant source material or extract
2. Appropriate chemical characterization of the product
3. Standardization of the plant or extracts administration form

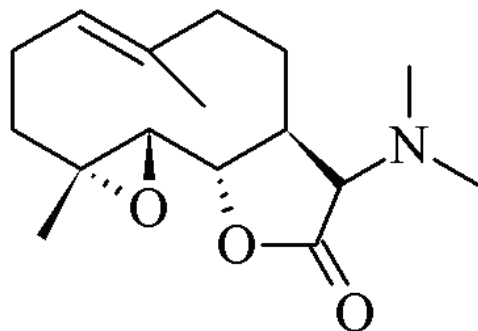
Standardization of plant material would be more difficult with plants that cannot be cultivated or propagated asexually. In these cases homogenization of the used plant material or production of standardized extracts would be an alternative. Obviously if an herbal drug is administered as a tea or eaten whole as opposed to inhaled, chemical characterization should utilize an appropriate analytical method such as NMR or HPLC to standardize the procedure. If cannabis is used as an example the following clinical protocol could be envisioned; as treatments two or more cannabis varieties with unique chemical profiles, the isolated essential oil of each variety, equivalent doses of Δ^9 -THC as a positive control, and a negative control with no drugs. Administered to humans with a relevant illness one could then conclusively address the question over whether herbal cannabis is more or less therapeutically effective compared with pure Δ^9 -THC for that particular illness.

The second half of this thesis (chapters 5-7) focused on sesquiterpene lactones and phenolic diterpenoids as lead compounds for drug development. In chapter 5, eleven sesquiterpene lactones from *Tanacetum parthenium* were screened for their ability to activate the Nrf2/ARE pathway in mouse primary cortical cultures. The structure activity relationship of the compounds confirms the importance of the α -methylene- γ -lactone moiety for activity. Although the data also suggests that other functional groups and the shape or flexibility of the molecule contribute to the activity as well. This observation is consistent with literature concerning the structure activity relationship of sesquiterpene lactones and cytotoxicity (Ghantous et al., 2010). The considerable toxicity of sesquiterpene lactones on primary cortical cultures *in-vitro* as well as available toxicity information in the literature demonstrates that further research is needed to assess the toxicity and selectivity of these compounds *in-vivo*.

In chapter 6, the structure of 5 new sesquiterpene lactones is described along with the structure of 5 known sesquiterpene lactones isolated from *Inula britannica*. Screening the compounds on cancer cell lines, multi-drug resistant cancer cell lines, and human keratinocytes demonstrated again that biological activity was mainly dependent on the presence of α -methylene- γ -lactone moiety. Although no strong trends in

selectivity against any of the cell lines were observed the sesquiterpene lactones were capable of inhibiting drug resistant cancer cell lines. One of the main complications of cancer treatment is the development of resistance of cancer cells to the chemotherapeutic agents. Drugs such as taxol can induce cancer cells to overexpress membrane transporter permeability-glycoprotein-1 which increases the cells ability to pump out the drug and or inhibit its uptake (Podolski-Renić et al., 2011). There is evidence that constitutive activation of NF- κ B contributes to resistance of cancer cell lines against anti-cancer drugs (Sethi et al., 2012). Inhibition of NF- κ B by parthenolide was demonstrated as a mechanism by which parthenolide was able to potentiate the ability of taxol to induce cell death in lung cancer both *in-vitro* and *in-vivo* (Zhang et al., 2009). Therefore the relationship between the mechanisms by which anti-cancer drugs induce resistance in cancer cells and the mechanisms by which sesquiterpene lactones may be able to prevent or reverse this process is a promising area for further research.

Figure 2. Dimethylamino-parthenolide.



It is important to realize that for over 40 years it has been known that the cytotoxic activity of sesquiterpene lactones is often dependent on the α -methylene- γ -lactone moiety (Kupchan et al., 1971). Furthermore, no sesquiterpene lactones with the α -methylene- γ -lactone moiety have been approved as drugs to date. This is likely due to their lack of selective biological activity and toxicity concerns. In fact as mentioned in chapter 1 sesquiterpene lactones that do not contain the α -methylene- γ -lactone, yet contain other functional groups such as ester side chains or an endoperoxide moiety, such as thapsigargin and artemisinin respectively, are actively being investigated as anticancer drugs. Parthenolide, which shows promising antitumor activity *in-vivo*, suffers from poor pharmacokinetic properties such as low water solubility and poor bioavailability. In order to overcome this problem analogues of parthenolide have been synthesized, such as dimethylamino-parthenolide which shows improved pharmacokinetic properties and maintains antitumor activity *in-vivo* (Figure 2) (Shanmugam et al., 2011).

For these reasons future research into sesquiterpene lactones should avoid compounds with the α -methylene- γ -lactone moiety. The same problems demonstrated in

this thesis will continue to hinder drug development of these compounds. Bioactivity guided fractionation into plant families that often contain sesquiterpene lactones, such as the Asteraceae, may be biased towards sesquiterpene lactones due to the reactivity of the α -methylene- γ -lactone moiety. Researchers analyzing plant families rich in sesquiterpene lactones should aim early on in a bioactivity guided fractionation study to determine if they are present in a plant extract. Column material with active thiols or addition of biological thiols such as cysteine to the extract could potentially be used to remove or inactivate the α -methylene- γ -lactone moiety. This would make it easier for researchers to better assess if other components in the plant material have biological activity. Another area of future research is to chemically modify sesquiterpene lactones that have other interesting functional groups. For example tanaparthin- β -peroxide isolated in chapter 5 contains an endoperoxide moiety. Tanaparthin- β -peroxide was shown to potently activate the Nrf2/ARE pathway in mouse primary cortical cultures, but it was also toxic. Perhaps chemically reducing or modifying the α -methylene group would lead to a compound with more selective biological activity. Unfortunately the *T. parthenium* used in this study only produced low levels of tanaparthin- β -peroxide making such synthetic studies difficult. However, it has been reported that certain chemotypes of *T. parthenium* produce much larger amounts of tanaparthin peroxides (Begley et al., 1989).

In chapter 7, seven phenolic diterpenoids isolated from *S. officinalis* were screened for their ability to activate the Nrf2/ARE pathway in mouse primary cortical cultures. The catechol moiety was demonstrated as being necessary for activation of the pathway. Carnosaldehyde and sageone were toxic towards the cultures indicating structural features that are not desirable such as presence of an aldehyde at C-20 position. The presence of a functional group at the C-7 position also had an influence on activity, increasing hPAP activation in the case of carnosol and rosmanol when compared to carnosic acid. However further experiments are needed to determine which phenolic diterpenoids represent the most promising candidates for drug development. These experiments include determining if phenolic diterpenes are actually increasing cortical cell proliferation or if the MTS assay is giving false positives. Furthermore a direct demonstration of neuroprotection from the most promising compounds in our initial screening, carnosol and rosmanol, should be performed in both *in-vitro* and *in-vivo* experiments. At the time of this writing the follow up *in-vitro* experiments are being performed.

Finally many other *Salvia* species contain abietane diterpenoids with catechol moieties. Some examples include 16-hydroxycarnosic acid from *S. apiana* (Dentali and Hoffmann, 1990), euphraticol from *S. euphratica* (Ulubelen, 1989), and demethylcryptojaponol from *S. phlomoides* (Hueso-Rodríguez et al., 1983) (Figure 3). Another group of diterpenoids found in *Salvia* species that contain catechol moieties are the icetexanes, which include brussanol from *S. broussonetii* and przewalskin C from *S. przewalskii* (Figure 4) (Simmons and Sarpong, 2009). Future research should aim to investigate these and related compounds as potential neuroprotective agents as well. As discussed in previous chapters much of the research performed with *Salvia* species has

focused on the essential oil due to acetylcholinesterase inhibitory activity. Perhaps the phenolic diterpenoids in *Salvia* species may be essential for truly understanding the potential memory enhancing and neuroprotective effects of this valuable medicinal plant.

Figure 3. Abietane diterpenoids from *Salvia* species.

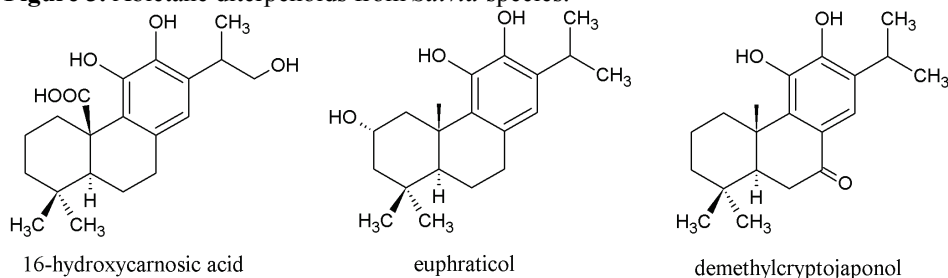
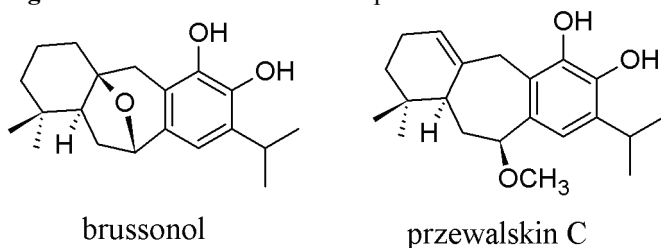


Figure 4. Icetexanes from *Salvia* species.



References

- Begley, M.J., Hewlett, M.J., Knight, D.W., 1989. Revised structures for guaianolide α -methylenebutyro-lactones from feverfew. *Phytochemistry* 28, 940–943.
- Dentali, S.J., Hoffmann, J.J., 1990. 16-hydroxycarnosic acid, a diterpene from *Salvia apiana*. *Phytochemistry* 29, 993–994.
- Ghantous, A., Gali-Muhtasib, H., Vuorela, H., Saliba, N.A., Darwiche, N., 2010. What made sesquiterpene lactones reach cancer clinical trials? *Drug Discovery Today* 15, 668–678.
- Hazekamp, A., Fishedick, J.T., 2012. Cannabis - from cultivar to chemovar. *Drug Testing and Analysis* 4, 660–667.
- Kupchan, S.M., Eakin, M.A., Thomas, A.M., 1971. Tumor inhibitors. 69. Structure-cytotoxicity relationships among the sesquiterpene lactones. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* 14, 1147–1152.

Podolski-Renić, A., Anđelković, T., Banković, J., Tanić, N., Ruždijić, S., Pešić, M., 2011. The role of paclitaxel in the development and treatment of multidrug resistant cancer cell lines. *Biomedicine & Pharmacotherapy* 65, 345–353.

Hueso-Rodríguez, J.A., Jimeno, M.L., Rodríguez, B., Savona, G., Bruno, M., 1983. Abietane diterpenoids from the root of *Salvia phlomoides*. *Phytochemistry* 22, 2005–2009.

Russo, E.B., 2011. Taming THC: potential cannabis synergy and phytocannabinoid-terpenoid entourage effects. *British Journal of Pharmacology* 163, 1344–1364.

Sethi, G., Sung, B., Aggarwal, B.B., 2008. Nuclear factor-kappa B activation: from bench to bedside. *Experimental Biology and Medicine* 233, 21–31.

Shanmugam, R., Kusumanchi, P., Appaiah, H., Cheng, L., Crooks, P., Neelakantan, S., Peat, T., Klaunig, J., Matthews, W., Nakshatri, H., Sweeney, C.J., 2011. A water soluble parthenolide analogue suppresses in vivo tumor growth of two tobacco associated cancers, lung and bladder cancer, by targeting NF- κ B and generating reactive oxygen species. *International Journal of Cancer* 128, 2481–2494.

Simmons, E.M., Sarpong, R., 2009. Structure, biosynthetic relationships and chemical synthesis of the icetexane diterpenoids. *Natural Product Reports* 26, 1195.

Ulubelen, A., 1989. Euphraticol and Euphracal, Two New Diterpenes from *Salvia euphratica*. *Journal of Natural Products* 52, 1313–1315.

Zhang, D., Qiu, L., Jin, X., Guo, Z., Guo, C., 2009. Nuclear factor-kappa B inhibition by parthenolide potentiates the efficacy of Taxol in non-small cell lung cancer in vitro and in vivo. *Molecular Cancer Research* 7, 1139–1149.

Summary

The purpose of this thesis was to investigate aspects of terpenoid chemistry relevant to medicine. Specifically, to test vaporizing as a viable administration form for volatile terpenoids, to determine if the chemical profile of *Cannabis sativa* volatiles is useful for chemotaxonomy and reproducible, and to screen sesquiterpene lactones and phenolic diterpenes as drug leads. In **chapter 2** the gas chromatographic analysis of the vapor's produced by the volcano vaporizing device from *Lavandula angustifolia*, *Thymus vulgaris*, *Matricaria recutita*, *Salvia officinalis*, *Eucalyptus globulus*, and *Melissa officinalis* plant material is described. *Lavandula. angustifolia*, *T. vulgaris*, *M. recutita*, and *S. officinalis* vapor contained >0.1 mg/g of major essential oil components which increased in concentration with increased temperature. **Chapter 3** compared the vapor, smoke, and ethanol extracts with gas chromatography of three medicinal cannabis varieties produced by Bedrocan BV. The varieties Bedrocan, Bedrobinol, and Bediol produced cannabinoids and mono-terpenoids as major components of their smoke and vapor. Pyrolytic breakdown products were detected in cannabis smoke while none were observed in the vapor. No statistically significant differences in CB1 binding affinity *in-vitro* between pure Δ^9 -THC, smoke, and vapor were observed at equivalent concentrations of Δ^9 -THC.

In **chapter 4** a quantitative gas chromatography flame ionization detection method is described as well as its validation for analysis of cannabis monoterpenoids, sesquiterpenoids, and cannabinoids. The method was used to quantitatively analyze 11 cannabis varieties. In total 36 compounds were quantified in the 11 varieties and multi-variant data analysis was used to analyze the quantitative data. By using principal component analysis the cannabis varieties could be chemically distinguished from each other. Furthermore, a number of the cannabis varieties were grown in multiple batches to test the reproducibility of the volatile chemical profile. Cannabis varieties that were grown under the same environmental conditions and were of the same genetic stock had a reproducible chemical profiles. Minor deviations in growth period had minor effects on the quantitative levels of volatile compounds.

Chapters 5 and 6 focused on the isolation, structure elucidation, and bioactivity screening of sesquiterpene lactones from *Tanacetum parthenium* and *Inula britannica* respectively. Centrifugal partition chromatography was used as the main fractionation technique. Solvent systems composed of heptane: ethyl acetate: methanol: and water proved effective in separating sesquiterpene lactones from both plants. From *T. parthenium*, 11 sesquiterpenes were isolated and identified by NMR and high resolution mass spectrometry. These compounds were screened *in-vitro* on mouse primary cortical cultures for the ability to activate the Nrf2 pathway. Sesquiterpene lactones with the α -methylene- γ -lactone moiety were able to activate the Nrf2 pathway however they were also toxic towards the cultures. From *I. britannica*, 10 sesquiterpene lactones were isolated and identified by NMR, high resolution mass spectrometry, and infrared spectroscopy. Five of these compounds were never reported previously. Isolated compounds were screened for cytotoxic activity *in-vitro* on human cancer cell

lines, their derived multi-drug resistant cell lines, and normal human keratinocytes. Cytotoxic activity was generally mild, in the micromolar range, and the activity was similar between the different cell types.

In **chapter 7** the isolation of phenolic diterpenoids from *Salvia officinalis* is reported. In total 7 compounds were isolated with polyamide and centrifugal partition chromatography as the main fractionation methods. Carnosic acid, carnosol, epirosmannol, rosmannol, 12-methoxy-carnosic acid, sageone, and carnosaldehyde were identified by NMR and mass spectrometry. Isolated compounds were screened *in-vitro* on mouse primary cortical cultures for the ability to activate the Nrf2 pathway. Carnosic acid, carnosol, epirosmannol, and rosmannol were able to activate the Nrf2 pathway with minimal or no observed toxicity. 12-Methoxy-carnosic acid was inactive while sageone was inactive and toxic. Carnosaldehyde was active but toxic.

The conclusions and future perspectives of this thesis are discussed in detail in **chapter 8**. The main conclusions are that vaporizing is a promising administration form for volatile terpenoids. The volatile chemical profile of cannabis can be used for discriminating between varieties and that if grown under controlled conditions the chemical profile cannabis is reproducible. Sesquiterpene lactones display many biological activities however they often lack the specificity and are generally cytotoxic due to the reactive α -methylene- γ -lactone moiety. Finally, carnosic acid, carnosol, and rosmannol from *S. officinalis* represent interesting lead compounds for development as drugs against neurodegenerative disease.

Samenvatting

Het doel van dit proefschrift was onderzoek te doen naar biochemische aspecten van terpenen die relevant zijn voor de medicinale toepassing en ontwikkeling van deze stoffen.

Meer in het bijzonder richtte het onderzoek zich op verdampen als efficiënte toedieningsvorm van vluchtige terpenen, op het analyseren van het terpeen profiel van *Cannabis sativa* als methode voor chemotaxonomie en kwaliteitscontrole, en tenslotte op het screenen van sesquiterpeen-lactonen en fenolische diterpenen als *leads* voor nieuwe medicijnen.

In **hoofdstuk 2** wordt beschreven hoe de vluchtige stoffen van de plantensoorten *Lavandula angustifolia*, *Thymus vulgaris*, *Matricaria recutita*, *Salvia officinalis*, *Eucalyptus globulus*, en *Melissa officinalis* werden vrijgemaakt met behulp van de Volcano® verdamper, en geanalyseerd door middel van gas chromatografie (GC). Damp afkomstig van *L. angustifolia*, *T. vulgaris*, *M. recutita*, en *S. Officinalis* bevatte > 0.1 mg terpeen componenten per gram plant materiaal, en deze hoeveelheid nam toe bij toenemende verdampstemperatuur.

In **hoofdstuk 3** worden de damp, (verbrandings)rook, en ethanol extracten van drie verschillende typen medicinale cannabis, geproduceerd door Bedrocan BV, met elkaar vergeleken op basis van GC analyse. Cannabinoiden en monoterpenen waren hoofdbestanddelen in de rook en damp van alle drie de geanalyseerde cannabis variëteiten 'Bedrocan', 'Bedrobinol' en 'Bediol'. Pyrolytische afbraakproducten waren wel detecteerbaar in cannabis rook na verbranding, maar niet in de onderzochte damp. In een daaropvolgende *in vitro* assay voor bindingsaffiniteit voor de CB1 receptor werd geen significant verschil gevonden tussen zuivere THC, en rook of damp afkomstig van cannabis met een equivalente concentratie aan THC.

In **hoofdstuk 4** wordt een kwantitatieve GC-FID methode beschreven en validatie voor de analyse van Cannabis monoterpenen, diterpenen en cannabinoiden. De ontwikkelde methode werd vervolgens gebruikt voor de analyse van 11 verschillende cannabis variëteiten. Hierbij werden in totaal 36 verschillende componenten gekwantificeerd, waarna de data werd geanalyseerd met behulp van multi-variate analyse software. Door toepassing van Principle Component Analysis (PCA) konden de verschillende variëteiten tenslotte efficiënt van elkaar worden onderscheiden op basis van hun chemisch profiel. Een aantal van de bestudeerde variëteiten werden bovendien geteeld in meerdere batches, met als doel om de reproduceerbaarheid van het terpeenprofiel tijdens de teelt vast te kunnen stellen. Cannabis variëteiten die werden gekweekt onder gelijke kweekomstandigheden en die afkomstig waren van dezelfde genetische basis vertoonden inderdaad een reproduceerbaar en herkenbaar chemisch profiel. Kleine afwijkingen in de teeltomstandigheden bleken geen significante invloed te hebben op de kwantitatieve hoeveelheden aan vluchtige terpenen.

Hoofdstukken 5 en 6 richten zich op de isolatie, structuuropheldering en bioactiviteitscreening van sesquiterpeen lactonen afkomstig van *Tanacetum parthenium* and *Inula britannica*. Centrifugale partitie chromatografie (CPC) werd daarbij gebruikt als de belangrijkste methode van fractioneren. Oplosmiddelsystemen bestaande uit specifieke mengsels van heptaan, ethylacetaat, methanol en water toonden zich daarbij het beste voor de scheiding van sesquiterpeen lactonen van beide plantensoorten. Uit *T. Parthenium* konden 11 sesquiterpenen worden geïsoleerd, en vervolgens geïdentificeerd door middel van NMR en hoge resolutie massaspectrometrie. Deze stoffen werden *in vitro* gescreend in muis primary cortical cultures op hun vermogen om de Nrf2 pathway te activeren. Sesquiterpeen lactonen met een α -methylene- γ -lacton structuur toonden een interessante activiteit, maar bleken tevens toxisch te zijn voor de gebruikte celcultures. Uit *I. Britannica* werden 10 sesquiterpeen lactonen geïsoleerd en geïdentificeerd met behulp van NMR, hoge resolutie massaspectrometrie en infrarood spectrometrie. Vijf van deze stoffen bleken nooit eerder gerapporteerd. De geïsoleerde verbindingen werden gescreend voor cytotoxische activiteit *in vitro* op humane kankercellijnen, daarvan afgeleide multi-drug resistente cellijnen, en op normale humane keratinocyten. De gevonden cytotoxische activiteiten waren over het algemeen beperkt, in de micromolair range, en de relatieve activiteit was vergelijkbaar tussen de verschillende cellijnen.

In **hoofdstuk 7** wordt de isolatie van fenolische diterpenen uit *Salvia officinalis* beschreven. In totaal konden 7 verschillende verbindingen worden geïsoleerd met polyamide kolom chromatografie en CPC als belangrijkste methoden van fractioneren. Carnosic acid, carnosol, epirosmanol, rosmanol, 12-methoxy-carnosic acid, sageone, en carnosaldehyde konden worden geïdentificeerd door middel van NMR en massa spectrometrie. De geïsoleerde verbindingen werden *in vitro* gescreend in muis primary cortical cultures op hun vermogen om de Nrf2 pathway te activeren. Carnosic zuur, carnosol, epirosmanol, en rosmanol toonden zich hierbij actief met minimale of geen toxische werking op de cellen. 12-Methoxy-carnosic zuur en sageone waren niet actief, en sageone was bovendien toxisch. Carnosaldehyde was actief maar toxisch.

De conclusies en perspectieven van dit proefschrift worden in detail besproken in **hoofdstuk 8**. Enkele van de belangrijkste conclusies daarbij zijn; dat verdampen een veelbelovende methode is voor het (medicinaal) toedienen van vluchtige terpenen; dat het terpeen profiel van cannabis kan worden benut voor het onderscheiden van verschillende variëteiten en dat gestandaardiseerde teelt van cannabis resulteert in een reproduceerbaar terpeen profiel; dat sesquiterpeen lactonen met een α -methylene- γ -lacton structuur verschillende interessante biologische activiteiten vertonen, maar dat ze vaak te weinig specifiek zijn en tegelijkertijd te toxisch zijn; en tenslotte dat carnosic zuur, carnosol, en rosmanol uit *S. Officinalis* interessante stoffen zijn voor het ontwikkelen van nieuwe medicijnen voor neurodegeneratieve aandoeningen.

Curriculum Vitae

Justin Fishedick was born January 1st 1984 on Long Island, New York in the United States of America. In 2002 he completed high-school at Sachem School district on Long Island. In 2002 he began undergraduate education at the State University of New York College of Environmental Science and Forestry (SUNY-ESF). During this time he gained valuable lab experience by both working and doing undergraduate research project in biochemistry lab under the direction of Dr. Greg Boyer studying cyanobacterial toxins. In 2006 Justin Fishedick graduated from SUNY-ESF with a bachelor's of science with a focus on biotechnology. From 2006 to 2008 he earned a master's degree in science at the Leiden University, Institute of Biology, Natural Products Laboratory. His research project during this time focused on chemical characterization of *Cannabis sativa* and bioactivity of its essential oil. In 2008 he began a PhD at Leiden University, Institute of Biology, Natural Products Laboratory with a focus on the chemistry of terpenoids.

List of Publications:

Fishedick, J., Standiford, M., Johnson, D., De Vos, R., Todorović, S., Banjanac, T., Verpoorte, R., Johnson, J., 2012. Activation of Antioxidant Response Element in Mouse Primary Cortical Cultures with Sesquiterpene Lactones Isolated from *Tanacetum parthenium*. *Planta Medica* 78, 1725–1730.

Fishedick, J.T., Hazekamp, A., Erkelens, T., Choi, Y.H., Verpoorte, R., 2010. Metabolic fingerprinting of *Cannabis sativa* L., cannabinoids and terpenoids for chemotaxonomic and drug standardization purposes. *Phytochemistry* 71, 2058–2073.

Fishedick, J., Van Der Kooy, F., Verpoorte, R., 2010. Cannabinoid receptor 1 binding activity and quantitative analysis of *Cannabis sativa* L. smoke and vapor. *Chemical Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 58, 201–207.

Fishedick, J.T., Glas, R., Hazekamp, A., Verpoorte, R., 2009. A qualitative and quantitative HPTLC densitometry method for the analysis of cannabinoids in *Cannabis sativa* L. *Phytochemical Analysis* 20, 421–426.

Hazekamp, A., Fishedick, J.T., 2012. Cannabis - from cultivar to chemovar. *Drug Testing and Analysis* 4, 660–667.

Hazekamp, A., Fishedick, J.T., Diez, M.L., Lubbe, A., Ruhaak, R.L., 2010. 3.24 - Chemistry of Cannabis, in: *Comprehensive Natural Products II*. Elsevier, Oxford, pp. 1033–1084.

Acknowledgements

I would like to thank the European Union Seventh Framework Program for funding the Terpmmed project, grant number 227448 and the Technologiestichting STW foundation for funding the GMP production of cannabinoids and their metabolites, project number 07426. Both of these projects funded the majority of my PhD research. I would also like to thank PRISNA BV for hiring me to work on the Terpmmed project. Finally I thank all members of the Leiden University, Natural Products Laboratory both past and present for making this a very productive learning experience and a special time in my life.

REVIEW

Taming THC: potential cannabis synergy and phytocannabinoid-terpenoid entourage effects

Ethan B Russo

GW Pharmaceuticals, Salisbury, Wiltshire, UK

Correspondence

Ethan Russo, MD, 20402 81st
Avenue SW, Vashon, WA 98070,
USA. E-mail:
ethanrusso@comcast.net

Keywords

cannabinoids; terpenoids;
essential oils; THC; CBD;
limonene; pinene; linalool;
caryophyllene; phytotherapy

Received

19 November 2010

Revised

29 December 2010

Accepted

12 January 2011

Tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) has been the primary focus of cannabis research since 1964, when Raphael Mechoulam isolated and synthesized it. More recently, the synergistic contributions of cannabidiol to cannabis pharmacology and analgesia have been scientifically demonstrated. Other phytocannabinoids, including tetrahydrocannabivarin, cannabigerol and cannabichromene, exert additional effects of therapeutic interest. Innovative conventional plant breeding has yielded cannabis chemotypes expressing high titres of each component for future study. This review will explore another echelon of phytotherapeutic agents, the cannabis terpenoids: limonene, myrcene, α -pinene, linalool, β -caryophyllene, caryophyllene oxide, nerolidol and phytol. Terpenoids share a precursor with phytocannabinoids, and are all flavour and fragrance components common to human diets that have been designated Generally Recognized as Safe by the US Food and Drug Administration and other regulatory agencies. Terpenoids are quite potent, and affect animal and even human behaviour when inhaled from ambient air at serum levels in the single digits ng·mL⁻¹. They display unique therapeutic effects that may contribute meaningfully to the entourage effects of cannabis-based medicinal extracts. Particular focus will be placed on phytocannabinoid-terpenoid interactions that could produce synergy with respect to treatment of pain, inflammation, depression, anxiety, addiction, epilepsy, cancer, fungal and bacterial infections (including methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*). Scientific evidence is presented for non-cannabinoid plant components as putative antidotes to intoxicating effects of THC that could increase its therapeutic index. Methods for investigating entourage effects in future experiments will be proposed. Phytocannabinoid-terpenoid synergy, if proven, increases the likelihood that an extensive pipeline of new therapeutic products is possible from this venerable plant.

LINKED ARTICLES

This article is part of a themed issue on Cannabinoids in Biology and Medicine. To view the other articles in this issue visit <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/bph.2011.163.issue-7>

Abbreviations

2-AG, 2-arachidonoylglycerol; 5-HT, 5-hydroxytryptamine (serotonin); AD, antidepressant; AEA, arachidonylethanolamide (anandamide); AI, anti-inflammatory; AMPA, α -amino-3-hydroxyl-5-methyl-4-isoxazole-propionate; Ca⁺⁺, calcium ion; CB₁/CB₂, cannabinoid receptor 1 or 2; CBC, cannabichromene; CBCA, cannabichromenic acid; CBD, cannabidiol; CBDA, cannabidiolic acid; CBDV, cannabidivarin; CBG, cannabigerol; CBGA, cannabigerolic acid; CBGV, cannabigerivarin; CNS, central nervous system; COX, cyclo-oxygenase; DAGL, diacylglycerol lipase; ECS, endocannabinoid system; EO, essential oil; FAAH, fatty acid amidohydrolase; FDA, US Food and Drug Administration; FEMA, Food and Extract Manufacturers Association; fMRI, functional magnetic resonance imaging; GABA, gamma aminobutyric acid; GPCR, G-protein coupled receptor; GPR, G-protein coupled receptor; HEK, human embryonic kidney; IC₅₀, 50% inhibitory concentration; i.p., intraperitoneal; MAGL, monoacylglycerol lipase; MIC, minimum inhibitory concentration; MS, multiple sclerosis; NGF, nerve growth factor; NIDA, US National Institute on Drug Abuse; PG, prostaglandin; PTSD, post-traumatic stress disorder; RCT, randomized clinical trial; SPECT, single photon emission computed tomography; SSADH, succinic semialdehyde dehydrogenase; Sx, symptoms; T_{1/2}, half-life; TCA, tricyclic antidepressant; THC, tetrahydrocannabinol; THCA, tetrahydrocannabinolic acid; THCV, tetrahydrocannabivarin; TNF- α , tumour necrosis factor-alpha; TRPV, transient receptor potential vanilloid receptor

The roots of cannabis synergy

Cannabis has been a medicinal plant of unparalleled versatility for millennia (Mechoulam, 1986; Russo, 2007; 2008), but whose mechanisms of action were an unsolved mystery until the discovery of tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) (Gaoni and Mechoulam, 1964a), the first cannabinoid receptor, CB₁ (Devane *et al.*, 1988), and the endocannabinoids, anandamide (arachidonylethanolamide, AEA) (Devane *et al.*, 1992) and 2-arachidonoylglycerol (2-AG) (Mechoulam *et al.*, 1995; Sugiura *et al.*, 1995). While a host of phytocannabinoids were discovered in the 1960s: cannabidiol (CBD) (Mechoulam and Shvo, 1963), cannabigerol (CBG) (Gaoni and Mechoulam, 1964b), cannabichromene (CBC) (Gaoni and Mechoulam, 1966), cannabidivarin (CBDV) (Vollner *et al.*, 1969) and tetrahydrocannabivarin (THCV) (Gill *et al.*, 1970), the overwhelming preponderance of research focused on psychoactive THC. Only recently has renewed interest been manifest in THC analogues, while other key components of the activity of cannabis and its extracts, the cannabis terpenoids, remain understudied (McPartland and Russo, 2001b; Russo and McPartland, 2003). The current review will reconsider essential oil (EO) agents, their peculiar pharmacology and possible therapeutic interactions with phytocannabinoids. Nomenclature follows conventions in Alexander *et al.* (2009).

Phytocannabinoids and terpenoids are synthesized in cannabis, in secretory cells inside glandular trichomes (Figure 1) that are most highly concentrated in unfertilized female flowers prior to senescence (Potter, 2004; Potter, 2009). Geranyl pyrophosphate is formed as a precursor via the deoxyxylulose pathway in cannabis (Fellermeier *et al.*, 2001), and is a parent compound to both phytocannabinoids and terpenoids (Figure 2). After coupling with either olivetolic acid or divarinic acid, pentyl or propyl cannabinoid acids are produced, respectively, via enzymes that accept either substrate (de Meijer *et al.*, 2003), a manifestation of Mechoulam's postulated 'Nature's Law of Stinginess'. Although having important biochemical properties in their own right, acid forms of phytocannabinoids are most commonly decarboxylated via heat to produce the more familiar neutral phytocannabinoids (Table 1). Alternatively, geranyl



Figure 1

Cannabis capitate glandular (EBR by permission of Bedrocan BV, Netherlands).

pyrophosphate may form limonene and other monoterpenoids in secretory cell plastids, or couple with isopentenyl pyrophosphate in the cytoplasm to form farnesyl pyrophosphate, parent compound to the sesquiterpenoids, that co-localizes with transient receptor potential vanilloid receptor (TRPV) 1 in human dorsal root ganglion, suggesting a role in sensory processing of noxious stimuli (Bradshaw *et al.*, 2009), and which is the most potent endogenous ligand to date on the G-protein coupled receptor (GPR) 92 (Oh *et al.*, 2008).

An obvious question pertains to the chemical ecology of such syntheses that require obvious metabolic demands on the plant (Gershenzon, 1994), and these will be considered.

Is cannabis merely a crude vehicle for delivery of THC? Might it rather display herbal synergy (Williamson, 2001) encompassing potentiation of activity by active or inactive components, antagonism (evidenced by the ability of CBD to reduce side effects of THC; Russo and Guy, 2006), summation, pharmacokinetic and metabolic interactions? Recently, four basic mechanisms of synergy have been proposed (Wagner and Ulrich-Merzenich, 2009): (i) multi-target effects; (ii) pharmacokinetic effects such as improved solubility or bioavailability; (iii) agent interactions affecting bacterial resistance; and (iv) modulation of adverse events. Cannabis was cited as an illustration.

Could phytocannabinoids function analogously to the endocannabinoid system (ECS) with its combination of active and 'inactive' synergists, first described as an entourage (Ben-Shabat *et al.*, 1998), with subsequent refinement (Mechoulam and Ben-Shabat, 1999) and qualification (p. 136): 'This type of synergism may play a role in the widely held (but not experimentally based) view that in some cases plants are better drugs than the natural products isolated from them'. Support derives from studies in which cannabis extracts demonstrated effects two to four times greater than THC (Carlini *et al.*, 1974); unidentified THC antagonists and synergists were claimed (Fairbairn and Pickens, 1981), anti-convulsant activity was observed beyond the cannabinoid fraction (Wilkinson *et al.*, 2003), and extracts of THC and CBD modulated effects in hippocampal neurones distinctly from pure compounds (Ryan *et al.*, 2006). Older literature also presented refutations: no observed differences were noted by humans ingesting or smoking pure THC versus herbal cannabis (Wachtel *et al.*, 2002); pure THC seemed to account for all tetrad-type effects in mice (Varvel *et al.*, 2005); and smoked cannabis with varying CBD or CBC content failed to yield subjective differences combined with THC (Ilan *et al.*, 2005). Explanations include that the cannabis employed by Wachtel yielded 2.11% THC, but with only 0.3% cannabidiol (CBN) and 0.05% CBD (Russo and McPartland, 2003), and Ilan's admission that CBN and CBD content might be too low to modulate THC. Another factor is apparent in that terpenoid yields from vaporization of street cannabis were 4.3–8.5 times of those from US National Institute on Drug Abuse cannabis (Bloor *et al.*, 2008). It is undisputed that the black market cannabis in the UK (Potter *et al.*, 2008), Continental Europe (King *et al.*, 2005) and the USA (Mehmedic *et al.*, 2010) has become almost exclusively a high-THC preparation to the almost total exclusion of other phytocannabinoids. If – as many consumers and experts maintain (Clarke, 2010) – there are biochemical, pharmacological and

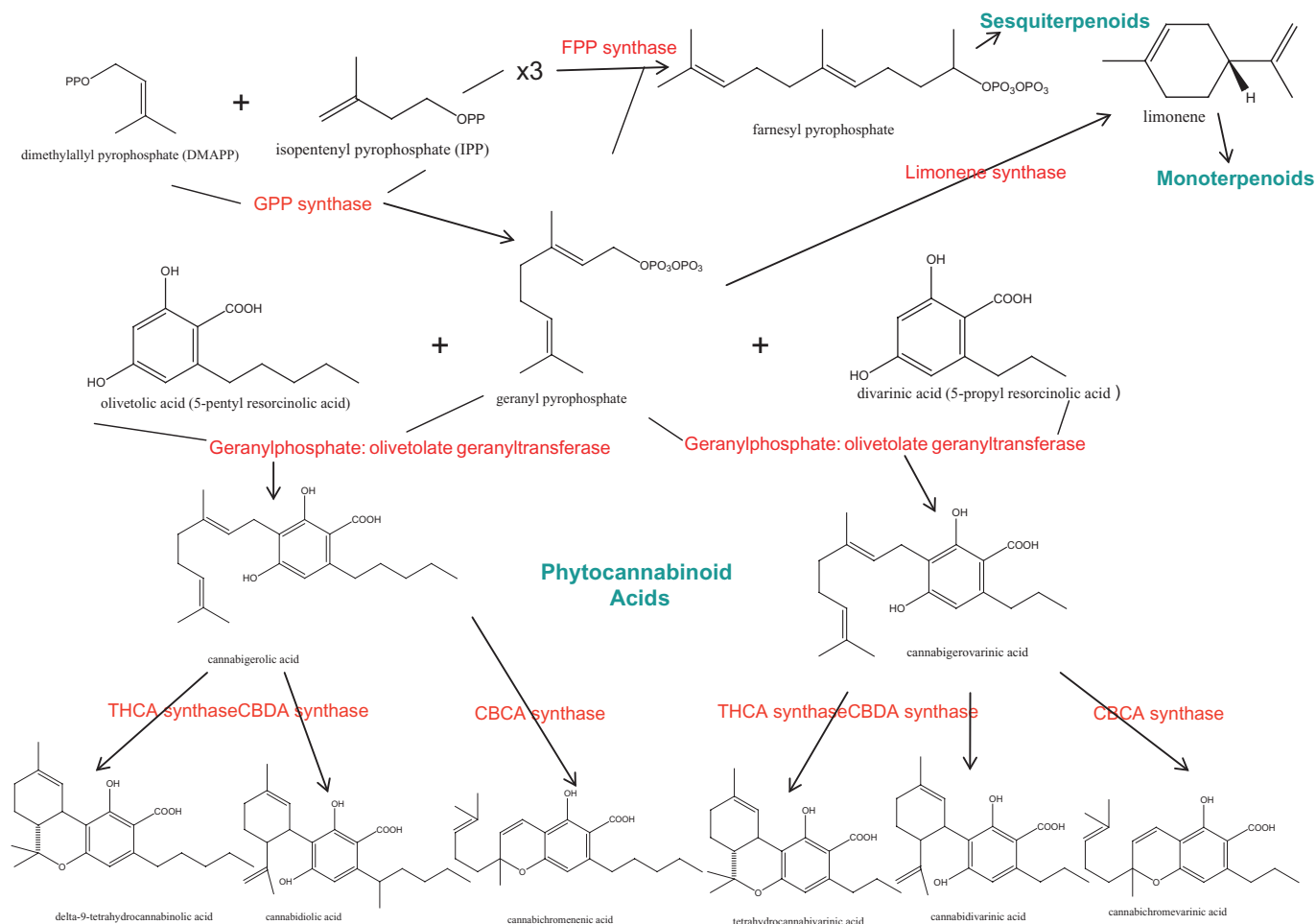


Figure 2

Phytocannabinoid and cannabis terpenoid biosynthesis.

phenomenological distinctions between available cannabis 'strains', such phenomena are most likely related to relative terpenoid contents and ratios. This treatise will assess additional evidence for putative synergistic phytocannabinoid-terpenoid effects exclusive of THC, to ascertain whether this botanical may fulfil its promise as, 'a neglected pharmacological treasure trove' (Mechoulam, 2005).

Phytocannabinoids, beyond THC: a brief survey

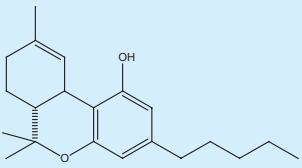
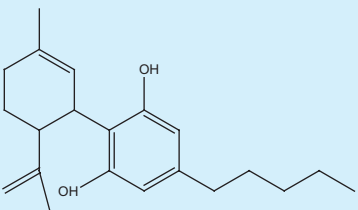
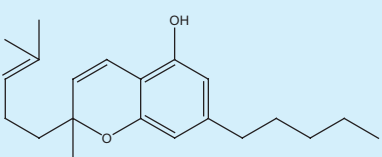
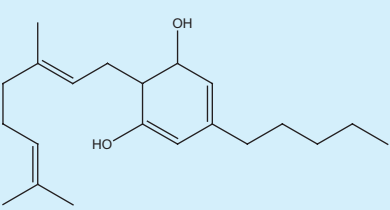
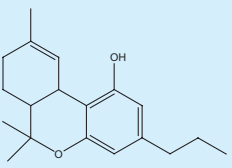
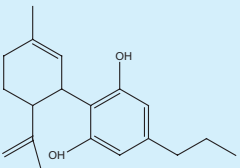
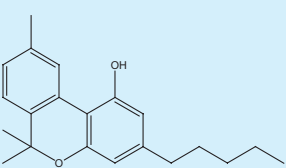
Phytocannabinoids are exclusively produced in cannabis (*vide infra* for exception), but their evolutionary and ecological *raison d'être* were obscure until recently. THC production is maximized with increased light energy (Potter, 2009). It has been known for some time that CBG and CBC are mildly antifungal (ElSohly *et al.*, 1982), as are THC and CBD against a cannabis pathogen (McPartland, 1984). More pertinent, however, is the mechanical stickiness of the trichomes, capable of trapping insects with all six legs

(Potter, 2009). Tetrahydrocannabinolic acid (THCA) and cannabichromenic acid (Morimoto *et al.*, 2007), as well as cannabidiolic acid and cannabigerolic acid (CBGA; Shoyama *et al.*, 2008) produce necrosis in plant cells. Normally, the cannabinoid acids are sequestered in trichomes away from the flower tissues. Any trichome breakage at senescence may contribute to natural pruning of lower fan leaves that otherwise utilize energy that the plant preferentially diverts to the flower, in continued efforts to affect fertilization, generally in vain when subject to human horticulture for pharmaceutical production. THCA and CBGA have also proven to be insecticidal in their own right (Sirikantaramas *et al.*, 2005).

Over 100 phytocannabinoids have been identified (Brenneisen, 2007; Mehmedic *et al.*, 2010), but many are artefacts of analysis or are produced in trace quantities that have not permitted thorough investigation. The pharmacology of the more accessible phytocannabinoids has received excellent recent reviews (Pertwee *et al.*, 2007; Izzo *et al.*, 2009; De Petrocellis and Di Marzo, 2010; De Petrocellis *et al.*, 2011), and will be summarized here, with emphasis on activities with particular synergistic potential.

Table 1

Phytocannabinoid activity table

Phytocannabinoid structure	Selected pharmacology (reference)	Synergistic terpenoids
 delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC)	Analgesic via CB₁ and CB₂ (Rahn and Hohmann, 2009) AI/antioxidant (Hampson <i>et al.</i>, 1998) Bronchodilatory (Williams <i>et al.</i>, 1976) ↓ Sx. Alzheimer disease (Volicer <i>et al.</i>, 1997; Eubanks <i>et al.</i>, 2006) Benefit on duodenal ulcers (Douthwaite, 1947) Muscle relaxant (Kavia <i>et al.</i>, 2010) Antipruritic, cholestatic jaundice (Neff <i>et al.</i>, 2002)	Various Limonene <i>et al.</i> Pinene Limonene, pinene, linalool Caryophyllene, limonene Linalool? Caryophyllene?
 cannabidiol	AI/antioxidant (Hampson <i>et al.</i>, 1998) Anti-anxiety via 5-HT_{1A} (Russo <i>et al.</i>, 2005) Anticonvulsant (Jones <i>et al.</i>, 2010) Cytotoxic versus breast cancer (Ligresti <i>et al.</i>, 2006) ↑ adenosine A_{2A} signalling (Carrier <i>et al.</i>, 2006) Effective versus MRSA (Appendino <i>et al.</i>, 2008) Decreases sebum/sebocytes (Biro <i>et al.</i>, 2009) Treatment of addiction (see text)	Limonene <i>et al.</i> Linalool, limonene Linalool Limonene Linalool Pinene Pinene, limonene, linalool Caryophyllene
 cannabichromene	Anti-inflammatory/analgesic (Davis and Hatoum, 1983) Antifungal (ElSohly <i>et al.</i>, 1982) AEA uptake inhibitor (De Petrocellis <i>et al.</i>, 2011) Antidepressant in rodent model (Deyo and Musty, 2003)	Various Caryophyllene oxide – Limonene
 cannabigerol	TRPM8 antagonist prostate cancer (De Petrocellis <i>et al.</i>, 2011) GABA uptake inhibitor (Banerjee <i>et al.</i>, 1975) Anti-fungal (ElSohly <i>et al.</i>, 1982) Antidepressant rodent model (Musty and Deyo, 2006); and via 5-HT_{1A} antagonism (Cascio <i>et al.</i>, 2010) Analgesic, α-2 adrenergic blockade (Cascio <i>et al.</i>, 2010) ↓ keratinocytes in psoriasis (Wilkinson and Williamson, 2007) Effective versus MRSA (Appendino <i>et al.</i>, 2008)	Various adjunctive role? Pinene Caryophyllene <i>et al.</i> . . .
 tetrahydrocannabivarin	AI/anti-hyperalgesic (Bolognini <i>et al.</i>, 2010) Treatment of metabolic syndrome (Cawthorne <i>et al.</i>, 2007) Anticonvulsant (Hill <i>et al.</i>, 2010) Inhibits diacylglycerol lipase (De Petrocellis <i>et al.</i>, 2011)	– Linalool –
 cannabidivarin	Anticonvulsant in hippocampus (Hill <i>et al.</i>, 2010)	Linalool
 cannabinal (CBN)	Sedative (Musty <i>et al.</i>, 1976) Effective versus MRSA (Appendino <i>et al.</i>, 2008) TRPV2 agonist for burns (Qin <i>et al.</i>, 2008) ↓ keratinocytes in psoriasis (Wilkinson and Williamson, 2007) ↓ breast cancer resistance protein (Holland <i>et al.</i>, 2008)	Nerolidol, myrcene Pinene Linalool adjunctive role? Limonene

5-HT, 5-hydroxytryptamine (serotonin); AEA, arachidonylethanolamide (anandamide); AI, anti-inflammatory; CB₁/CB₂, cannabinoid receptor 1 or 2; GABA, gamma aminobutyric acid; TRPV, transient receptor potential vanilloid receptor; MRSA, methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*; Sx, symptoms.

THC (Table 1) is the most common phytocannabinoid in cannabis drug chemotypes, and is produced in the plant via an allele co-dominant with CBD (de Meijer *et al.*, 2003). THC is a partial agonist at CB₁ and cannabinoid receptor 2 (CB₂) analogous to AEA, and underlying many of its activities as a psychoactive agent, analgesic, muscle relaxant and antispasmodic (Pacher *et al.*, 2006). Additionally, it is a bronchodilator (Williams *et al.*, 1976), neuroprotective antioxidant (Hampson *et al.*, 1998), antipruritic agent in cholestatic jaundice (Neff *et al.*, 2002) and has 20 times the anti-inflammatory power of aspirin and twice that of hydrocortisone (Evans, 1991). THC is likely to avoid potential pitfalls of either COX-1 or COX-2 inhibition, as such activity is only noted at concentrations far above those attained therapeutically (Stott *et al.*, 2005).

CBD is the most common phytocannabinoid in fibre (hemp) plants, and second most prevalent in some drug chemotypes. It has proven extremely versatile pharmacologically (Table 1) (Pertwee, 2004; Mechoulam *et al.*, 2007), displaying the unusual ability to antagonize CB₁ at a low nM level in the presence of THC, despite having little binding affinity (Thomas *et al.*, 2007), and supporting its modulatory effect on THC-associated adverse events such as anxiety, tachycardia, hunger and sedation in rats and humans (Nicholson *et al.*, 2004; Murillo-Rodriguez *et al.*, 2006; Russo and Guy, 2006). CBD is an analgesic (Costa *et al.*, 2007), is a neuroprotective antioxidant more potent than ascorbate or tocopherol (Hampson *et al.*, 1998), without COX inhibition (Stott *et al.*, 2005), acts as a TRPV1 agonist analogous to capsaicin but without noxious effect (Bisogno *et al.*, 2001), while also inhibiting uptake of AEA and weakly inhibiting its hydrolysis. CBD is an antagonist on GPR55, and also on GPR18, possibly supporting a therapeutic role in disorders of cell migration, notably endometriosis (McHugh *et al.*, 2010). CBD is anticonvulsant (Carlini and Cunha, 1981; Jones *et al.*, 2010), anti-nausea (Parker *et al.*, 2002), cytotoxic in breast cancer (Ligresti *et al.*, 2006) and many other cell lines while being cyto-preservative for normal cells (Parolaro and Massi, 2008), antagonizes tumour necrosis factor- α (TNF- α) in a rodent model of rheumatoid arthritis (Malfait *et al.*, 2000), enhances adenosine receptor A_{2A} signalling via inhibition of an adenosine transporter (Carrier *et al.*, 2006), and prevents prion accumulation and neuronal toxicity (Dirikoc *et al.*, 2007). A CBD extract showed greater anti-hyperalgesia over pure compound in a rat model with decreased allodynia, improved thermal perception and nerve growth factor levels and decreased oxidative damage (Comelli *et al.*, 2009). CBD also displayed powerful activity against methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA), with a minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) of 0.5–2 $\mu\text{g}\cdot\text{mL}^{-1}$ (Appendino *et al.*, 2008). In 2005, it was demonstrated that CBD has agonistic activity at 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT)_{1A} at 16 μM (Russo *et al.*, 2005), and that despite the high concentration, may underlie its anti-anxiety activity (Resstel *et al.*, 2009; Soares Vde *et al.*, 2010), reduction of stroke risk (Mishima *et al.*, 2005), anti-nausea effects (Rock *et al.*, 2009) and ability to affect improvement in cognition in a mouse model of hepatic encephalopathy (Magen *et al.*, 2009). A recent study has demonstrated that CBD 30 $\text{mg}\cdot\text{kg}^{-1}$ i.p. reduced immobility time in the forced swim test compared to imipramine ($P < 0.01$), an effect blocked by pre-treatment with the 5-HT_{1A} antagonist

WAY100635 (Zanelati *et al.*, 2010), supporting a prospective role for CBD as an antidepressant. CBD also inhibits synthesis of lipids in sebocytes, and produces apoptosis at higher doses in a model of acne (*vide infra*). One example of CBD antagonism to THC would be the recent observation of lymphopenia in rats (CBD 5 $\text{mg}\cdot\text{kg}^{-1}$) mediated by possible CB₂ inverse agonism (Ignatowska-Jankowska *et al.*, 2009), an effect not reported in humans even at doses of pure CBD up to 800 mg (Crippa *et al.*, 2010), possibly due to marked interspecies differences in CB₂ sequences and signal transduction. CBD proved to be a critical factor in the ability of nabiximols oromucosal extract in successfully treating intractable cancer pain patients unresponsive to opioids (30% reduction in pain from baseline), as a high-THC extract devoid of CBD failed to distinguish from placebo (Johnson *et al.*, 2010). This may represent true synergy if the THC–CBD combination were shown to provide a larger effect than a summation of those from the compounds separately (Berenbaum, 1989).

CBC (Table 1) was inactive on adenylate cyclase inhibition (Howlett, 1987), but showed activity in the mouse cannabinoid tetrad, but only at 100 $\text{mg}\cdot\text{kg}^{-1}$, and at a fraction of THC activity, via a non-CB₁, non-CB₂ mechanism (DeLong *et al.*, 2010). More pertinent are anti-inflammatory (Wirth *et al.*, 1980) and analgesic activity (Davis and Hatoum, 1983), its ability to reduce THC intoxication in mice (Hatoum *et al.*, 1981), antibiotic and antifungal effects (ElSohly *et al.*, 1982), and observed cytotoxicity in cancer cell lines (Ligresti *et al.*, 2006). A CBC-extract displayed pronounced antidepressant effect in rodent models (Deyo and Musty, 2003). Additionally, CBC was comparable to mustard oil in stimulating TRPA1-mediated Ca²⁺ in human embryonic kidney 293 cells (50–60 nM) (De Petrocellis *et al.*, 2008). CBC recently proved to be a strong AEA uptake inhibitor (De Petrocellis *et al.*, 2011). CBC production is normally maximal, earlier in the plant's life cycle (de Meijer *et al.*, 2009a). An innovative technique employing cold water extraction of immature leaf matter from selectively bred cannabis chemotypes yields a high-CBC 'enriched trichome preparation' (Potter, 2009).

CBG (Table 1), the parent phytocannabinoid compound, has a relatively weak partial agonistic effect at CB₁ (K_i 440 nM) and CB₂ (K_i 337 nM) (Gauson *et al.*, 2007). Older work supports gamma aminobutyric acid (GABA) uptake inhibition greater than THC or CBD (Banerjee *et al.*, 1975) that could suggest muscle relaxant properties. Analgesic and anti-erythemic effects and the ability to block lipooxygenase were said to surpass those of THC (Evans, 1991). CBG demonstrated modest antifungal effects (ElSohly *et al.*, 1982). More recently, it proved to be an effective cytotoxic in high dosage on human epithelioid carcinoma (Baek *et al.*, 1998), is the next most effective phytocannabinoid against breast cancer after CBD (Ligresti *et al.*, 2006), is an antidepressant in the rodent tail suspension model (Musty and Deyo, 2006) and is a mildly anti-hypertensive agent (Maor *et al.*, 2006). Additionally, CBG inhibits keratinocyte proliferation suggesting utility in psoriasis (Wilkinson and Williamson, 2007), it is a relatively potent TRPM8 antagonist for possible application in prostate cancer (De Petrocellis and Di Marzo, 2010) and detrusor over-activity and bladder pain (Mukerji *et al.*, 2006). It is a strong AEA uptake inhibitor (De Petrocellis *et al.*, 2011) and a powerful agent against MRSA (Appendino *et al.*, 2008; *vide infra*). Finally, CBG behaves as a potent α -2 adrenorecep-

tor agonist, supporting analgesic effects previously noted (Formukong *et al.*, 1988), and moderate 5-HT_{1A} antagonist suggesting antidepressant properties (Cascio *et al.*, 2010). Normally, CBG appears as a relatively low concentration intermediate in the plant, but recent breeding work has yielded cannabis chemotypes lacking in downstream enzymes that express 100% of their phytocannabinoid content as CBG (de Meijer and Hammond, 2005; de Meijer *et al.*, 2009a).

THCV (Table 1) is a propyl analogue of THC, and can modulate intoxication of the latter, displaying 25% of its potency in early testing (Gill *et al.*, 1970; Hollister, 1974). A recrudescence of interest accrues to this compound, which is a CB₁ antagonist at lower doses (Thomas *et al.*, 2005), but is a CB₁ agonist at higher doses (Pertwee, 2008). THCV produces weight loss, decreased body fat and serum leptin concentrations with increased energy expenditure in obese mice (Cawthorne *et al.*, 2007; Riedel *et al.*, 2009). THCV also demonstrates prominent anticonvulsant properties in rodent cerebellum and pyriform cortex (Hill *et al.*, 2010). THCV appears as a fractional component of many southern African cannabis chemotypes, although plants highly predominant in this agent have been produced (de Meijer, 2004). THCV recently demonstrated a CB₂-based ability to suppress carageenan-induced hyperalgesia and inflammation, and both phases of formalin-induced pain behaviour via CB₁ and CB₂ in mice (Bolognini *et al.*, 2010).

CBDV (Table 1), the propyl analogue of CBD, was first isolated in 1969 (Vollner *et al.*, 1969), but formerly received little investigation. Pure CBDV inhibits diacylglycerol lipase [50% inhibitory concentration (IC₅₀) 16.6 µM] and might decrease activity of its product, the endocannabinoid, 2-AG (De Petrocellis *et al.*, 2011). It is also anticonvulsant in rodent hippocampal brain slices, comparable to phenobarbitone and felbamate (Jones *et al.*, 2010).

Finally, CBN is a non-enzymatic oxidative by-product of THC, more prominent in aged cannabis samples (Merzouki and Mesa, 2002). It has a lower affinity for CB₁ (K_i 211.2 nM) and CB₂ (K_i 126.4 nM) (Rhee *et al.*, 1997); and was judged inactive when tested alone in human volunteers, but produced greater sedation combined with THC (Musty *et al.*, 1976). CBN demonstrated anticonvulsant (Turner *et al.*, 1980), anti-inflammatory (Evans, 1991) and potent effects against MRSA (MIC 1 µg·mL⁻¹). CBN is a TRPV2 (high-threshold thermosensor) agonist (EC 77.7 µM) of possible interest in treatment of burns (Qin *et al.*, 2008). Like CBG, it inhibits keratinocyte proliferation (Wilkinson and Williamson, 2007), independently of cannabinoid receptor effects. CBN stimulates the recruitment of quiescent mesenchymal stem cells in marrow (10 µM), suggesting promotion of bone formation (Scutt and Williamson, 2007) and inhibits breast cancer resistance protein, albeit at a very high concentration (IC₅₀ 145 µM) (Holland *et al.*, 2008).

Cannabis terpenoids: neglected entourage compounds?

Terpenoids are EO components, previously conceived as the quintessential fifth element, 'life force' or spirit (Schmidt,

2010), and form the largest group of plant chemicals, with 15–20 000 fully characterized (Langenheim, 1994). Terpenoids, not cannabinoids, are responsible for the aroma of cannabis. Over 200 have been reported in the plant (Hendriks *et al.*, 1975; 1977; Malingre *et al.*, 1975; Davalos *et al.*, 1977; Ross and ElSohly, 1996; Mediavilla and Steinemann, 1997; Rothschild *et al.*, 2005; Brenneisen, 2007), but only a few studies have concentrated on their pharmacology (McPartland and Pruitt, 1999; McPartland and Mediavilla, 2001a; McPartland and Russo, 2001b). Their yield is less than 1% in most cannabis assays, but they may represent 10% of trichome content (Potter, 2009). Monoterpenes usually predominate (limonene, myrcene, pinene), but these headspace volatiles (Hood *et al.*, 1973), while only lost at a rate of about 5% before processing (Gershenzon, 1994), do suffer diminished yields with drying and storage (Turner *et al.*, 1980; Ross and ElSohly, 1996), resulting in a higher relative proportion of sesquiterpenoids (especially caryophyllene), as also often occurs in extracts. A 'phytochemical polymorphism' seems operative in the plant (Franz and Novak, 2010), as production favours agents such as limonene and pinene in flowers that are repellent to insects (Nerio *et al.*, 2010), while lower fan leaves express higher concentrations of bitter sesquiterpenoids that act as anti-feedants for grazing animals (Potter, 2009). Evolutionarily, terpenoids seem to occur in complex and variable mixtures with marked structural diversity to serve various ecological roles. Terpenoid composition is under genetic control (Langenheim, 1994), and some enzymes produce multiple products, again supporting Mechoulam's 'Law of Stinginess'. The particular mixture of mono- and sesquiterpenoids will determine viscosity, and in cannabis, this certainly is leveraged to practical advantage as the notable stickiness of cannabis exudations traps insects (McPartland *et al.*, 2000), and thus, combined with the insecticidal phytocannabinoid acids (Sirikantaramas *et al.*, 2005), provides a synergistic mechano-chemical defensive strategy versus predators.

As observed for cannabinoids, terpenoid production increases with light exposure, but decreases with soil fertility (Langenheim, 1994), and this is supported by the glasshouse experience that demonstrates higher yields if plants experience relative nitrogen lack just prior to harvest (Potter, 2004), favouring floral over foliar growth. EO composition is much more genetically than environmentally determined, however (Franz and Novak, 2010), and while cannabis is allogamous and normally requires repeat selective breeding for maintenance of quality, this problem may be practically circumvented by vegetative propagation of high-performance plants under controlled environmental conditions (light, heat and humidity) (Potter, 2009), and such techniques have proven to provide notable consistency to tight tolerances as Good Manufacturing Practice for any pharmaceutical would require (Fischedick *et al.*, 2010).

The *European Pharmacopoeia*, Sixth Edition (2007), lists 28 EOs (Pauli and Schilcher, 2010). Terpenoids are pharmacologically versatile: they are lipophilic, interact with cell membranes, neuronal and muscle ion channels, neurotransmitter receptors, G-protein coupled (odorant) receptors, second messenger systems and enzymes (Bowles, 2003; Buchbauer, 2010). All the terpenoids discussed herein are Generally Recognized as Safe, as attested by the US Food and Drug Admin-

istration as food additives, or by the Food and Extract Manufacturers Association and other world regulatory bodies. Germane is the observation (Adams and Taylor, 2010) (p. 193), 'With a high degree of confidence one may presume that EOs derived from food are likely to be safe'. Additionally, all the current entries are non-sensitizing to skin when fresh (Tisserand and Balacs, 1995; Adams and Taylor, 2010), but may cause allergic reactions at very low rates when oxidized (Matura *et al.*, 2005). For additional pharmacological data on other common cannabis terpenoids not discussed herein (1,8-cineole, also known as eucalyptol, pulegone, α -terpineol, terpineol-4-ol, *p*-cymene, borneol and Δ -3-carene), please see McPartland and Russo (2001b).

Are cannabis terpenoids actually relevant to the effects of cannabis? Terpenoid components in concentrations above 0.05% are considered of pharmacological interest (Adams and Taylor, 2010). Animal studies are certainly supportive (Buchbauer *et al.*, 1993). Mice exposed to terpenoid odours inhaled from ambient air for 1 h demonstrated profound effects on activity levels, suggesting a direct pharmacological effect on the brain, even at extremely low serum concentrations (examples: linalool with 73% reduction in motility at 4.22 ng·mL⁻¹, pinene 13.77% increase at trace concentration, terpineol 45% reduction at 4.7 ng·mL⁻¹). These levels are comparable to those of THC measured in humans receiving cannabis extracts yielding therapeutic effects in pain, or symptoms of multiple sclerosis in various randomized controlled trials (RCTs) (Russo, 2006; Huestis, 2007). Positive effects at undetectable serum concentrations with orange terpenes (primarily limonene, 35.25% increase in mouse activity), could be explainable on the basis of rapid redistribution and concentration in lipophilic cerebral structures. A similar rationale pertains to human studies (Komori *et al.*, 1995), subsequently discussed. Limonene is highly bioavailable with 70% human pulmonary uptake (Falk-Filipsson *et al.*, 1993), and a figure of 60% for pinene with rapid metabolism or redistribution (Falk *et al.*, 1990). Ingestion and percutaneous absorption is also well documented in humans (Jäger *et al.*, 1992): 1500 mg of lavender EO with 24.7% linalool (total 372 mg) was massaged into the skin of a 60 kg man for 10 min, resulting in a peak plasma concentration of 100 ng·mL⁻¹ at 19 min, and a half-life of 13.76 min in serum (Jäger *et al.*, 1992). EO mixtures (including limonene and pinene) also increase permeation of estradiol through mouse skin (Monti *et al.*, 2002).

Government-approved cannabis supplied to patients in national programmes in the Netherlands and Canada is gamma-irradiated to sterilize coliform bacteria, but the safety of this technique for a smoked and inhaled product has never been specifically tested. Gamma-radiation significantly reduced linalool titres in fresh cilantro (Fan and Sokorai, 2002), and myrcene and linalool in orange juice (Fan and Gates, 2001).

D-limonene, common to the lemon and other citrus EOs (Table 2), is the second most widely distributed terpenoid in nature (Noma and Asakawa, 2010), and is the precursor to other monoterpenoids (Figure 2) through species-specific synthetic schemes. Unfortunately, these pathways have not yet been investigated in cannabis. The ubiquity of limonene serves, perhaps, as a demonstration of convergent evolution that supports an important ecological role for this monoter-

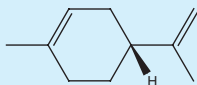
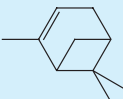
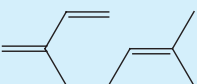
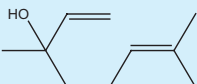
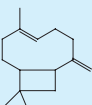
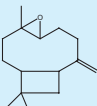
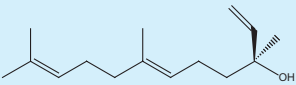
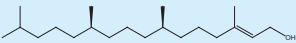
pene. Studies with varying methodology and dosing in citrus oils in mice suggest it to be a powerful anxiolytic agent (Carvalho-Freitas and Costa, 2002; Pultrini Ade *et al.*, 2006), with one EO increasing serotonin in the prefrontal cortex, and dopamine (DA) in hippocampus mediated via 5-HT_{1A} (Komiya *et al.*, 2006). Compelling confirmatory evidence in humans was provided in a clinical study (Komori *et al.*, 1995), in which hospitalized depressed patients were exposed to citrus fragrance in ambient air, with subsequent normalization of Hamilton Depression Scores, successful discontinuation of antidepressant medication in 9/12 patients and serum evidence of immune stimulation (CD4/8 ratio normalization). Limonene also produces apoptosis of breast cancer cells, and was employed at high doses in Phase II RCTs (Vigushin *et al.*, 1998). Subsequent investigation in cancer treatment has centred on its immediate hepatic metabolite, perillic acid, which demonstrates anti-stress effects in rat brain (Fukumoto *et al.*, 2008). A patent has been submitted, claiming that limonene effectively treats gastro-oesophageal reflux (Harris, 2010). Citrus EOs containing limonene proved effective against dermatophytes (Sanguinetti *et al.*, 2007; Singh *et al.*, 2010), and citrus EOs with terpenoid profiles resembling those in cannabis demonstrated strong radical scavenging properties (Choi *et al.*, 2000). As noted above, limonene is highly bioavailable (Falk-Filipsson *et al.*, 1993), and rapidly metabolized, but with indications of accumulation and retention in adipose tissues (e.g. brain). It is highly non-toxic (estimated human lethal dose 0.5–5 g·kg⁻¹) and non-sensitizing (Von Burg, 1995).

β -Myrcene is another common monoterpene in cannabis (Table 2) with myriad activities: diminishing inflammation via prostaglandin E-2 (PGE-2) (Lorenzetti *et al.*, 1991), and blocking hepatic carcinogenesis by aflatoxin (De-Oliveira *et al.*, 1997). Interestingly, myrcene is analgesic in mice, but this action can be blocked by naloxone, perhaps via the α -2 adrenoreceptor (Rao *et al.*, 1990). It is non-mutagenic in the Ames test (Gomes-Carneiro *et al.*, 2005). Myrcene is a recognized sedative as part of hops preparations (*Humulus lupulus*), employed to aid sleep in Germany (Bisset and Wichtl, 2004). Furthermore, myrcene acted as a muscle relaxant in mice, and potentiated barbiturate sleep time at high doses (do Vale *et al.*, 2002). Together, these data would support the hypothesis that myrcene is a prominent sedative terpenoid in cannabis, and combined with THC, may produce the 'couch-lock' phenomenon of certain chemotypes that is alternatively decried or appreciated by recreational cannabis consumers.

α -Pinene is a bicyclic monoterpene (Table 2), and the most widely encountered terpenoid in nature (Noma and Asakawa, 2010). It appears in conifers and innumerable plant EOs, with an insect-repellent role. It is anti-inflammatory via PGE-1 (Gil *et al.*, 1989), and is a bronchodilator in humans at low exposure levels (Falk *et al.*, 1990). Pinene is a major component of *Sideritis* spp. (Kose *et al.*, 2010) and *Salvia* spp. EOs (Ozek *et al.*, 2010), both with prominent activity against MRSA (*vide infra*). Beyond this, it seems to be a broad-spectrum antibiotic (Nissen *et al.*, 2010). α -Pinene forms the biosynthetic base for CB₂ ligands, such as HU-308 (Hanus *et al.*, 1999). Perhaps most compelling, however, is its activity as an acetylcholinesterase inhibitor aiding memory (Perry *et al.*, 2000), with an observed IC₅₀ of 0.44 mM (Miyazawa

Table 2

Cannabis Terpenoid Activity Table

Terpenoid	Structure	Commonly encountered in	Pharmacological activity (Reference)	Synergistic cannabinoid
Limonene		 Lemon	Potent AD/immunostimulant via inhalation (Komori <i>et al.</i> , 1995) Anxiolytic (Carvalho-Freitas and Costa, 2002; Pultrini Ade <i>et al.</i> , 2006) via 5-HT _{1A} (Komiya <i>et al.</i> , 2006) Apoptosis of breast cancer cells (Vigushin <i>et al.</i> , 1998) Active against acne bacteria (Kim <i>et al.</i> , 2008) Dermatophytes (Sanguinetti <i>et al.</i> , 2007; Singh <i>et al.</i> , 2010) Gastro-oesophageal reflux (Harris, 2010)	CBD CBD CBD, CBG CBD CBG THC
α -Pinene		 Pine	Anti-inflammatory via PGE-1 (Gil <i>et al.</i> , 1989) Bronchodilatory in humans (Falk <i>et al.</i> , 1990) Acetylcholinesterase inhibitor, aiding memory (Perry <i>et al.</i> , 2000)	CBD THC THC?, CBD
β -Myrcene		 Hops	Blocks inflammation via PGE-2 (Lorenzetti <i>et al.</i> , 1991) Analgesic, antagonized by naloxone (Rao <i>et al.</i> , 1990) Sedating, muscle relaxant, hypnotic (do Vale <i>et al.</i> , 2002) Blocks hepatic carcinogenesis by aflatoxin (de Oliveira <i>et al.</i> , 1997)	CBD CBD, THC THC CBD, CBG
Linalool		 Lavender	Anti-anxiety (Russo, 2001) Sedative on inhalation in mice (Buchbauer <i>et al.</i> , 1993) Local anesthetic (Re <i>et al.</i> , 2000) Analgesic via adenosine A _{2A} (Peana <i>et al.</i> , 2006) Anticonvulsant/anti-glutamate (Elisabetsky <i>et al.</i> , 1995)	CBD, CBG? THC THC CBD CBD, THCV, CBDV
β -Caryophyllene		 Pepper	AI via PGE-1 comparable phenylbutazone (Basile <i>et al.</i> , 1988) Gastric cytoprotective (Tambe <i>et al.</i> , 1996) Anti-malarial (Campbell <i>et al.</i> , 1997) Selective CB ₂ agonist (100 nM) (Gertsch <i>et al.</i> , 2008) Treatment of pruritus? (Karsak <i>et al.</i> , 2007) Treatment of addiction? (Xi <i>et al.</i> , 2010)	CBD THC ? THC THC CBD
Caryophyllene Oxide		 Lemon balm	Decreases platelet aggregation (Lin <i>et al.</i> , 2003) Antifungal in onychomycosis comparable to ciclopiroxolamine and sulconazole (Yang <i>et al.</i> , 1999) Insecticidal/anti-feedant (Bettarini <i>et al.</i> , 1993)	THC CBC, CBG THCA, CBGA
Nerolidol		 Orange	Sedative (Binet <i>et al.</i> , 1972) Skin penetrant (Cornwell and Barry, 1994) Potent antimalarial (Lopes <i>et al.</i> , 1999, Rodrigues Goulart <i>et al.</i> , 2004) Anti-leishmanial activity (Arruda <i>et al.</i> , 2005)	THC, CBN – ? ?
Phytol		 Green tea	Breakdown product of chlorophyll Prevents Vitamin A teratogenesis (Arnhold <i>et al.</i> , 2002) $\uparrow$ GABA via SSADH inhibition (Bang <i>et al.</i> , 2002)	– – CBG

Representative plants containing each terpenoid are displayed as examples to promote recognition, but many species contain them in varying concentrations. 5-HT, 5-hydroxytryptamine (serotonin); AD, antidepressant; AI, anti-inflammatory; CB₁/CB₂, cannabinoid receptor 1 or 2; GABA, gamma aminobutyric acid; PGE-1/PGE-2, prostaglandin E-1/prostaglandin E-2; SSADH, succinic semialdehyde dehydrogenase.

and Yamafuji, 2005). This feature could counteract short-term memory deficits induced by THC intoxication (*vide infra*).

D-Linalool is a monoterpenoid alcohol (Table 2), common to lavender (*Lavandula angustifolia*), whose psychotropic anxiolytic activity has been reviewed in detail (Russo, 2001). Interestingly, linalyl acetate, the other primary terpenoid in lavender, hydrolyses to linalool in gastric secretions (Bickers *et al.*, 2003). Linalool proved sedating to mouse activity on inhalation (Buchbauer *et al.*, 1991; Jirovetz *et al.*, 1992). In traditional aromatherapy, linalool is the likely suspect in the remarkable therapeutic capabilities of lavender EO to alleviate skin burns without scarring (Gattefosse, 1993). Pertinent to this, the local anaesthetic effects of linalool (Re *et al.*, 2000) are equal to those of procaine and menthol (Ghelardini *et al.*, 1999). Another explanation would be its ability to produce hot-plate analgesia in mice ($P < 0.001$) that was reduced by administration of an adenosine A_{2A} antagonist (Peana *et al.*, 2006). It is also anti-nociceptive at high doses in mice via ionotropic glutamate receptors (Batista *et al.*, 2008). Linalool demonstrated anticonvulsant and anti-glutamatergic activity (Elisabetsky *et al.*, 1995), and reduced seizures as part of *Ocimum basilicum* EO after exposure to pentylenetetrazole, picrotoxin and strychnine (Ismail, 2006). Furthermore, linalool decreased K^+ -stimulated glutamate release and uptake in mouse synaptosomes (Silva Brum *et al.*, 2001). These effects were summarized (Nunes *et al.*, 2010, p. 303): 'Overall, it seems reasonable to argue that the modulation of glutamate and GABA neurotransmitter systems are likely to be the critical mechanism responsible for the sedative, anxiolytic and anticonvulsant properties of linalool and EOs containing linalool in significant proportions'. Linalool also proved to be a powerful anti-leishmanial agent (do Socorro *et al.*, 2003), and as a presumed lavender EO component, decreased morphine opioid usage after inhalation versus placebo ($P = 0.04$) in gastric banding in morbidly obese surgical patients (Kim *et al.*, 2007).

β -Caryophyllene (Table 2) is generally the most common sesquiterpenoid encountered in cannabis (Mediavilla and Steinemann, 1997), wherein its evolutionary function may be due to its ability to attract insect predatory green lacewings, while simultaneously inhibiting insect herbivory (Langenheim, 1994). It is frequently the predominant terpenoid overall in cannabis extracts, particularly if they have been processed under heat for decarboxylation (Guy and Stott, 2005). Caryophyllene is common to black pepper (*Piper nigrum*) and Copaiba balsam (*Copaifera officinalis*) (Lawless, 1995). It is anti-inflammatory via PGE-1, comparable in potency to the toxic phenylbutazone (Basile *et al.*, 1988), and an EO containing it was on par with etodolac and indomethacin (Ozturk and Ozbek, 2005). In contrast to the latter agents, however, caryophyllene was a gastric cytoprotective (Tambe *et al.*, 1996), much as had been claimed in the past in treating duodenal ulcers in the UK with cannabis extract (Douthwaite, 1947). Caryophyllene may have contributed to anti-malarial effects as an EO component (Campbell *et al.*, 1997). Perhaps the greatest revelation regarding caryophyllene has been its demonstration as a selective full agonist at CB_2 (100 nM), the first proven phytocannabinoid beyond the cannabis genus (Gertsch *et al.*, 2008). Subsequent work has demonstrated that this dietary component produced anti-inflammatory analgesic activity at the lowest dose of

5 mg·kg⁻¹ in wild-type, but not CB_2 knockout mice (Gertsch, 2008). Given the lack of attributed psychoactivity of CB_2 agonists, caryophyllene offers great promise as a therapeutic compound, whether systemically, or in dermatological applications such as contact dermatitis (Karsak *et al.*, 2007). Sensitization reactions are quite rare, and probably due to oxidized product (Skold *et al.*, 2006).

Nerolidol is a sesquiterpene alcohol with sedative properties (Binet *et al.*, 1972), present as a low-level component in orange and other citrus peels (Table 2). It diminished experimentally induced formation of colon adenomas in rats (Wattenberg, 1991). It was an effective agent for enhancing skin penetration of 5-fluorouracil (Cornwell and Barry, 1994). This could be a helpful property in treating fungal growth, where it is also an inhibitor (Langenheim, 1994). It seems to have anti-protozoal parasite control benefits, as a potent antimalarial (Lopes *et al.*, 1999; Rodrigues Goulart *et al.*, 2004) and anti-leishmanial agent (Arruda *et al.*, 2005). Nerolidol is non-toxic and non-sensitizing (Lapczynski *et al.*, 2008).

Caryophyllene oxide (Table 2) is a sesquiterpenoid oxide common to lemon balm (*Melissa officinalis*), and to the eucalyptus, *Melaleuca stypheloides*, whose EO contains 43.8% (Farag *et al.*, 2004). In the plant, it serves as an insecticidal/anti-feedant (Bettarini *et al.*, 1993) and as broad-spectrum antifungal in plant defence (Langenheim, 1994). Analogously, the latter properties may prove therapeutic, as caryophyllene oxide demonstrated antifungal efficacy in a model of clinical onychomycosis comparable to ciclopiroxalamine and sulconazole, with an 8% concentration affecting eradication in 15 days (Yang *et al.*, 1999). Caryophyllene oxide is non-toxic and non-sensitizing (Opdyke, 1983). This agent also demonstrates anti-platelet aggregation properties *in vitro* (Lin *et al.*, 2003). Caryophyllene oxide has the distinction of being the component responsible for cannabis identification by drug-sniffing dogs (Stahl and Kunde, 1973).

Phytol (Table 2) is a diterpene (McGinty *et al.*, 2010), present in cannabis extracts, as a breakdown product of chlorophyll and tocopherol. Phytol prevented vitamin A-induced teratogenesis by inhibiting conversion of retinol to a harmful metabolite, all-*trans*-retinoic acid (Arnhold *et al.*, 2002). Phytol increased GABA expression via inhibition of succinic semialdehyde dehydrogenase, one of its degradative enzymes (Bang *et al.*, 2002). Thus, the presence of phytol could account for the alleged relaxing effect of wild lettuce (*Lactuca sativa*), or green tea (*Camellia sinensis*), despite the latter's caffeine content.

Selected possibilities for phytocannabinoid-terpenoid synergy

Cannabis and acne

AEA simulates lipid production in human sebocytes of sebaceous glands at low concentrations, but induces apoptosis at higher levels, suggesting that this system is under ECS control (Dobrosi *et al.*, 2008). CBD 10–20 μ M did not affect basal lipid synthesis in SZ95 sebocytes, but did block such stimulation by AEA and arachidonate (Biro *et al.*, 2009). Higher doses of CBD (30–50 μ M) induced sebocyte apoptosis, which was augmented in the presence of AEA. The effect of CBD to increase

Ca^{++} was blocked by ruthenium red, a TRP-inhibitor. RNA-mediated silencing of TRPV1 and TRPV3 failed to attenuate CBD effects, but experiments did support the aetiological role of TRPV4, a putative regulator of systemic osmotic pressure (T. Bíró, 2010, pers. comm.). Given the observed ability of CBD to be absorbed transcutaneously, it offers great promise to attenuate the increased sebum production at the pathological root of acne.

Cannabis terpenoids could offer complementary activity. Two citrus EOs primarily composed of limonene inhibited *Propionibacterium acnes*, the key pathogen in acne (MIC $0.31 \mu\text{L}\cdot\text{mL}^{-1}$), more potently than triclosan (Kim *et al.*, 2008). Linalool alone demonstrated an MIC of $0.625 \mu\text{L}\cdot\text{mL}^{-1}$. Both EOs inhibited *P. acnes*-induced TNF- α production, suggesting an adjunctive anti-inflammatory effect. In a similar manner, pinene was the most potent component of a tea-tree eucalyptus EO in suppression of *P. acnes* and *Staph* spp. in another report (Raman *et al.*, 1995).

Considering the known minimal toxicities of CBD and these terpenoids and the above findings, new acne therapies utilizing whole CBD-predominant extracts, via multi-targeting (Wagner and Ulrich-Merzenich, 2009), may present a novel and promising therapeutic approach that poses minimal risks in comparison to isotretinoin.

MRSA

MRSA accounted for 10% of cases of septicaemia and 18 650 deaths in the USA in 2005, a number greater than that attributable to human immunodeficiency virus/acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (Bancroft, 2007). Pure CBD and CBG powerfully inhibit MRSA (MIC $0.5\text{--}2 \mu\text{g}\cdot\text{mL}^{-1}$) (Appendino *et al.*, 2008).

Amongst terpenoids, pinene was a major component of *Sideritis erythrantha* EO that was as effective against MRSA and other antibiotic-resistant bacterial strains as vancomycin and other agents (Kose *et al.*, 2010). A *Salvia rosifolia* EO with 34.8% pinene was also effective against MRSA (MIC $125 \mu\text{g}\cdot\text{mL}^{-1}$). The ability of monoterpenoids to enhance skin permeability and entry of other drugs may further enhance antibiotic benefits (Wagner and Ulrich-Merzenich, 2009).

Given that CBG can be produced in selected cannabis chemotypes (de Meijer and Hammond, 2005; de Meijer *et al.*, 2009a), with no residual THC as a possible drug abuse liability risk, a whole plant extract of a CBG-chemotype also expressing pinene would seem to offer an excellent, safe new anti-septic agent.

Psychopharmacological applications: depression, anxiety, insomnia, dementia and addiction

Scientific investigation of the therapeutic application of terpenoids in psychiatry has been hampered by methodological concerns, subjective variability of results and a genuine dearth of appropriate randomized controlled studies of high quality (Russo, 2001; Bowles, 2003; Lis-Balchin, 2010). The

same is true of phytocannabinoids (Fride and Russo, 2006). Abundant evidence supports the key role of the ECS in mediating depression (Hill and Gorzalka, 2005a,b), as well as anxiety, whether induced by aversive stimuli, such as post-traumatic stress disorder (Marsicano *et al.*, 2002) or pain (Hohmann *et al.*, 2005), and psychosis (Giuffrida *et al.*, 2004). With respect to the latter risk, the presence of CBD in smoked cannabis based on hair analysis seems to be a mitigating factor reducing its observed incidence (Morgan and Curran, 2008). A thorough review of cannabis and psychiatry is beyond the scope of this article, but several suggestions are offered with respect to possible therapeutic synergies operative with phytocannabinoids-terpenoid combinations. While the possible benefits of THC on depression remain controversial (Denson and Earleywine, 2006), much less worrisome would be CBD- or CBG-predominant preparations. Certainly the results obtained in human depression solely with a citrus scent (Komori *et al.*, 1995), strongly suggest the possibility of synergistic benefit of a phytocannabinoid-terpenoid preparation. Enriched odour exposure in adult mice induced olfactory system neurogenesis (Rocheffort *et al.*, 2002), an intriguing result that could hypothetically support plasticity mechanisms in depression (Delgado and Moreno, 1999), and similar hypotheses with respect to the ECS in addiction treatment (Gerdeman and Lovinger, 2003). Phytocannabinoid-terpenoid synergy might theoretically apply.

The myriad effects of CBD on 5-HT_{1A} activity provide a strong rationale for this and other phytocannabinoids as base compounds for treatment of anxiety. Newer findings, particularly imaging studies of CBD in normal individuals in anxiety models (Fusar-Poli *et al.*, 2009; 2010; Crippa *et al.*, 2010) support this hypothesis. Even more compelling is a recent randomized control trial of pure CBD in patients with social anxiety disorder with highly statistical improvements over placebo in anxiety and cognitive impairment (Crippa *et al.*, 2011). Addition of anxiolytic limonene and linalool could contribute to the clinical efficacy of a CBD extract.

THC was demonstrated effective in a small crossover clinical trial versus placebo in 11 agitated dementia patients with Alzheimer's disease (Volicer *et al.*, 1997). THC was also observed to be an acetylcholinesterase inhibitor in its own right, as well as preventing amyloid β -peptide aggregation in that disorder (Eubanks *et al.*, 2006). Certainly, the anti-anxiety and anti-psychotic effects of CBD may be of additional benefit (Zuardi *et al.*, 1991; 2006; Zuardi and Guimaraes, 1997). A recent study supports the concept that CBD, when present in significant proportion to THC, is capable of eliminating induced cognitive and memory deficits in normal subjects smoking cannabis (Morgan *et al.*, 2010b). Furthermore, CBD may also have primary benefits on reduction of β -amyloid in Alzheimer's disease (Iuvone *et al.*, 2004; Esposito *et al.*, 2006a,b). Psychopharmacological effects of limonene, pinene and linalool could putatively extend benefits in mood in such patients.

The effects of cannabis on sleep have been reviewed (Russo *et al.*, 2007), and highlight the benefits that can accrue in this regard, particularly with respect to symptom reduction permitting better sleep, as opposed to a mere hypnotic effect. Certainly, terpenoids with pain-relieving, anti-anxiety or sedative effects may supplement such activity, notably, caryophyllene, linalool and myrcene.

The issue of cannabis addiction remains controversial. Some benefit of oral THC has been noted in cannabis withdrawal (Hart *et al.*, 2002; Haney *et al.*, 2004). More intriguing, perhaps, are claims of improvement on other substance dependencies, particularly cocaine (Labigalini *et al.*, 1999; Dreher, 2002). The situation with CBD is yet more promising. CBD and THC at doses of 4 mg·kg⁻¹ i.p. potentiated extinction of cocaine- and amphetamine-induced conditioned place preference in rats, and CBD produced no hedonic effects of its own (Parker *et al.*, 2004). CBD 5 mg·kg⁻¹·d⁻¹ in rats attenuated heroin-seeking behaviour by conditioned stimuli, even after a lapse of 2 weeks (Ren *et al.*, 2009). A suggested mechanism of CBD relates to its ability to reverse changes in α -amino-3-hydroxyl-5-methyl-4-isoxazole-propionate glutamate and CB₁ receptor expression in the nucleus accumbens induced by heroin. The authors proposed CBD as a treatment for heroin craving and addiction relapse. A recent study demonstrated the fascinating result that patients with damage to the insula due to cerebrovascular accident were able to quit tobacco smoking without relapse or urges (Naqvi *et al.*, 2007), highlighting this structure as a critical neural centre mediating addiction to nicotine. Further study has confirmed the role of the insula in cocaine, alcohol and heroin addiction (Naqvi and Bechara, 2009; Naqvi and Bechara, 2010). In a provocative parallel, CBD 600 mg p.o. was demonstrated to deactivate functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI) activity in human volunteers in the left insula versus placebo ($P < 0.01$) without accompanying sedation or psychoactive changes (Borgwardt *et al.*, 2008), suggesting the possibility that CBD could act as a pharmaceutical surrogate for insular damage in exerting an anti-addiction therapeutic benefit. Human studies have recently demonstrated that human volunteers smoking cannabis with higher CBD content reduced their liking for drug-related stimuli, including food (Morgan *et al.*, 2010a). The authors posited that CBD can modulate reinforcing properties of drugs of abuse, and help in training to reduce relapse to alcoholism. A single case report of a successful withdrawal from cannabis dependency utilizing pure CBD treatment was recently published (Crippa *et al.*, 2010).

Perhaps terpenoids can provide adjunctive support. In a clinical trial, 48 cigarette smokers inhaling vapour from an EO of black pepper (*Piper nigrum*), a mint-menthol mixture or placebo (Rose and Behm, 1994). Black pepper EO reduced nicotine craving significantly ($P < 0.01$), an effect attributed to irritation of the bronchial tree, simulating the act of cigarette smoking, but without nicotine or actual burning of material. Rather, might not the effect have been pharmacological? The terpenoid profile of black pepper suggests possible candidates: myrcene via sedation, pinene via increased alertness, or especially caryophyllene via CB₂ agonism and a newly discovered putative mechanism of action in addiction treatment.

CB₂ is expressed in dopaminergic neurones in the ventral tegmental area and nucleus accumbens, areas mediating addictive phenomena (Xi *et al.*, 2010). Activation of CB₂ by the synthetic agonist JWH144 administered systemically, intranasally, or by microinjection into the nucleus accumbens in rats inhibited DA release and cocaine self-administration. Caryophyllene, as a high-potency selective CB₂ agonist (Gertsch *et al.*, 2008), would likely produce

similar effects, and have the advantage of being a non-toxic dietary component. All factors considered, CBD, with caryophyllene, and possibly other adjunctive terpenoids in the extract, offers significant promise in future addiction treatment.

Taming THC: cannabis entourage compounds as antidotes to intoxication

Various sources highlight the limited therapeutic index of pure THC, when given intravenously (D'Souza *et al.*, 2004) or orally (Favrat *et al.*, 2005), especially in people previously naïve to its effects. Acute overdose incidents involving THC or THC-predominant cannabis usually consist of self-limited panic reactions or toxic psychoses, for which no pharmacological intervention is generally necessary, and supportive counselling (reassurance or 'talking down') is sufficient to allow resolution without sequelae. CBD modulates the psychoactivity of THC and reduces its adverse event profile (Russo and Guy, 2006), highlighted by recent results above described. Could it be, however, that other cannabis components offer additional attenuation of the less undesirable effects of THC? History provides some clues.

In 10th century Persia, Al-Razi offered a prescription in his *Manafi al-agdhiya wa-daf madarri-ha* (p. 248), rendered (Lozano, 1993, p. 124; translation EBR) ' – and to avoid these harms [from ingestion of cannabis seeds or hashish], one should drink fresh water and ice or eat any acid fruits'. This concept was repeated in various forms by various authorities through the ages, including ibn Sina (ibn Sina (Avicenna), 1294), and Ibn al-Baytar (ibn al-Baytar, 1291), until O'Shaughnessy brought Indian hemp to Britain in 1843 (O'Shaughnessy, 1843). Robert Christison subsequently cited lemon (Figure 3A) as an antidote to acute intoxication in numerous cases (Christison, 1851) and this excerpt regarding morning-after residua (Christison, 1848) (p. 973):

Next morning there was an ordinary appetite, much torpidity, great defect and shortness of memory, extreme apparent protraction of time, but no peculiarity of articulation or other effect; and these symptoms lasted until 2 P.M., when they ceased entirely in a few minutes after taking lemonade.

Literary icons on both sides of the Atlantic espoused similar support for the citrus cure in the 19th century, notably Bayard Taylor after travels in Syria (Taylor, 1855), and Fitzhugh Ludlow after his voluntary experiments with ever higher cannabis extract doses in the USA (Ludlow, 1857). The sentiment was repeated by Calkins (1871), who noted the suggestion of a friend in Tunis that lemon retained the confidence of cure of overdoses by cannabis users in that region. This is supported by the observation that lemon juice, which normally contains small terpenoid titres, is traditionally enhanced in North Africa by the inclusion in drinks of the limonene-rich rind, as evidenced by the recipe for *Agua Limón* from modern Morocco (Morse and Mamane, 2001). In his comprehensive review of cannabis in the first half of the 20th century, Walton once more supported its prescription (Walton, 1938).



Figure 3

Ancient cannabis antidotes. (A) Lemon (*Citrus limon*). (B) Calamus plant roots (*Acorus calamus*). (C) Pine nuts (*Pinus* spp.). (D) Black pepper (*Piper nigrum*).

Another traditional antidote to cannabis employing *Acorus calamus* (Figure 3B) is evident from the Ayurvedic tradition of India (Lad, 1990, p. 131):

Calamus root is the best antidote for the ill effects of marijuana. . . . if one smokes a pinch of calamus root powder with the marijuana, this herb will completely neutralize the toxic side effects of the drug.

This claim has gained credence, not only through force of anecdotal accounts that abound on the Internet, but with formal scientific case reports and scientific analysis (McPartland *et al.*, 2008) documenting clearer thinking and improved memory with the cannabis–calamus combination, and with provision of a scientific rationale: calamus contains beta-asarone, an acetylcholinesterase inhibitor with 10% of the potency of physostigmine (Mukherjee *et al.*, 2007). Interestingly, the cannabis terpenoid, α -pinene, also has been characterized as a potent inhibitor of that enzyme (Miyazawa and Yamafuji, 2005), bolstering the hypothesis of a second antidote to THC contained in cannabis itself. Historical precedents also support pinene in this pharmacological role.

In the first century, Pliny wrote of cannabis in his *Natural History*, Book XXIV (Pliny, 1980, p. 164):

The gelotophyllis [‘leaves of laughter’ = cannabis] grows in Bactria and along the Borysthenes. If this be taken in myrrh and wine all kinds of phantoms beset the mind, causing laughter which persists until the kernels of pine-nuts are taken with pepper and honey in palm wine.

Of the components, palm wine is perhaps the most mysterious. Ethanol does not reduce cannabis intoxication (Mello

and Mendelson, 1978). However, ancient wines were stored in clay pots or goatskins, and required preservation, usually with addition of pine tar or terebinth resin (from *Pistacia* spp.; McGovern *et al.*, 2009). Pine tar is rich in pinene, as is terebinth resin (from *Pistacia terebinthus*; Tsokou *et al.*, 2007), while the latter also contains limonene (Duru *et al.*, 2003). Likewise, the pine nuts (Figure 3C) prescribed by Pliny the Elder harbour pinene, along with additional limonene (Salvadeo *et al.*, 2007). Al-Ukbari also suggested pistachio nuts as a cannabis antidote in the 13th century (Lozano, 1993), and the ripe fruits of *Pistacia terebinthus* similarly contain pinene (Couladis *et al.*, 2003). The black pepper (Figure 3D), might offer the mental clarity afforded by pinene, sedation via myrcene and helpful contributions by β -caryophyllene. The historical suggestions for cannabis antidotes are thus supported by modern scientific rationales for the claims, and if proven experimentally would provide additional evidence of synergy (Berenbaum, 1989; Wagner and Ulrich-Merzenich, 2009).

Conclusions and suggestions for future study

Considered ensemble, the preceding body of information supports the concept that selective breeding of cannabis chemotypes rich in ameliorative phytocannabinoid and terpenoid content offer complementary pharmacological activities that may strengthen and broaden clinical applications and improve the therapeutic index of cannabis extracts containing THC, or other base phytocannabinoids. Psychopharmacological and dermatological indications show the greatest promise.

One important remaining order of business is the elucidation of mono- and sesquiterpenoid biosynthetic pathways in cannabis, as has been achieved previously in other species of plants (Croteau, 1987; Gershenzon and Croteau, 1993; Bohlmann *et al.*, 1998; Turner *et al.*, 1999; Trapp and Croteau, 2001).

Various cannabis component combinations or cannabis extracts should be examined via high throughput pharmacological screening where not previously accomplished. Another goal is the investigation of the biochemical targets of the cannabis terpenoids, along with their mechanisms of action, particularly in the central nervous system. Possible techniques for such research include radio-labelling of select agents in animals with subsequent necropsy. On a molecular level, investigation of terpenoid changes to phytocannabinoid signal transduction and trafficking may prove illuminating. While it is known that terpenoids bind to odorant receptors in the nasal mucosa (Friedrich, 2004) and proximal olfactory structures (Barnea *et al.*, 2004), it would be essential to ascertain if direct effects in limbic or other cerebral structures are operative. Given that farnesyl pyrophosphate is a sesquiterpenoid precursor and the most potent endogenous agonist yet discovered for GPR92 (McHugh *et al.*, 2010), *in silico* studies attempting to match minor cannabinoids and terpenoids to orphan GPCRs may prove fruitful. Behavioural assays of agents in animal models may also provide clues. Simple combinations of phytocannabinoids and terpenoids may demonstrate synergy as antibiotics if MICs are appreciably lowered (Wagner and Ulrich-Merzenich, 2009). Ultimately, fMRI and single photon emission computed tomography studies in humans, with simultaneous drug reaction questionnaires and psychometric testing employing individual agents and phytocannabinoid-terpenoid pairings via vaporization or oromucosal application, would likely offer safe and effective methods to investigate possible interactions and synergy.

Should positive outcomes result from such studies, phytopharmaceutical development may follow. The development of zero-cannabinoid cannabis chemotypes (de Meijer *et al.*, 2009b) has provided extracts that will facilitate discernment of the pharmacological effects and contributions of different fractions. Breeding work has already resulted in chemotypes that produce 97% of monoterpenoid content as myrcene, or 77% as limonene (E. de Meijer, pers. comm.). Selective cross-breeding of high-terpenoid- and high-phytocannabinoid-specific chemotypes has thus become a rational target that may lead to novel approaches to such disorders as treatment-resistant depression, anxiety, drug dependency, dementia and a panoply of dermatological disorders, as well as industrial applications as safer pesticides and antiseptics. A better future via cannabis phytochemistry may be an achievable goal through further research of the entourage effect in this versatile plant that may help it fulfil its promise as a pharmacological treasure trove.

Acknowledgements

The author offers appreciation to the following individuals, who provided materials and/or consultation: David Potter, Etienne de Meijer, John McPartland, David Watson, Rob Clarke, Indalecio Lozano, Tamas Bíró, José Crippa, Roger

Pertwee, Colin Stott, Vincenzo Di Marzo, Luciano De Petrocellis, Patrick McGovern, John Riddle and Elisaldo Carlini. Most of all, I would like to thank Raphael Mechoulam for his example, guidance, friendship, a life of good works and for listening to many 'crazy ideas'.

Conflict of Interest

The author is a Senior Medical Advisor to GW Pharmaceuticals and serves as a consultant.

References

- Adams TB, Taylor SV (2010). Safety evaluation of essential oils: a constituent-based approach. In: Baser KHC, Buchbauer G (eds). *Handbook of Essential Oils: Science, Technology, and Applications*. CRC Press: Boca Raton, FL, pp. 185–208.
- Alexander SP, Mathie A, Peters JA (2009). Guide to Receptors and Channels (GRAC), 4th edition. *Br J Pharmacol* 158 (Suppl. 1): S1–254.
- Appendino G, Gibbons S, Giana A, Pagani A, Grassi G, Stavri M *et al.* (2008). Antibacterial cannabinoids from *Cannabis sativa*: a structure-activity study. *J Nat Prod* 71: 1427–1430.
- Arnhold T, Elmazar MM, Nau H (2002). Prevention of vitamin A teratogenesis by phytol or phytanic acid results from reduced metabolism of retinol to the teratogenic metabolite, all-trans-retinoic acid. *Toxicol Sci* 66: 274–282.
- Arruda DC, D'Alexandri FL, Katzin AM, Uliana SR (2005). Antileishmanial activity of the terpene nerolidol. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 49: 1679–1687.
- Baek SH, Kim YO, Kwag JS, Choi KE, Jung WY, Han DS (1998). Boron trifluoride etherate on silica-A modified Lewis acid reagent (VII). Antitumor activity of cannabigerol against human oral epitheloid carcinoma cells. *Arch Pharm Res* 21: 353–356.
- Bancroft EA (2007). Antimicrobial resistance: it's not just for hospitals. *JAMA* 298: 1803–1804.
- Banerjee SP, Snyder SH, Mechoulam R (1975). Cannabinoids: influence on neurotransmitter uptake in rat brain synaptosomes. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 194: 74–81.
- Bang MH, Choi SY, Jang TO, Kim SK, Kwon OS, Kang TC *et al.* (2002). Phytol, SSADH inhibitory diterpenoid of *Lactuca sativa*. *Arch Pharm Res* 25: 643–646.
- Barnea G, O'Donnell S, Mancia F, Sun X, Nemes A, Mendelsohn M *et al.* (2004). Odorant receptors on axon termini in the brain. *Science* 304: 1468.
- Basile AC, Sertie JA, Freitas PC, Zanini AC (1988). Anti-inflammatory activity of oleoresin from Brazilian *Copaifera*. *J Ethnopharmacol* 22: 101–109.
- Batista PA, Werner MF, Oliveira EC, Burgos L, Pereira P, Brum LF *et al.* (2008). Evidence for the involvement of ionotropic glutamatergic receptors on the antinociceptive effect of (-)-linalool in mice. *Neurosci Lett* 440: 299–303.
- Ben-Shabat S, Fride E, Sheskin T, Tamiri T, Rhee MH, Vogel Z *et al.* (1998). An entourage effect: inactive endogenous fatty acid glycerol esters enhance 2-arachidonoyl-glycerol cannabinoid activity. *Eur J Pharmacol* 353: 23–31.

- Berenbaum MC (1989). What is synergy? *Pharmacol Rev* 41: 93–141.
- Bettarini F, Borgonovi GE, Fiorani T, Gagliardi I, Caprioli V, Massardo P *et al.* (1993). Antiparasitic compounds from East African plants: isolation and biological activity of anonaine, matricarianol, canthin-6-one, and caryophyllene oxide. *Insect Sci Appl* 14: 93–99.
- Bickers D, Calow P, Greim H, Hanifin JM, Rogers AE, Saurat JH *et al.* (2003). A toxicologic and dermatologic assessment of linalool and related esters when used as fragrance ingredients. *Food Chem Toxicol* 41: 919–942.
- Binet L, Binet P, Miocque M, Roux M, Bernier A (1972). Recherches sur les propriétés pharmacodynamiques (action sédative et action spasmolytique) de quelques alcools terpéniques aliphatiques. *Ann Pharm Fr* 30: 611–616.
- Biro T, Olah A, Toth BI, Czifra G, Zouboulis CC, Paus R (2009). Cannabidiol as a novel anti-acne agent? Cannabidiol inhibits lipid synthesis and induces cell death in human sebaceous gland-derived sebocytes. *Proceedings 19th Annual Conference on the Cannabinoids. International Cannabinoid Research Society: Pheasant Run, St. Charles, IL*, p. 28.
- Bisogno T, Hanus L, De Petrocellis L, Tchilibon S, Ponde DE, Brandi I *et al.* (2001). Molecular targets for cannabidiol and its synthetic analogues: effect on vanilloid VR1 receptors and on the cellular uptake and enzymatic hydrolysis of anandamide. *Br J Pharmacol* 134: 845–852.
- Bisset NG, Wichtl M (2004). *Herbal Drugs and Phytopharmaceuticals: A Handbook for Practice on a Scientific Basis*, 3rd edn. Medpharm Scientific Publishers: Stuttgart; CRC Press: Boca Raton, FL.
- Bloor RN, Wang TS, Spanel P, Smith D (2008). Ammonia release from heated 'street' cannabis leaf and its potential toxic effects on cannabis users. *Addiction* 103: 1671–1677.
- Bohlmann J, Meyer-Gauen G, Croteau R (1998). Plant terpenoid synthases: molecular biology and phylogenetic analysis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 95: 4126–4133.
- Bolognini D, Costa B, Maione S, Comelli F, Marini P, Di Marzo V *et al.* (2010). The plant cannabinoid Delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol can decrease signs of inflammation and inflammatory pain in mice. *Br J Pharmacol* 160: 677–687.
- Borgwardt SJ, Allen P, Bhattacharyya S, Fusar-Poli P, Crippa JA, Seal ML *et al.* (2008). Neural basis of Delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol and cannabidiol: effects during response inhibition. *Biol Psychiatry* 64: 966–973.
- Bowles EJ (2003). *The Chemistry of Aromatherapeutic Oils*, 3rd edn. Allen & Unwin: Crow's Nest, NSW.
- Bradshaw HB, Lee SH, McHugh D (2009). Orphan endogenous lipids and orphan GPCRs: a good match. *Prostaglandins Other Lipid Mediat* 89: 131–134.
- Brenneisen R (2007). Chemistry and analysis of phytocannabinoids and other *Cannabis* constituents. In: Elsohly M (ed.). *Marijuana and the Cannabinoids*. Humana Press: Totowa, NY, pp. 17–49.
- Buchbauer G (2010). Biological activities of essential oils. In: Baser KHC, Buchbauer G (eds). *Handbook of Essential Oils: Science, Technology, and Applications*. CRC Press: Boca Raton, FL, pp. 235–280.
- Buchbauer G, Jirovetz L, Jäger W, Dietrich H, Plank C (1991). Aromatherapy: evidence for sedative effects of the essential oil of lavender after inhalation. *Z Naturforsch [C]* 46: 1067–1072.
- Buchbauer G, Jirovetz L, Jäger W, Plank C, Dietrich H (1993). Fragrance compounds and essential oils with sedative effects upon inhalation. *J Pharm Sci* 82: 660–664.
- Calkins A (1871). *Opium and the Opium-Appetite: with Notices of Alcoholic Beverages, Cannabis Indica, Tobacco and Coca, and Tea and Coffee, in Their Hygienic Aspects and Pathologic Relationships*. J.B. Lippincott: Philadelphia, PA.
- Campbell WE, Gammon DW, Smith P, Abrahams M, Purves TD (1997). Composition and antimalarial activity in vitro of the essential oil of *Tetradenia riparia*. *Planta Med* 63: 270–272.
- Carlini EA, Cunha JM (1981). Hypnotic and antiepileptic effects of cannabidiol. *J Clin Pharmacol* 21 (Suppl.): 417S–427S.
- Carlini EA, Karniol IG, Renault PF, Schuster CR (1974). Effects of marijuana in laboratory animals and in man. *Br J Pharmacol* 50: 299–309.
- Carrier EJ, Auchampach JA, Hillard CJ (2006). Inhibition of an equilibrative nucleoside transporter by cannabidiol: a mechanism of cannabinoid immunosuppression. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 103: 7895–7900.
- Carvalho-Freitas MI, Costa M (2002). Anxiolytic and sedative effects of extracts and essential oil from *Citrus aurantium* L. *Biol Pharm Bull* 25: 1629–1633.
- Cascio MG, Gauson LA, Stevenson LA, Ross RA, Pertwee RG (2010). Evidence that the plant cannabinoid cannabigerol is a highly potent alpha2-adrenoceptor agonist and moderately potent 5HT1A receptor antagonist. *Br J Pharmacol* 159: 129–141.
- Cawthorne MA, Wargent E, Zaibi M, Stott C, Wright S (2007). The CB1 antagonist, delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol (THCV) has anti-obesity activity in dietary-induced obese (DIO) mice. *Proceedings 17th Annual Symposium on the Cannabinoids. International Cannabinoid Research Society: Saint-Sauveur, QC*, p. 141.
- Choi HS, Song HS, Ukeda H, Sawamura M (2000). Radical-scavenging activities of citrus essential oils and their components: detection using 1,1-diphenyl-2-picrylhydrazyl. *J Agric Food Chem* 48: 4156–4161.
- Christison R (1848). *A Dispensary Or Commentary on the Pharmacopoeias of Great Britain and the United States*. Lea and Blanchard: Philadelphia, PA.
- Christison A (1851). On the natural history, action, and uses of Indian hemp. *Monthly J Med Sci Edinburgh, Scotland* 13: 26–45. 117–121.
- Clarke RC (2010). *Hashish!*, 2nd edn. Red Eye Press: Los Angeles, CA.
- Comelli F, Bettoni I, Colleoni M, Giagnoni G, Costa B (2009). Beneficial effects of a *Cannabis sativa* extract treatment on diabetes-induced neuropathy and oxidative stress. *Phytother Res* 23: 1678–1684.
- Cornwell PA, Barry BW (1994). Sesquiterpene components of volatile oils as skin penetration enhancers for the hydrophilic permeant 5-fluorouracil. *J Pharm Pharmacol* 46: 261–269.
- Costa B, Trovato AE, Comelli F, Giagnoni G, Colleoni M (2007). The non-psychoactive cannabis constituent cannabidiol is an orally effective therapeutic agent in rat chronic inflammatory and neuropathic pain. *Eur J Pharmacol* 556: 75–83.
- Couladis M, Ozcan M, Tzakou O, Akgul A (2003). Comparative essential oil composition of various parts of the turpentine tree (*Pistacia terebinthus*) growing wild in Turkey. *J Sci Food Agric* 83: 136–138.

- Crippa JA, Zuardi AW, Hallak JE (2010). [Therapeutic use of the cannabinoids in psychiatry]. *Rev Bras Psiquiatr* 32 (Suppl. 1): S56–S66.
- Crippa JA, Derenusson GN, Ferrari TB, Wichert-Ana L, Duran F, Marti NSRO *et al.* (2011). Neural basis of anxiolytic effects of cannabidiol (CBD) in generalized social anxiety disorder: a preliminary report. *J Psychopharmacol* 25: 121–130.
- Croteau R (1987). Biosynthesis and catabolism of monoterpenoids. *Chem Rev* 87: 929–954.
- De Oliveira AC, Ribeiro-Pinto LF, Paumgartten JR (1997). *In vitro* inhibition of CYP2B1 monooxygenase by beta-myrcene and other monoterpenoid compounds. *Toxicol Lett* 92: 39–46.
- D'Souza DC, Perry E, MacDougall L, Ammerman Y, Cooper T, Wu YT *et al.* (2004). The psychotomimetic effects of intravenous delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol in healthy individuals: implications for psychosis. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 29: 1558–1572.
- Davalos SD, Fournier G, Boucher F, Paris M (1977). [Contribution to the study of Mexican marihuana. Preliminary studies: cannabinoids and essential oil (author's transl)]. *J Pharm Belg* 32: 89–99.
- Davis WM, Hatoum NS (1983). Neurobehavioral actions of cannabichromene and interactions with delta 9-tetrahydrocannabinol. *Gen Pharmacol* 14: 247–252.
- De Oliveira AC, Ribeiro-Pinto LF, Paumgartten JR (1997). *In vitro* inhibition of CYP2B1 monooxygenase by beta-myrcene and other monoterpenoid compounds. *Toxicol Lett* 92: 39–46.
- De Petrocellis L, Di Marzo V (2010). Non-CB1, non-CB2 receptors for endocannabinoids, plant cannabinoids, and synthetic cannabimimetics: focus on G-protein-coupled receptors and transient receptor potential channels. *J Neuroimmune Pharmacol* 5: 103–121.
- De Petrocellis L, Vellani V, Schiano-Moriello A, Marini P, Magherini PC, Orlando P *et al.* (2008). Plant-derived cannabinoids modulate the activity of transient receptor potential channels of ankyrin type-1 and melastatin type-8. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 325: 1007–1015.
- De Petrocellis L, Ligresti A, Moriello AS, Allara M, Bisogno T, Petrosino S *et al.* (2011). Effects of cannabinoids and cannabinoid-enriched *Cannabis* extracts on TRP channels and endocannabinoid metabolic enzymes. *Br J Pharmacol* DOI:10.1111/j.1476-5381.2010.0166.x
- Delgado P, Moreno F (1999). Antidepressants and the brain. *Int Clin Psychopharmacol* 14 (Suppl. 1): S9–16.
- Delong GT, Wolf CE, Poklis A, Lichtman AH (2010). Pharmacological evaluation of the natural constituent of *Cannabis sativa*, cannabichromene and its modulation by Delta(9)-tetrahydrocannabinol. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 112: 126–133.
- Denson TF, Earleywine M (2006). Decreased depression in marijuana users. *Addict Behav* 31: 738–742.
- Devane WA, Dysarz FA 3rd, Johnson MR, Melvin LS, Howlett AC (1988). Determination and characterization of a cannabinoid receptor in rat brain. *Mol Pharmacol* 34: 605–613.
- Devane WA, Hanus L, Breuer A, Pertwee RG, Stevenson LA, Griffin G *et al.* (1992). Isolation and structure of a brain constituent that binds to the cannabinoid receptor. *Science* 258: 1946–1949.
- Deyo R, Musty R (2003). A cannabichromene (CBC) extract alters behavioral despair on the mouse tail suspension test of depression. *Proceedings 2003 Symposium on the Cannabinoids*. International Cannabinoid Research Society: Cornwall, ON, p. 146.
- Dirikoc S, Priola SA, Marella M, Zsurgur N, Chabry J (2007). Nonpsychoactive cannabidiol prevents prion accumulation and protects neurons against prion toxicity. *J Neurosci* 27: 9537–9544.
- Dobrosi N, Toth BI, Nagy G, Dozsa A, Geczy T, Nagy G *et al.* (2008). Endocannabinoids enhance lipid synthesis and apoptosis of human sebocytes via cannabinoid receptor-2-mediated signaling. *FASEB J* 22: 3685–3695.
- Douthwaite AH (1947). Choice of drugs in the treatment of duodenal ulcer. *Br Med J* 2: 43–47.
- Dreher M (2002). Crack heads and roots daughters: the therapeutic use of cannabis in Jamaica. *J Cannabis Therap* 2: 121–133.
- Duru ME, Cakir A, Kordali S, Zengin H, Harmandar M, Izumi S *et al.* (2003). Chemical composition and antifungal properties of essential oils of three *Pistacia* species. *Fitoterapia* 74: 170–176.
- Elisabetsky E, Marschner J, Souza DO (1995). Effects of Linalool on glutamatergic system in the rat cerebral cortex. *Neurochem Res* 20: 461–465.
- ElSohly HN, Turner CE, Clark AM, ElSohly MA (1982). Synthesis and antimicrobial activities of certain cannabichromene and cannabigerol related compounds. *J Pharm Sci* 71: 1319–1323.
- Esposito G, De Filippis D, Carnuccio R, Izzo AA, Iuvone T (2006a). The marijuana component cannabidiol inhibits beta-amyloid-induced tau protein hyperphosphorylation through Wnt/beta-catenin pathway rescue in PC12 cells. *J Mol Med* 84: 253–258.
- Esposito G, De Filippis D, Maiuri MC, De Stefano D, Carnuccio R, Iuvone T (2006b). Cannabidiol inhibits inducible nitric oxide synthase protein expression and nitric oxide production in beta-amyloid stimulated PC12 neurons through p38 MAP kinase and NF-kappaB involvement. *Neurosci Lett* 399: 91–95.
- Eubanks LM, Rogers CJ, Beuscher AE 4th, Koob GF, Olson AJ, Dickerson TJ *et al.* (2006). A molecular link between the active component of marijuana and Alzheimer's disease pathology. *Mol Pharm* 3: 773–777.
- Evans FJ (1991). Cannabinoids: the separation of central from peripheral effects on a structural basis. *Planta Med* 57: S60–S67.
- Fairbairn JW, Pickens JT (1981). Activity of cannabis in relation to its delta'-trans-tetrahydro-cannabinol content. *Br J Pharmacol* 72: 401–409.
- Falk AA, Hagberg MT, Lof AE, Wigaeus-Hjelm EM, Wang ZP (1990). Uptake, distribution and elimination of alpha-pinene in man after exposure by inhalation. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 16: 372–378.
- Falk-Filipsson A, Lof A, Hagberg M, Hjelm EW, Wang Z (1993). d-limonene exposure to humans by inhalation: uptake, distribution, elimination, and effects on the pulmonary function. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 38: 77–88.
- Fan X, Gates RA (2001). Degradation of monoterpenes in orange juice by gamma radiation. *J Agric Food Chem* 49: 2422–2426.
- Fan X, Sokorai KJ (2002). Changes in volatile compounds of gamma-irradiated fresh cilantro leaves during cold storage. *J Agric Food Chem* 50: 7622–7626.
- Farag RS, Shalaby AS, El-Baroty GA, Ibrahim NA, Ali MA, Hassan EM (2004). Chemical and biological evaluation of the essential oils of different *Melaleuca* species. *Phytother Res* 18: 30–35.
- Favrat B, Menetrey A, Augsburg M, Rothuizen L, Appenzeller M, Buclin T *et al.* (2005). Two cases of 'cannabis acute psychosis' following the administration of oral cannabis. *BMC Psychiatry* 5: 17.

- Fellermeier M, Eisenreich W, Bacher A, Zenk MH (2001). Biosynthesis of cannabinoids. Incorporation experiments with (13)C-labeled glucoses. *Eur J Biochem* 268: 1596–1604.
- Fischedick JT, Hazekamp A, Erkelens T, Choi YH, Verpoorte R (2010). Metabolic fingerprinting of *Cannabis sativa* L., cannabinoids and terpenoids for chemotaxonomic and drug standardization purposes. *Phytochem* 71: 2058–2073.
- Formukong EA, Evans AT, Evans FJ (1988). Analgesic and antiinflammatory activity of constituents of *Cannabis sativa* L. *Inflammation* 12: 361–371.
- Franz C, Novak J (2010). Sources of essential oils. In: Baser KHC, Buchbauer G (eds). *Handbook of Essential Oils: Science, Technology, and Applications*. CRC Press: Boca Raton, FL, pp. 39–82.
- Fride E, Russo EB (2006). Neuropsychiatry: Schizophrenia, depression, and anxiety. In: Onaivi E, Sugiura T, Di Marzo V (eds). *Endocannabinoids: The Brain and Body's Marijuana and beyond*. Taylor & Francis: Boca Raton, FL, pp. 371–382.
- Friedrich RW (2004). Neurobiology: odorant receptors make scents. *Nature* 430: 511–512.
- Fukumoto S, Morishita A, Furutachi K, Terashima T, Nakayama T, Yokogoshi H (2008). Effect of flavour components in lemon essential oil on physical or psychological stress. *Stress Health* 24: 3–12.
- Fusar-Poli P, Allen P, Bhattacharyya S, Crippa JA, Mechelli A, Borgwardt S *et al.* (2010). Modulation of effective connectivity during emotional processing by Delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol and cannabidiol. *Int J Neuropsychopharmacol* 13: 421–432.
- Fusar-Poli P, Crippa JA, Bhattacharyya S, Borgwardt SJ, Allen P, Martin-Santos R *et al.* (2009). Distinct effects of [delta]9-tetrahydrocannabinol and cannabidiol on neural activation during emotional processing. *Archiv Gen Psychiatr* 66: 95–105.
- Gaoni Y, Mechoulam R (1964a). Isolation, structure and partial synthesis of an active constituent of hashish. *J Am Chem Soc* 86: 1646–1647.
- Gaoni Y, Mechoulam R (1964b). The structure and function of cannabigerol, a new hashish constituent. *Proc Chem Soc* 1: 82.
- Gaoni Y, Mechoulam R (1966). Cannabichromene, a new active principle in hashish. *Chem Commun* 1: 20–21.
- Gattefosse R-M (1993). *Gatefosse's Aromatherapy*. C.W. Daniel: Essex, MD.
- Gauson LA, Stevenson LA, Thomas A, Baillie GL, Ross RA, Pertwee RG (2007). Cannabigerol behaves as a partial agonist at both CB1 and CB2 receptors. *Proceedings 17th Annual Symposium on the Cannabinoids*. International Cannabinoid Research Society: Saint-Sauveur, QC, p. 206.
- Gerdeman GL, Lovinger DM (2003). Emerging roles for endocannabinoids in long-term synaptic plasticity. *Br J Pharmacol* 140: 781–789.
- Gershenson J (1994). Metabolic costs of terpenoid accumulation in higher plants. *J Chem Ecol* 20: 1281–1328.
- Gershenson J, Croteau R (1993). Terpenoid Biosynthesis: the basic pathway and formation of monoterpenes, sesquiterpenes, and diterpenes. In: Moore TS (ed.). *Lipid Metabolism in Plants*. CRC Press: Boca Raton, FL, pp. 339–388.
- Gertsch J (2008). Anti-inflammatory cannabinoids in diet: towards a better understanding of CB(2) receptor action? *Commun Integr Biol* 1: 26–28.
- Gertsch J, Leonti M, Raduner S, Racz I, Chen JZ, Xie XQ *et al.* (2008). Beta-caryophyllene is a dietary cannabinoid. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 105: 9099–9104.
- Ghelardini C, Galeotti N, Salvatore G, Mazzanti G (1999). Local anaesthetic activity of the essential oil of *Lavandula angustifolia*. *Planta Med* 65: 700–703.
- Gil ML, Jimenez J, Ocete MA, Zarzuelo A, Cabo MM (1989). Comparative study of different essential oils of *Bupleurum gibraltaricum* Lamarck. *Pharmazie* 44: 284–287.
- Gill EW, Paton WD, Pertwee RG (1970). Preliminary experiments on the chemistry and pharmacology of cannabis. *Nature* 228: 134–136.
- Giuffrida A, Leweke FM, Gerth CW, Schreiber D, Koethe D, Faulhaber J *et al.* (2004). Cerebrospinal anandamide levels are elevated in acute schizophrenia and are inversely correlated with psychotic symptoms. *Neuropsychopharmacol* 29: 2108–2114.
- Gomes-Carneiro MR, Viana ME, Felzenszwalb I, Paumgarten FJ (2005). Evaluation of beta-myrcene, alpha-terpinene and (+)- and (-)-alpha-pinene in the Salmonella/microsome assay. *Food Chem Toxicol* 43: 247–252.
- Guy GW, Stott CG (2005). The development of Sativex- a natural cannabis-based medicine. In: Mechoulam R (ed.). *Cannabinoids As Therapeutics*. Birkhäuser Verlag: Basel, pp. 231–263.
- Hampson AJ, Grimaldi M, Axelrod J, Wink D (1998). Cannabidiol and (-)Delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol are neuroprotective antioxidants. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 95: 8268–8273.
- Haney M, Hart CL, Vosburg SK, Nasser J, Bennett A, Zubaran C *et al.* (2004). Marijuana withdrawal in humans: effects of oral THC or divalproex. *Neuropsychopharmacol* 29: 158–170.
- Hanus L, Breuer A, Tchilibon S, Shiloah S, Goldenberg D, Horowitz M *et al.* (1999). HU-308: a specific agonist for CB(2), a peripheral cannabinoid receptor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 96: 14228–14233.
- Harris B (2010). Phytotherapeutic uses of essential oils. In: Baser KHC, Buchbauer G (eds). *Handbook of Essential Oils: Science, Technology, and Applications*. CRC Press: Boca Raton, FL, pp. 315–352.
- Hart CL, Haney M, Ward AS, Fischman MW, Foltin RW (2002). Effects of oral THC maintenance on smoked marijuana self-administration. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 67: 301–309.
- Hatoum NS, Davis WM, Elsohly MA, Turner CE (1981). Cannabichromene and delta 9-tetrahydrocannabinol: interactions relative to lethality, hypothermia and hexobarbital hypnosis. *Gen Pharmacol* 12: 357–362.
- Hendriks H, Malingré TM, Batterman S, Bos R (1975). Mono- and sesqui-terpene hydrocarbons of the essential oil of *Cannabis sativa*. *Phytochem* 14: 814–815.
- Hendriks H, Malingré TM, Batterman S, Bos R (1977). Alkanes of the essential oil of *Cannabis sativa*. *Phytochem* 16: 719–721.
- Hill MN, Gorzalka BB (2005a). Is there a role for the endocannabinoid system in the etiology and treatment of melancholic depression? *Behav Pharmacol* 16: 333–352.
- Hill MN, Gorzalka BB (2005b). Pharmacological enhancement of cannabinoid CB1 receptor activity elicits an antidepressant-like response in the rat forced swim test. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* 15: 593–599.
- Hill AJ, Weston SE, Jones NA, Smith I, Bevan SA, Williamson EM *et al.* (2010). Delta-Tetrahydrocannabivarin suppresses in vitro epileptiform and in vivo seizure activity in adult rats. *Epilepsia* 51: 1522–1532.

- Hohmann AG, Suplita RL, Bolton NM, Neely MH, Fegley D, Mangieri R *et al.* (2005). An endocannabinoid mechanism for stress-induced analgesia. *Nature* 435: 1108–1112.
- Holland ML, Allen JD, Arnold JC (2008). Interaction of plant cannabinoids with the multidrug transporter ABCC1 (MRP1). *Eur J Pharmacol* 591: 128–131.
- Hollister LE (1974). Structure-activity relationships in man of cannabis constituents, and homologs and metabolites of delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol. *Pharmacol* 11: 3–11.
- Hood LV, Dames ME, Barry GT (1973). Headspace volatiles of marijuana. *Nature* 242: 402–403.
- Howlett AC (1987). Cannabinoid inhibition of adenylate cyclase: relative activity of constituents and metabolites of marijuana. *Neuropharmacol* 26: 507–512.
- Huestis MA (2007). Human Cannabinoid Pharmacokinetics. *Chem Biodivers* 4: 1770–1804.
- ibn al-Baytar (1291) *Kitab al-Yami' li-mufradat al-adwiya wa-l-agdiya*. Bulaq: Egypt.
- ibn Sina (Avicenna) (1294). *Al-Qanun fi l-tibb (Canon of medicine)*. Bulaq: Egypt.
- Ignatowska-Jankowska B, Jankowski M, Glac W, Swiergel AH (2009). Cannabidiol-induced lymphopenia does not involve NKT and NK cells. *J Physiol Pharmacol* 60 (Suppl. 3): 99–103.
- Ilan AB, Gevins A, Coleman M, ElSohly MA, de Wit H (2005). Neurophysiological and subjective profile of marijuana with varying concentrations of cannabinoids. *Behav Pharmacol* 16: 487–496.
- Ismail M (2006). Central properties and chemical composition of *Ocimum basilicum* essential oil. *Pharm Biol* 44: 619–626.
- Iuvone T, Esposito G, Esposito R, Santamaria R, Di Rosa M, Izzo AA (2004). Neuroprotective effect of cannabidiol, a non-psychoactive component from *Cannabis sativa*, on beta-amyloid-induced toxicity in PC12 cells. *J Neurochem* 89: 134–141.
- Izzo AA, Borrelli F, Capasso R, Di Marzo V, Mechoulam R (2009). Non-psychotropic plant cannabinoids: new therapeutic opportunities from an ancient herb. *Trends Pharmacol Sci* 30: 515–527.
- Jäger W, Buchbauer G, Jirovetz L, Fritzer M (1992). Percutaneous absorption of lavender oil from a massage oil. *J Soc Cosmet Chem* 43 (Jan/Feb): 49–54.
- Jirovetz L, Buchbauer G, Jager W, Woidich A, Nikiforov A (1992). Analysis of fragrance compounds in blood samples of mice by gas chromatography, mass spectrometry, GC/FTIR and GC/AES after inhalation of sandalwood oil. *Biomed Chromatogr* 6: 133–134.
- Johnson JR, Burnell-Nugent M, Lossignol D, Ganae-Motan ED, Potts R, Fallon MT (2010). Multicenter, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled, parallel-group study of the efficacy, safety, and tolerability of THC:CBD extract and THC extract in patients with intractable cancer-related pain. *J Pain Symptom Manage* 39: 167–179.
- Jones NA, Hill AJ, Smith I, Bevan SA, Williams CM, Whalley BJ *et al.* (2010). Cannabidiol displays antiepileptiform and antiseizure properties in vitro and in vivo. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 332: 569–577.
- Karsak M, Gaffal E, Date R, Wang-Eckhardt L, Rehnelt J, Petrosino S *et al.* (2007). Attenuation of allergic contact dermatitis through the endocannabinoid system. *Science* 316: 1494–1497.
- Kavia R, De Ridder D, Constantinescu C, Stott C, Fowler C (2010). Randomized controlled trial of Sativex to treat detrusor overactivity in multiple sclerosis. *Mult Scler* 16: 1349–1359.
- Kim JT, Ren CJ, Fielding GA, Pitti A, Kasumi T, Wajda M *et al.* (2007). Treatment with lavender aromatherapy in the post-anesthesia care unit reduces opioid requirements of morbidly obese patients undergoing laparoscopic adjustable gastric banding. *Obes Surg* 17: 920–925.
- Kim SS, Baik JS, Oh TH, Yoon WJ, Lee NH, Hyun CG (2008). Biological activities of Korean *Citrus obovatus* and *Citrus natsudaoides* essential oils against acne-inducing bacteria. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem* 72: 2507–2513.
- King LA, Carpentier C, Griffiths P (2005). Cannabis potency in Europe. *Addiction* 100: 884–886.
- Komiya M, Takeuchi T, Harada E (2006). Lemon oil vapor causes an anti-stress effect via modulating the 5-HT and DA activities in mice. *Behav Brain Res* 172: 240–249.
- Komori T, Fujiwara R, Tanida M, Nomura J, Yokoyama MM (1995). Effects of citrus fragrance on immune function and depressive states. *Neuroimmunomodulation* 2: 174–180.
- Kose EO, Deniz IG, Sarikurkcü C, Aktas O, Yavuz M (2010). Chemical composition, antimicrobial and antioxidant activities of the essential oils of *Sideritis erythrantha* Boiss. and Heldr. (var. *erythrantha* and var. *cedretorum* P.H. Davis) endemic in Turkey. *Food Chem Toxicol* 48: 2960–2965.
- Labigalini E Jr, Rodrigues LR, Da Silveira DX (1999). Therapeutic use of cannabis by crack addicts in Brazil. *J Psychoactive Drugs* 31: 451–455.
- Lad V (1990). *Ayurveda: the Science of Self-Healing: A Practical Guide*. Lotus Light Publications: Milwaukee, WI.
- Langenheim JH (1994). Higher plant terpenoids: a phytocentric overview of their ecological roles. *J Chem Ecol* 20: 1223–1279.
- Lapczynski A, Bhatia SP, Letizia CS, Api AM (2008). Fragrance material review on nerolidol (isomer unspecified). *Food Chem Toxicol* 46 (Suppl. 11): S247–S250.
- Lawless J (1995). *The Illustrated Encyclopedia of Essential Oils: the Complete Guide to the Use of Oils in Aromatherapy and Herbalism*. Element: Shaftesbury, Dorset, [England]; Rockport, MA.
- Ligresti A, Moriello AS, Starowicz K, Matias I, Pisanti S, De Petrocellis L *et al.* (2006). Antitumor activity of plant cannabinoids with emphasis on the effect of cannabidiol on human breast carcinoma. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 318: 1375–1387.
- Lin WY, Kuo YH, Chang YL, Teng CM, Wang EC, Ishikawa T *et al.* (2003). Anti-platelet aggregation and chemical constituents from the rhizome of *Gynura japonica*. *Planta Med* 69: 757–764.
- Lis-Balchin M (2010). Aromatherapy with essential oils. In: Baser KHC, Buchbauer G (eds). *Handbook of Essential Oils: Science, Technology, and Applications*. CRC Press: Boca Raton, FL, pp. 549–584.
- Lopes NP, Kato MJ, Andrade EH, Maia JG, Yoshida M, Planchart AR *et al.* (1999). Antimalarial use of volatile oil from leaves of *Virola surinamensis* (Rol.) Warb. by Waiapi Amazon Indians. *J Ethnopharmacol* 67: 313–319.
- Lorenzetti BB, Souza GE, Sarti SJ, Santos Filho D, Ferreira SH (1991). Myrcene mimics the peripheral analgesic activity of lemongrass tea. *J Ethnopharmacol* 34: 43–48.
- Lozano I (1993). *Estudios Y Documentos Sobre La Historia Del Cáñamo Y Del Hachís En El Islam Medieval*. Doctoral Dissertation. Universidad de Granada: Granada.

- Ludlow FH (1857). *The Hasheesh Eater: Being Passages From the Life of A Pythagorean*. Harper: New York.
- McGinty D, Letizia CS, Api AM (2010). Fragrance material review on phytol. *Food Chem Toxicol* 48 (Suppl. 3): S59–S63.
- McGovern PE, Mirzoian A, Hall GR (2009). Ancient Egyptian herbal wines. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 106: 7361–7366.
- McHugh D, Hu SS, Rimmerman N, Juknat A, Vogel Z, Walker JM *et al.* (2010). N-arachidonoyl glycine, an abundant endogenous lipid, potently drives directed cellular migration through GPR18, the putative abnormal cannabidiol receptor. *BMC Neurosci* 11: 44.
- McPartland J (1984). Pathogenicity of *Phomopsis ganjae* on *Cannabis sativa* and the fungistatic effect of cannabinoids produced by the host. *Mycopathologia* 87: 149–153.
- McPartland JM, Pruitt PL (1999). Side effects of pharmaceuticals not elicited by comparable herbal medicines: the case of tetrahydrocannabinol and marijuana. *Altern Ther Health Med* 5: 57–62.
- McPartland JM, Mediavilla V (2001a). Non-cannabinoids in cannabis. In: Grotenhermen F, Russo EB (eds). *Cannabis and Cannabinoids*. NY: Haworth Press: Binghamton, NY, pp. 401–409.
- McPartland JM, Russo EB (2001b). Cannabis and cannabis extracts: greater than the sum of their parts? *J Cannabis Therap* 1: 103–132.
- McPartland JM, Clarke RC, Watson DP (2000). *Hemp Diseases and Pests: Management and Biological Control*. CABI: Wallingford.
- McPartland JM, Blanchon DJ, Musty RE (2008). Cannabimimetic effects modulated by cholinergic compounds. *Addict Biol* 13: 411–415.
- Magen I, Avraham Y, Ackerman Z, Vorobiev L, Mechoulam R, Berry EM (2009). Cannabidiol ameliorates cognitive and motor impairments in mice with bile duct ligation. *J Hepatol* 51: 528–534.
- Malfait AM, Gallily R, Sumariwalla PF, Malik AS, Andreakos E, Mechoulam R *et al.* (2000). The nonpsychoactive cannabis constituent cannabidiol is an oral anti-arthritis therapeutic in murine collagen-induced arthritis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 97: 9561–9566.
- Malingre T, Hendriks H, Batterman S, Bos R, Visser J (1975). The essential oil of *Cannabis sativa*. *Planta Med* 28: 56–61.
- Maor Y, Gallily R, Mechoulam R (2006). The relevance of the steric factor in the biological activity of CBD derivatives—a tool in identifying novel molecular target for cannabinoids. In: *Symposium on the Cannabinoids*. International Cannabinoid Research Society: Tihany, Hungary, p. 1.
- Marsicano G, Wotjak CT, Azad SC, Bisogno T, Rammes G, Cascio MG *et al.* (2002). The endogenous cannabinoid system controls extinction of aversive memories. *Nature* 418: 530–534.
- Matura M, Skold M, Borje A, Andersen KE, Bruze M, Frosch P *et al.* (2005). Selected oxidized fragrance terpenes are common contact allergens. *Contact Dermatitis* 52: 320–328.
- de Meijer E (2004). The breeding of cannabis cultivars for pharmaceutical end uses. In: Guy GW, Whittle BA, Robson P (eds). *Medicinal Uses of Cannabis and Cannabinoids*. Pharmaceutical Press: London, pp. 55–70.
- de Meijer EPM, Hammond KM (2005). The inheritance of chemical phenotype in *Cannabis sativa* L. (II): cannabigerol predominant plants. *Euphytica* 145: 189–198.
- de Meijer EP, Bagatta M, Carboni A, Crucitti P, Moliterni VM, Ranalli P *et al.* (2003). The inheritance of chemical phenotype in *Cannabis sativa* L. *Genetics* 163: 335–346.
- de Meijer EPM, Hammond KM, Micheler M (2009a). The inheritance of chemical phenotype in *Cannabis sativa* L. (III): variation in cannabichromene proportion. *Euphytica* 165: 293–311.
- de Meijer EPM, Hammond KM, Sutton A (2009b). The inheritance of chemical phenotype in *Cannabis sativa* L. (IV): cannabinoid-free plants. *Euphytica* 168: 95–112.
- Mechoulam R (1986). The pharmacohistory of *Cannabis sativa*. In: Mechoulam R (ed.). *Cannabinoids As Therapeutic Agents*. CRC Press: Boca Raton, FL, pp. 1–19.
- Mechoulam R (2005). Plant cannabinoids: a neglected pharmacological treasure trove. *Br J Pharmacol* 146: 913–915.
- Mechoulam R, Ben-Shabat S (1999). From gan-zi-gun-nu to anandamide and 2-arachidonoylglycerol: the ongoing story of cannabis. *Nat Prod Rep* 16: 131–143.
- Mechoulam R, Shvo Y (1963). Hashish-I. The structure of cannabidiol. *Tetrahedron* 19: 2073–2078.
- Mechoulam R, Ben-Shabat S, Hanus L, Ligumsky M, Kaminski NE, Schatz AR *et al.* (1995). Identification of an endogenous 2-monoglyceride, present in canine gut, that binds to cannabinoid receptors. *Biochem Pharmacol* 50: 83–90.
- Mechoulam R, Peters M, Murillo-Rodriguez E, Hanus LO (2007). Cannabidiol – recent advances. *Chem Biodivers* 4: 1678–1692.
- Mediavilla V, Steinemann S (1997). Essential oil of *Cannabis sativa* L. strains. *J Intl Hemp Assoc* 4: 82–84.
- Mehmedic Z, Chandra S, Slade D, Denham H, Foster S, Patel AS *et al.* (2010). Potency trends of delta(9)-THC and other cannabinoids in confiscated cannabis preparations from 1993 to 2008. *J Forensic Sci* 55: 1209–1217.
- Mello NK, Mendelson JH (1978). Marihuana, alcohol, and polydrug use: human self-administration studies. *NIDA Res Monogr* 20: 93–127.
- Merzouki A, Mesa JM (2002). Concerning kif, a *Cannabis sativa* L. preparation smoked in the Rif mountains of northern Morocco. *J Ethnopharmacol* 81: 403–406.
- Mishima K, Hayakawa K, Abe K, Ikeda T, Egashira N, Iwasaki K *et al.* (2005). Cannabidiol prevents cerebral infarction via a serotonergic 5-hydroxytryptamine_{1A} receptor-dependent mechanism. *Stroke* 36: 1077–1082.
- Miyazawa M, Yamafuji C (2005). Inhibition of acetylcholinesterase activity by bicyclic monoterpenoids. *J Agric Food Chem* 53: 1765–1768.
- Monti D, Chetoni P, Buralassi S, Najarro M, Saettone MF, Boldrini E (2002). Effect of different terpene-containing essential oils on permeation of estradiol through hairless mouse skin. *Int J Pharm* 237: 209–214.
- Morgan CJ, Curran HV (2008). Effects of cannabidiol on schizophrenia-like symptoms in people who use cannabis. *Br J Psychiatry* 192: 306–307.
- Morgan CJ, Freeman TP, Schafer GL, Curran HV (2010a). Cannabidiol attenuates the appetitive effects of Delta 9-tetrahydrocannabinol in humans smoking their chosen cannabis. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 35: 1879–1885.
- Morgan CJ, Schafer G, Freeman TP, Curran HV (2010b). Impact of cannabidiol on the acute memory and psychotomimetic effects of smoked cannabis: naturalistic study. *Br J Psychiatry* 197: 285–290.
- Morimoto S, Tanaka Y, Sasaki K, Tanaka H, Fukamizu T, Shoyama Y *et al.* (2007). Identification and characterization of cannabinoids that induce cell death through mitochondrial permeability transition in *Cannabis* leaf cells. *J Biol Chem* 282: 20739–20751.

- Morse K, Mamane D (2001). The Scent of Orange Blossoms : Sephardic Cuisine from Morocco. Ten Speed Press: Berkeley, CA.
- Mukerji G, Yiangou Y, Corcoran SL, Selmer IS, Smith GD, Benham CD *et al.* (2006). Cool and menthol receptor TRPM8 in human urinary bladder disorders and clinical correlations. *BMC Urol* 6: 6.
- Mukherjee PK, Kumar V, Mal M, Houghton PJ (2007). In vitro acetylcholinesterase inhibitory activity of the essential oil from *Acorus calamus* and its main constituents. *Planta Med* 73: 283–285.
- Murillo-Rodriguez E, Millan-Aldaco D, Palomero-Rivero M, Mechoulam R, Drucker-Colin R (2006). Cannabidiol, a constituent of *Cannabis sativa*, modulates sleep in rats. *FEBS Lett* 580: 4337–4345.
- Musty R, Deyo R (2006). A cannabigerol extract alters behavioral despair in an animal model of depression. *Proceedings June 26; Symposium on the Cannabinoids. International Cannabinoid Research Society: Tihany, p. 32.*
- Musty RE, Karniol IG, Shirikawa I, Takahashi RN, Knobel E (1976). Interactions of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol and cannabidiol in man. In: Braude MC, Szara S (eds). *The Pharmacology of Marihuana*, Vol. 2. Raven Press: New York, pp. 559–563.
- Naqvi NH, Bechara A (2009). The hidden island of addiction: the insula. *Trends Neurosci* 32: 56–67.
- Naqvi NH, Bechara A (2010). The insula and drug addiction: an interoceptive view of pleasure, urges, and decision-making. *Brain Struct Funct* 214: 435–450.
- Naqvi NH, Rudrauf D, Damasio H, Bechara A (2007). Damage to the insula disrupts addiction to cigarette smoking. *Science* 315: 531–534.
- Neff GW, O'Brien CB, Reddy KR, Bergasa NV, Regev A, Molina E *et al.* (2002). Preliminary observation with dronabinol in patients with intractable pruritus secondary to cholestatic liver disease. *Am J Gastroenterol* 97: 2117–2119.
- Nerio LS, Olivero-Verbel J, Stashenko E (2010). Repellent activity of essential oils: a review. *Bioresour Technol* 101: 372–378.
- Nicholson AN, Turner C, Stone BM, Robson PJ (2004). Effect of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol and cannabidiol on nocturnal sleep and early-morning behavior in young adults. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 24: 305–313.
- Nissen L, Zatta A, Stefanini I, Grandi S, Sgorbati B, Biavati B *et al.* (2010). Characterization and antimicrobial activity of essential oils of industrial hemp varieties (*Cannabis sativa* L.). *Fitoterapia* 81: 413–419.
- Noma Y, Asakawa Y (2010). Biotransformation of monoterpenoids by microorganisms, insects, and mammals. In: Baser KHC, Buchbauer G (eds). *Handbook of Essential Oils: Science, Technology, and Applications*. CRC Press: Boca Raton, FL, pp. 585–736.
- Nunes DS, Linck VM, da Silva AL, Figueiro M, Elisabetsky E (2010). Psychopharmacology of essential oils. In: Baser KHC, Buchbauer G (eds). *Handbook of Essential Oils: Science, Technology, and Applications*. CRC Press: Boca Raton, FL, pp. 297–314.
- O'Shaughnessy WB (1843). Indian hemp. *Prov Med J Retrospect Med Sci* 5: 397–398.
- Oh DY, Yoon JM, Moon MJ, Hwang JI, Choe H, Lee JY *et al.* (2008). Identification of farnesyl pyrophosphate and N-arachidonylglycine as endogenous ligands for GPR92. *J Biol Chem* 283: 21054–21064.
- Opdyke DLJ (1983). Caryophyllene oxide. *Food Chem Toxicol* 21: 661–662.
- Ozek G, Demirci F, Ozek T, Tabanca N, Wedge DE, Khan SI *et al.* (2010). Gas chromatographic-mass spectrometric analysis of volatiles obtained by four different techniques from *Salvia rosifolia* Sm., and evaluation for biological activity. *J Chromatogr* 1217: 741–748.
- Ozturk A, Ozbek H (2005). The anti-inflammatory activity of *Eugenia caryophyllata* essential oil: an animal model of anti-inflammatory activity. *Eur J Gen Med* 2: 159–163.
- Pacher P, Batkai S, Kunos G (2006). The endocannabinoid system as an emerging target of pharmacotherapy. *Pharmacol Rev* 58: 389–462.
- Parker LA, Mechoulam R, Schlievert C (2002). Cannabidiol, a non-psychoactive component of cannabis and its synthetic dimethylheptyl homolog suppress nausea in an experimental model with rats. *Neuroreport* 13: 567–570.
- Parker LA, Burton P, Sorge RE, Yakiwchuk C, Mechoulam R (2004). Effect of low doses of Delta(9)-tetrahydrocannabinol and cannabidiol on the extinction of cocaine-induced and amphetamine-induced conditioned place preference learning in rats. *Psychopharmacol (Berl)* 175: 360–366.
- Parolaro D, Massi P (2008). Cannabinoids as potential new therapy for the treatment of gliomas. *Expert Rev Neurother* 8: 37–49.
- Pauli A, Schilcher H (2010). *In vitro* antimicrobial activities of essential oils monographed in the European Pharmacopoeia 6th Edition. In: Baser KHC, Buchbauer G (eds). *Handbook of Essential Oils: Science, Technology, and Applications*. CRC Press: Boca Raton, FL, pp. 353–548.
- Peana AT, Rubattu P, Piga GG, Fumagalli S, Boatto G, Pippia P *et al.* (2006). Involvement of adenosine A1 and A2A receptors in (-)-linalool-induced antinociception. *Life Sci* 78: 2471–2474.
- Perry NS, Houghton PJ, Theobald A, Jenner P, Perry EK (2000). In-vitro inhibition of human erythrocyte acetylcholinesterase by *salvia lavandulaefolia* essential oil and constituent terpenes. *J Pharm Pharmacol* 52: 895–902.
- Pertwee RG (2004). The pharmacology and therapeutic potential of cannabidiol. In: DiMarzo V (ed.). *Cannabinoids*. Kluwer Academic Publishers: Dordrecht, pp. 32–83.
- Pertwee RG, Thomas A, Stevenson LA, Ross RA, Varvel SA, Lichtman AH, Martin BR, Razdan RK (2007). The psychoactive plant cannabinoid, Delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol, is antagonized by Delta8- and Delta9-tetrahydrocannabivarin in mice *in vivo*. *Br J Pharmacol* 150: 586–594.
- Pertwee RG (2008). The diverse CB1 and CB2 receptor pharmacology of three plant cannabinoids: delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol, cannabidiol and delta9-tetrahydrocannabivarin. *Br J Pharmacol* 153: 199–215.
- Pliny (1980). *Natural History*, Books XXIV–XXVII., Vol. 7. Harvard University Press: Cambridge, MA.
- Potter D (2004). Growth and morphology of medicinal cannabis. In: Guy GW, Whittle BA, Robson P (eds). *Medicinal Uses of Cannabis and Cannabinoids*. Pharmaceutical Press: London, pp. 17–54.
- Potter DJ (2009). The propagation, characterisation and optimisation of *Cannabis sativa* L. as a phytopharmaceutical. PhD, King's College, London, 2009.
- Potter DJ, Clark P, Brown MB (2008). Potency of delta 9-THC and other cannabinoids in cannabis in England in 2005: implications for psychoactivity and pharmacology. *J Forensic Sci* 53: 90–94.

- Pultrini Ade M, Galindo LA, Costa M (2006). Effects of the essential oil from *Citrus aurantium* L. in experimental anxiety models in mice. *Life Sci* 78: 1720–1725.
- Qin N, Neeper MP, Liu Y, Hutchinson TL, Lubin ML, Flores CM (2008). TRPV2 is activated by cannabidiol and mediates CGRP release in cultured rat dorsal root ganglion neurons. *J Neurosci* 28: 6231–6238.
- Rahn EJ, Hohmann AG (2009). Cannabinoids as pharmacotherapies for neuropathic pain: from the bench to the bedside. *Neurotherapeutics* 6: 713–737.
- Raman A, Weir U, Bloomfield SF (1995). Antimicrobial effects of tea-tree oil and its major components on *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Staph. epidermidis* and *Propionibacterium acnes*. *Lett Appl Microbiol* 21: 242–245.
- Rao VS, Menezes AM, Viana GS (1990). Effect of myrcene on nociception in mice. *J Pharm Pharmacol* 42: 877–878.
- Re L, Barocci S, Sonnino S, Mencarelli A, Vivani C, Paolucci G *et al.* (2000). Linalool modifies the nicotinic receptor-ion channel kinetics at the mouse neuromuscular junction. *Pharmacol Res* 42: 177–182.
- Ren Y, Whittard J, Higuera-Matas A, Morris CV, Hurd YL (2009). Cannabidiol, a nonpsychotropic component of cannabis, inhibits cue-induced heroin seeking and normalizes discrete mesolimbic neuronal disturbances. *J Neurosci* 29: 14764–14769.
- Resstel LB, Tavares RF, Lisboa SF, Joca SR, Correa FM, Guimaraes FS (2009). 5-HT_{1A} receptors are involved in the cannabidiol-induced attenuation of behavioural and cardiovascular responses to acute restraint stress in rats. *Br J Pharmacol* 156: 181–188.
- Rhee MH, Vogel Z, Barg J, Bayewitch M, Levy R, Hanus L *et al.* (1997). Cannabinol derivatives: binding to cannabinoid receptors and inhibition of adenylyl cyclase. *J Med Chem* 40: 3228–3233.
- Riedel G, Fadda P, McKillop-Smith S, Pertwee RG, Platt B, Robinson L (2009). Synthetic and plant-derived cannabinoid receptor antagonists show hypophagic properties in fasted and non-fasted mice. *Br J Pharmacol* 156: 1154–1166.
- Rocheffort C, Gheusi G, Vincent JD, Lledo PM (2002). Enriched odor exposure increases the number of newborn neurons in the adult olfactory bulb and improves odor memory. *J Neurosci* 22: 2679–2689.
- Rock EM, Limebeer CL, Mechoulam R, Parker LA (2009). Cannabidiol (the non-psychoactive component of cannabis) may act as a 5-HT_{1A} auto-receptor agonist to reduce toxin-induced nausea and vomiting. *Proceedings 19th Annual Symposium on the Cannabinoids*. International Cannabinoid Research Society: St. Charles, IL, p. 29.
- Rodrigues Goulart H, Kimura EA, Peres VJ, Couto AS, Aquino Duarte FA, Katzin AM (2004). Terpenes arrest parasite development and inhibit biosynthesis of isoprenoids in *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Antimicrobial Agents Chemother* 48: 2502–2509.
- Rose JE, Behm FM (1994). Inhalation of vapor from black pepper extract reduces smoking withdrawal symptoms. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 34: 225–229.
- Ross SA, ElSohly MA (1996). The volatile oil composition of fresh and air-dried buds of *Cannabis sativa*. *J Nat Prod* 59: 49–51.
- Rothschild M, Bergstrom G, Wangberg S-A (2005). *Cannabis sativa*: volatile compounds from pollen and entire male and female plants of two variants, Northern Lights and Hawaiian Indica. *Bot J Linn Soc* 147: 387–397.
- Russo EB (2001). *Handbook of Psychotropic Herbs: A Scientific Analysis of Herbal Remedies for Psychiatric Conditions*. Haworth Press: Binghamton, NY.
- Russo EB (2006). The solution to the medicinal cannabis problem. In: Schatman ME (ed.). *Ethical Issues in Chronic Pain Management*. Taylor & Francis: Boca Raton, FL, pp. 165–194.
- Russo EB (2007). History of cannabis and its preparations in saga, science and sobriquet. *Chem Biodivers* 4: 2624–2648.
- Russo EB, Guy GW (2006). A tale of two cannabinoids: the therapeutic rationale for combining tetrahydrocannabinol and cannabidiol. *Med Hypotheses* 66: 234–246.
- Russo EB, McPartland JM (2003). Cannabis is more than simply Delta(9)-tetrahydrocannabinol. *Psychopharmacol (Berl)* 165: 431–432.
- Russo EB, Burnett A, Hall B, Parker KK (2005). Agonistic properties of cannabidiol at 5-HT_{1A} receptors. *Neurochem Res* 30: 1037–1043.
- Russo EB, Guy GW, Robson PJ (2007). Cannabis, pain, and sleep: lessons from therapeutic clinical trials of Sativex, a cannabis-based medicine. *Chem Biodivers* 4: 1729–1743.
- Russo EB, Jiang HE, Li X, Sutton A, Carboni A, del Bianco F *et al.* (2008). Phytochemical and genetic analyses of ancient cannabis from Central Asia. *J Exp Bot* 59: 4171–4182.
- Ryan D, Drysdale AJ, Pertwee RG, Platt B (2006). Differential effects of cannabis extracts and pure plant cannabinoids on hippocampal neurones and glia. *Neurosci Lett* 408: 236–241.
- Salvadeo P, Boggia R, Evangelisti F, Zunin P (2007). Analysis of the volatile fraction of 'Pesto Genovese' by headspace sorptive extraction (HSSE). *Food Chem* 105: 1228–1235.
- Sanguinetti M, Posteraro B, Romano L, Battaglia F, Lopizzo T, De Carolis E *et al.* (2007). In vitro activity of *Citrus bergamia* (bergamot) oil against clinical isolates of dermatophytes. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 59: 305–308.
- Schmidt E (2010). Production of essential oils. In: Baser KHC, Buchbauer G (eds). *Handbook of Essential Oils: Science, Technology, and Applications*. CRC Press: Boca Raton, FL, pp. 83–120.
- Scutt A, Williamson EM (2007). Cannabinoids stimulate fibroblastic colony formation by bone marrow cells indirectly via CB₂ receptors. *Calcif Tissue Int* 80: 50–59.
- Shoyama Y, Sugawa C, Tanaka H, Morimoto S (2008). Cannabinoids act as necrosis-inducing factors in *Cannabis sativa*. *Plant Signal Behav* 3: 1111–1112.
- Silva Brum LF, Emanuelli T, Souza DO, Elisabetsky E (2001). Effects of linalool on glutamate release and uptake in mouse cortical synaptosomes. *Neurochem Res* 26: 191–194.
- Singh P, Shukla R, Prakash B, Kumar A, Singh S, Mishra PK *et al.* (2010). Chemical profile, antifungal, antiaflatoxinigenic and antioxidant activity of *Citrus maxima* Burm. and *Citrus sinensis* (L.) Osbeck essential oils and their cyclic monoterpene, DL-limonene. *Food Chem Toxicol* 48: 1734–1740.
- Sirikantaramas S, Taura F, Tanaka Y, Ishikawa Y, Morimoto S, Shoyama Y (2005). Tetrahydrocannabinolic acid synthase, the enzyme controlling marijuana psychoactivity, is secreted into the storage cavity of the glandular trichomes. *Plant Cell Physiol* 46: 1578–1582.
- Skold M, Karlberg AT, Matura M, Borje A (2006). The fragrance chemical beta-caryophyllene-air oxidation and skin sensitization. *Food Chem Toxicol* 44: 538–545.

- Soares Vde P, Campos AC, Bortoli VC, Zangrossi H Jr, Guimaraes FS, Zuairi AW (2010). Intra-dorsal periaqueductal gray administration of cannabidiol blocks panic-like response by activating 5-HT_{1A} receptors. *Behavioural Brain Res* 213: 225–229.
- do Socorro SRMS, Mendonca-Filho RR, Bizzo HR, de Almeida Rodrigues I, Soares RM, Souto-Padron T *et al.* (2003). Antileishmanial activity of a linalool-rich essential oil from *Croton cajucara*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 47: 1895–1901.
- Stahl E, Kunde R (1973). Die Leitsubstanzen der Haschisch-Suchthunde. *Kriminalistik: Z Gesamte Kriminal Wiss Prax* 27: 385–389.
- Stott CG, Guy GW, Wright S, Whittle BA (2005). The effects of cannabis extracts Tetranabinex and Nabidiolex on human cytochrome P450-mediated metabolism. In: *Symposium on the Cannabinoids*, June 27. International Cannabinoid Research Association, Clearwater, FL, p. 163.
- Sugiura T, Kondo S, Sukagawa A, Nakane S, Shinoda A, Itoh K *et al.* (1995). 2-Arachidonoylglycerol: a possible endogenous cannabinoid receptor ligand in brain. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 215: 89–97.
- Tambe Y, Tsujiuchi H, Honda G, Ikeshiro Y, Tanaka S (1996). Gastric cytoprotection of the non-steroidal anti-inflammatory sesquiterpene, beta-caryophyllene. *Planta Med* 62: 469–470.
- Taylor B (1855). *The Lands of the Saracens*. G.P. Putnam & Sons: New York.
- Thomas A, Stevenson LA, Wease KN, Price MR, Baillie G, Ross RA *et al.* (2005). Evidence that the plant cannabinoid delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol is a cannabinoid CB₁ and CB₂ antagonist. *Br J Pharmacol* 146: 917–926.
- Thomas A, Baillie GL, Phillips AM, Razdan RK, Ross RA, Pertwee RG (2007). Cannabidiol displays unexpectedly high potency as an antagonist of CB₁ and CB₂ receptor agonists in vitro. *Br J Pharmacol* 150: 613–623.
- Tisserand R, Balacs T (1995). *Essential Oil Safety: A Guide for Health Care Professionals*. Churchill Livingstone: Edinburgh.
- Trapp SC, Croteau RB (2001). Genomic organization of plant terpene synthases and molecular evolutionary implications. *Genet* 158: 811–832.
- Tsokou A, Georgopoulou K, Melliou E, Magiatis P, Tsitsa E (2007). Composition and enantiomeric analysis of the essential oil of the fruits and the leaves of *Pistacia vera* from Greece. *Molecules* 12: 1233–1239.
- Turner CE, Elsohly MA, Boeren EG (1980). Constituents of *Cannabis sativa* L. XVII. A review of the natural constituents. *J Nat Prod* 43: 169–234.
- Turner G, Gershenzon J, Nielson EE, Froehlich JE, Croteau R (1999). Limonene synthase, the enzyme responsible for monoterpene biosynthesis in peppermint, is localized to leucoplasts of oil gland secretory cells. *Plant Physiol* 120: 879–886.
- do Vale TG, Furtado EC, Santos JG Jr, Viana GS (2002). Central effects of citral, myrcene and limonene, constituents of essential oil chemotypes from *Lippia alba* (Mill.) n.e. Brown. *Phytomed* 9: 709–714.
- Varvel SA, Bridgen DT, Tao Q, Thomas BF, Martin BR, Lichtman AH (2005). Delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol accounts for the antinociceptive, hypothermic, and cataleptic effects of marijuana in mice. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 314: 329–337.
- Vigushin DM, Poon GK, Boddy A, English J, Halbert GW, Pagonis C *et al.* (1998). Phase I and pharmacokinetic study of d-limonene in patients with advanced cancer. Cancer Research Campaign Phase I/II Clinical Trials Committee. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol* 42: 111–117.
- Volicer L, Stelly M, Morris J, McLaughlin J, Volicer BJ (1997). Effects of dronabinol on anorexia and disturbed behavior in patients with Alzheimer's disease. *Int J Geriatr Psychiatry* 12: 913–919.
- Vollner L, Bieniek D, Korte F (1969). [Hashish. XX. Cannabidivarin, a new hashish constituent]. *Tetrahedron Lett* 3: 145–147.
- Von Burg R (1995). Toxicology update. Limonene. *J Appl Toxicol* 15: 495–499.
- Wachtel SR, ElSohly MA, Ross RA, Ambre J, de Wit H (2002). Comparison of the subjective effects of delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol and marijuana in humans. *Psychopharmacol* 161: 331–339.
- Wagner H, Ulrich-Merzenich G (2009). Synergy research: approaching a new generation of phytopharmaceuticals. *Phytomed* 16: 97–110.
- Walton RP (1938). *Marihuana, America's New Drug Problem. A Sociologic Question with Its Basic Explanation Dependent on Biologic and Medical Principles*. J.B. Lippincott: Philadelphia, PA.
- Wattenberg LW (1991). Inhibition of azoxymethane-induced neoplasia of the large bowel by 3-hydroxy-3,7,11-trimethyl-1,6,10-dodecatriene (nerolidol). *Carcinogen* 12: 151–152.
- Wilkinson JD, Williamson EM (2007). Cannabinoids inhibit human keratinocyte proliferation through a non-CB₁/CB₂ mechanism and have a potential therapeutic value in the treatment of psoriasis. *J Dermatol Sci* 45: 87–92.
- Wilkinson JD, Whalley BJ, Baker D, Pryce G, Constanti A, Gibbons S *et al.* (2003). Medicinal cannabis: is delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol necessary for all its effects? *J Pharm Pharmacol* 55: 1687–1694.
- Williams SJ, Hartley JP, Graham JD (1976). Bronchodilator effect of delta1-tetrahydrocannabinol administered by aerosol of asthmatic patients. *Thorax* 31: 720–723.
- Williamson EM (2001). Synergy and other interactions in phytomedicines. *Phytomed* 8: 401–409.
- Wirth PW, Watson ES, ElSohly M, Turner CE, Murphy JC (1980). Anti-inflammatory properties of cannabichromene. *Life Sci* 26: 1991–1995.
- Xi Z-X, Peng X-Q, Li X, Zhang H, Li JG, Gardner EL (2010). Brain cannabinoid CB₂ receptors inhibit cocaine self-administration and cocaine-enhanced extracellular dopamine in mice. *Proceedings 20th Annual Symposium on the Cannabinoids*. International Cannabinoid Research Society: Lund, p. 32.
- Yang D, Michel L, Chaumont JP, Millet-Clerc J (1999). Use of caryophyllene oxide as an antifungal agent in an in vitro experimental model of onychomycosis. *Mycopathologia* 148: 79–82.
- Zanelati TV, Biojone C, Moreira FA, Guimaraes FS, Joca SR (2010). Antidepressant-like effects of cannabidiol in mice: possible involvement of 5-HT_{1A} receptors. *Br J Pharmacol* 159: 122–128.
- Zuairi AW, Guimaraes FS (1997). Cannabidiol as an anxiolytic and antipsychotic. In: Mathre ML (ed.). *Cannabis in Medical Practice: A Legal, Historical and Pharmacological Overview of the Therapeutic Use of Marijuana*. McFarland: Jefferson, NC, pp. 133–141.
- Zuairi AW, Rodrigues JA, Cunha JM (1991). Effects of cannabidiol in animal models predictive of antipsychotic activity. *Psychopharmacol* 104: 260–264.
- Zuairi AW, Crippa JA, Hallak JE, Moreira FA, Guimaraes FS (2006). Cannabidiol, a *Cannabis sativa* constituent, as an antipsychotic drug. *Braz J Med Biol Res* 39: 421–429.

Brigard
Castro

Calle 70 A No. 4 - 41
BOGOTÁ - COLOMBIA
TEL: (571) 744 22 00
FAX: (571) 742 22 00
www.bc.com.co

Superintendencia de Industria y Comercio
Radicado: NC2017/0004974 Folios 8
Dependencia: 2020 Fecha: 2019-07-09 16:14:42
Tipo aplicación: Complementos de

Señor
DIRECTOR DIVISIÓN DE NUEVAS CREACIONES
SUPERINTENDENCIA DE INDUSTRIA Y COMERCIO
E. S. D.

REF: Expediente No. **NC2017/0004974**. Solicitud de patente a favor de **UNITED CANNABIS CORP.** Título: **"EXTRACTOS DE CANNABIS Y MÉTODOS DE PREPARACIÓN"**

COMPLEMENTO DE INFORMACION

JUAN PABLO CADENA SARMIENTO, portador de la tarjeta profesional No. 57.492 del C.S.J., obrando como apoderado de la sociedad **EAGLE CANADA HOLDINGS, INC.** me permito presentar el siguiente escrito de objeción en contra de la materia reivindicada en la solicitud de la referencia.

Si bien es cierto que nos encontramos por fuera del término legal para presentar oposición en contra de dicha solicitud, solicitamos que su despacho tenga en cuenta el presente escrito durante el estudio de patentabilidad correspondiente ya que los argumentos y documentos aquí citados son de muy alta relevancia en contra de la patentabilidad de dicha solicitud.

La razón principal de este escrito es que la eventual concesión de esta solicitud de patente afectaría seriamente los intereses comerciales de mi representada ya que la materia sobre la cual busca protección el solicitante es ampliamente conocida en el campo técnico del cannabis y no vemos que exista ningún tipo de novedad y/o nivel inventivo que justifique la protección por patente de este tipo de invenciones.

Por otra parte, y como bien reafirma su despacho en el segundo oficio técnico, el solicitante busca protección sobre los principios activos del cannabis los cuales corresponden a materia existente en la naturaleza y por lo tanto no debería existir ningún tipo de protección sobre materia que ni siquiera corresponde a una invención.

Entenderá sui despacho que la concesión de una patente a este tipo de invenciones no solamente afectaría a mi representada sino a toda una industria en auge actualmente en Colombia.

FUNDAMENTOS TÉCNICOS

1. Reivindicaciones

Inicialmente, me permito señalar que las reivindicaciones pendientes 1 a 19 relacionadas con una formulación de cannabinoides y 20 a 29 relacionadas con un método para preparar un extracto de cannabis no son claras ni concisas e incluso se encuentran excluidas de patentabilidad, con base en los siguientes argumentos.

En primera medida, de acuerdo con el **INSTRUCTIVO PARA EL EXAMEN DE SOLICITUDES DE PATENTES DE INVENCION Y MODELO DE UTILIDAD** de su despacho, las composiciones farmacéuticas o formulaciones deben estar definidas en las reivindicaciones por medio de sus características técnicas estructurales, las cuales son: el compuesto activo, excipientes y sus proporciones. Por lo anterior, es evidente que las reivindicaciones presentadas en esta solicitud no cumplen con dichos requisitos, puesto que, definen una formulación con base única en su compuesto activo y su porcentaje de pureza en esta. En este sentido, las reivindicaciones carecen de claridad y concisión.

Adicionalmente, de acuerdo con el instructivo mencionado anteriormente, no se debe requerir que se mencionen otras características estructurales en la composición cuando su característica técnica esencial es el compuesto activo. Sin embargo, aun cuando la característica técnica esencial de la formulación que se pretende proteger en esta solicitud se trata del compuesto activo, es evidente que este es ampliamente conocido en el campo técnico y no se trata de ningún compuesto novedoso y, de hecho, la reivindicación pretende proteger materia que hace parte de la naturaleza y que no permite diferenciar lo esencialmente natural de un verdadero desarrollo de una formulación farmacéutica. Por lo tanto, la materia reclamada en las reivindicaciones 1 a 19 debería considerarse como excluida de patentabilidad.

En adición a lo anterior, es importante señalar que la reivindicación 20 tampoco es clara puesto que hace referencia a marcas registradas que pueden cambiar con el tiempo, lo cual resultaría en una extralimitación de la materia que se pretende proteger en esta solicitud. Esto es evidencia de la falta de claridad en las reivindicaciones, las cuales no cumplen con los requisitos del Artículo 30 de la Decisión 486. Además, en dicha reivindicación y en sus dependientes se pretende proteger un método sin definir todas y cada una de las condiciones técnicas de este; lo que hace que el método sea demasiado amplio y genérico y no se encuentre dentro de un alcance adecuado y, por lo tanto, no sea claro. Igualmente, dicha reivindicación no es clara porque no define de manera adecuada las temperaturas esenciales para el método, puesto que no indica la unidad de medida en la etapa c.

Asimismo, debería considerarse la reivindicación 24 como una excepción de la patentabilidad, puesto que esta define materia esencialmente derivada de procesos biológicos.

Teniendo en cuenta los anteriores argumentos, es evidente que la materia definida en las reivindicaciones 1 – 29 no es clara ni concisa y, aquella definida en las reivindicaciones 1 – 19 y 24 está excluida de patentabilidad. Por lo anterior, no debería concederse el privilegio de patente a esta solicitud.

2. Novedad y nivel inventivo

Es importante mencionar que las reivindicaciones 1 – 29 no reclaman materia novedosa e inventiva, puesto que existen numerosos documentos en el estado del arte que revelan y sugieren tanto la formulación como el método reclamado, como se muestra a continuación.

	Documento	Título	Fecha de publicación
D1	Ethan B Russo	<i>"Taming THC: potential cannabis synergy and phytocannabinoid-terpenoid entourage effects"</i>	19 de noviembre de 2010
D2	Fischedick Justin	<i>"Terpenoids for Medicine"</i>	13 de marzo de 2013
D3	US8846409	<i>"METHODS OF PREPARING CANNABINOIDS FROM PLANT MATERIAL"</i>	1 de julio de 2010

Reivindicaciones 1 – 19

En primera medida, me permito señalar que si bien no procede la evaluación de la patentabilidad en la formulación líquida de cannabinoides reclamada en las reivindicaciones 1 – 19 teniendo en cuenta que reclama materia que no es considerada una invención y se encuentra excluida de patentabilidad, es relevante destacar las razones por las cuales dicha materia es obvia y no es novedosa en vista de las enseñanzas del arte previo.

En este sentido, al realizar una evaluación de las reivindicaciones 1 a 19 en su conjunto, es decir, la materia que hace referencia a una formulación de base oleosa en la cual se incluyen cannabinoides y terpenos en una base de triglicéridos de cadena media, se concluye que la reivindicación 1 carece de novedad y nivel inventivo y, en consecuencia, las reivindicaciones dependientes 2 – 19 también, puesto que ninguna de las características técnicas mencionadas en estas reivindicaciones está ligada a algún aspecto que sea novedoso respecto a la información conocida en el estado del arte; teniendo en cuenta que es ampliamente conocido por una persona normalmente versada en la materia que entre los constituyentes naturales del cannabis se encuentran terpenos y flavonoides y que estos tienen propiedades terapéuticas que potencian la actividad de los cannabinoides.

En específico, el documento D1 aquí citado menciona que "[l]os fitocannabinoides y los terpenoides se sintetizan en el cannabis, en células secretoras dentro de los tricomas glandulares (figura 1) que están mayoritariamente concentrados en flores hembra no fertilizadas antes de la senescencia (figura 1; página 163, columna izquierda párrafo 2).

Adicionalmente, respecto a los porcentajes de cannabinoides definidos en estas reivindicaciones, es importante precisar que, una persona normalmente versada en la materia reconocería que, tras una extracción del material vegetal, es posible concentrar los activos deseados a la concentración o porcentaje de interés. Además de esto, de acuerdo con el documento D2 "Estos resultados demuestran que las alteraciones en el tiempo del ciclo de crecimiento pueden causar cambios en el perfil químico de las plantas de cannabis cultivadas en condiciones ambientales que de otra manera serían las mismas.

Las alteraciones en el tiempo del ciclo de crecimiento parecen causar más diferencias en el perfil químico de las variedades de cannabis que el crecimiento del material vegetal en diferentes lotes" (página 71, párrafo 1), lo que demuestra que una persona normalmente versada en la materia técnica tiene información suficiente para partir de

material vegetal de cannabis con el perfil químico tal como el que se define en la reivindicación 1, de esta manera, llevaría a cabo una extracción conocida en el estado del arte y obtendría la formulación líquida reclamada en esta solicitud.

Por lo tanto, es evidente que la formulación líquida de la reivindicación 1 (y sus dependientes) no es novedosa, puesto que trata específicamente de un extracto de la planta de cannabis y lo define por medio de los componentes que ya hacen parte de su propia naturaleza. De hecho, una formulación líquida de cannabinoides a la que se le adicionan terpenos carece de novedad y aun más de nivel inventivo, puesto que, dichos componentes hacen arte del material vegetal ya conocido.

Asimismo, ya se conoce y se ha descrito la formulación de derivados de cannabis que tienen como principal componente cannabidiol (CBD) y una concentración baja (menos del 1%) de delta-9-tetrahidrocannabinol (THC), por ejemplo, en los usos del aceite de hachís. En este sentido, una persona normalmente versada en la materia conocería ampliamente, incluso por normatividad internacional, que un material de cannabis es no psicoactivo cuando las concentraciones de THC están por debajo del 1% o incluso por debajo del 0,2% (por ejemplo, como se menciona en el Decreto 613 de 2017¹ del Ministerio de Salud y Protección Social), razón por la cual desearía realizar una extracción en la planta de cannabis esperando obtener un extracto con una baja concentración de TCH, como se observa, por ejemplo, en la reivindicación 1, numeral c de esta solicitud.

Por otro lado, es una práctica habitual en la industria farmacéutica y alimenticia el uso de solventes con una afinidad conocida por el soluto; es por esto por lo que, para una persona normalmente versada en la materia técnica es conocido y obvio el uso de triglicéridos de cadena media en la formulación de derivados de cannabis². Por lo tanto, el uso de este material en la formulación de derivados de cannabis es conocido y carece de novedad y nivel inventivo.

En vista de lo anterior, es evidente que la materia reclamada como una formulación líquida de cannabinoides en las reivindicaciones 1 – 19 no cumple con los requisitos de patentabilidad.

Reivindicaciones 20 – 29

Ahora bien, es importante precisar que el método que se pretende proteger definido en las reivindicaciones 20 – 29 tampoco cumple con los requisitos de patentabilidad definidos en la Decisión 486/2000, puesto que todos y cada uno de los elementos y características reclamados habían sido previamente divulgados y son obvios para una persona normalmente versada en la materia, como se explica a continuación.

Respecto a esta materia, el documento D3 divulga métodos para preparar un extracto de cannabis que incluye descarboxilar, extraer los cannabinoides, retirar el material ceroso y remover el solvente (Col. 17 y 18). En este sentido, es evidente que este documento se refiere a la misma materia definida en las reivindicaciones 20 – 29 y, en consecuencia, esta no debería considerarse novedosa.

¹ https://www.minsalud.gov.co/Normatividad_Nuevo/Decreto%20613%20de%202017.pdf

² Atheer Zgair et al. "Dietary fats and pharmaceutical lipid excipients increase systemic exposure to orally administered cannabis and cannabis-based medicines". Am J Transl Res 2016;8(8):3448-3459.

Adicionalmente, el procesamiento de material vegetal o proveniente de cannabis con fluidos supercríticos (en específico CO₂), etanol o triglicéridos de cadena media también está ampliamente descrito en el estado del arte³, razón por la cual, el proceso de extracción y, en específico, el uso de fluidos supercríticos reclamado no es novedoso.

Asimismo, la etapa de descarboxilación reclamada es uno de los procesos más ampliamente conocidos para la conversión de las formas ácidas a sus bases en los derivados de la planta de Cannabis, en donde compuestos como el THCa y el CBDA son transformados por una conversión térmica a sus bases mediante la pérdida de una molécula de CO₂.

Al respecto, es importante señalar que el proceso que se quiere proteger se podría diferenciar del proceso divulgado en el documento D3 en el hecho que la descarboxilación se realiza en un extracto preparado anteriormente y no directamente en la materia vegetal del cannabis. No obstante, esta materia no debería considerarse novedosa o inventiva por la razón que, una persona normalmente versada en la materia, con base en sus conocimientos técnicos en el área, estaría motivada a realizar la descarboxilación en cualquier parte del proceso, ya fuera en la materia vegetal inicial o en un extracto inicial de esta. Por lo tanto, es evidente que el proceso reclamado no es novedoso ni inventivo.

Además, no existe ninguna enseñanza o sugerencia en la descripción de la solicitud en las que se mencionen las ventajas técnicas del proceso reclamado, sino que este se basa en variaciones obvias y evidentes a la luz de los documentos conocidos en el estado del arte, razón por la cual, este proceso no representa ningún avance en el campo técnico y, en consecuencia, no debería considerarse nuevo ni inventivo.

PETICIÓN

Por las razones anteriormente expuestas, solicito a ese despacho **NEGAR** el Privilegio de Patente a la solicitud de patente **“EXTRACTOS DE CANNABIS Y MÉTODOS DE PREPARACIÓN”** al no cumplir los requisitos de patentabilidad de conformidad con la Decisión 486 de la Comunidad Andina.

3. Anexos

- Ethan B Russo. *“Taming THC: potential cannabis synergy and phytocannabinoid-terpenoid entourage effects”*. British Journal of Pharmacology. (2011) 163 1344–1364.
- Fishedick, Justin. *“Terpenoids for medicine”*. Capítulo 4. *“Metabolic fingerprinting of Cannabis sativa L., cannabinoids and terpenoids for chemotaxonomic and drug standardization purposes”* Natural Products Laboratory, Institute of Biology, Leiden University. 2009.

³ O’Shaughnessy, W. B. On the Preparations of the Indian Hemp, or Gunjah*. Prov. Med. Surg. J. 1843, 5 (122), 343–347

- Atheer Zgair et al. "Dietary fats and pharmaceutical lipid excipients increase systemic exposure to orally administered cannabis and cannabis-based medicines". Am J Transl Res 2016;8(8):3448-3459.
- O'Shaughnessy, W. B. On the Preparations of the Indian Hemp, or Gunjah*. Prov. Med. Surg. J. 1843, 5 (122), 343–347.

Atentamente,



JUAN PABLO CADENA SARMIENTO

T.P. No. 57.492 del C.S.J.

C.C. 80.410.337 de Usaquén

Calle 70 A No. 4 – 41

PODER

Yo (nosotros), **EAGLE CANADA HOLDINGS, INC.** con domicilio en Howe Street 20th Floor Vancouver, V6C 3R8 British Columbia, CA.

Nombro(amos) a **JUAN PABLO CADENA SARMIENTO** y/o **MARTIN E. TORRES CARDOZO**, de Bogotá, Colombia, apoderados verdaderos y legales con poder especial, amplio y suficiente, para recabar de las oficinas y autoridades colombianas administrativas, judiciales y de policía, en cualquier instancia o recurso, la obtención de patentes de invención, registros de marcas, diseños industriales, modelos de utilidad, depósitos de nombres comerciales, lemas comerciales y enseññas, registros de derechos de autor y contratos sobre los mismos, obtención de certificados de obtentor de variedades vegetales, así como sus prórrogas, renovaciones, anotaciones de traspaso, cambios de nombre y/o domicilio y/o dirección; elaborar, tramitar y registrar contratos de licencia y licencias de cualesquiera clases; intervenir como demandante o como demandado en cualquier instancia y recurso ante cualquier juez, corporación, funcionario público o autoridad en acciones judiciales, administrativas y de policía tales como: oposiciones al registro de marcas; acciones de caducidad, cancelación y nulidad; acciones reivindicatorias, acciones derivadas de la obtención o explotación de licencias; acciones de competencia desleal; demandas penales; acciones de indemnización de perjuicios, reclamos, objeciones, oposiciones u observaciones a solicitudes de patentes, diseños industriales, modelos de utilidad, en el ejercicio de medidas cautelares y en otras acciones o medidas similares.

A este efecto, lo(s) faculto(amos) para elevar solicitudes, formular descripciones, enmiendas, protestas, declaraciones, oposiciones, cancelaciones, nulidades, apelaciones y reclamos; pagar impuestos, cuotas y gravámenes prescritos por la ley; renunciar o desistir a derechos concedidos o en curso de concesión; recibir toda clase de documentos y valores, dando el descargo respectivo, y, en general, para dar ante dichas autoridades todos los pasos necesarios al efecto indicado y tomar todas las medidas que creyeren conducentes al resguardo de mis (nuestros intereses), con todas las demás facultades legales necesarias.

Este poder comprende la facultad de ratificar o confirmar en mi (nuestro) nombre lo actuado, así como la facultad de desistir, transigir, comprometer, y la de sustituirlo en todo o en parte y revocar sustituciones. Asimismo, nombro(amos) a **JUAN PABLO CADENA SARMIENTO** y/o **MARTIN E. TORRES CARDOZO**, domiciliado(s) en la Calle 70 Bis No. 4-41, mis (nuestros) apoderados en Colombia, con facultades para recibir notificaciones y designar apoderados judiciales o extrajudiciales.

Otorgado y firmado en Bogotá, Colombia

Hoy 8 de Julio de 2019.



Firma

Nombre: Julián Wilches Guzmán

Cargo: Director

POWER OF ATTORNEY

I (We), **EAGLE CANADA HOLDINGS, INC.** domiciled in Howe Street 20th Floor Vancouver, V6C 3R8 British Columbia, CA.

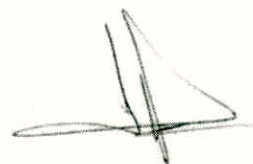
Hereby appoints **JUAN PABLO CADENA SARMIENTO** and/or **MARTIN E. TORRES CARDOZO**, of Bogotá, Colombia, my (our) true and lawful attorneys with special, ample and sufficient power to obtain from the Colombian administrative, judicial and police offices and authorities, in any instance, privileges of patents of invention, registration of trademarks, industrial designs and utility models; registration of commercial names, slogans and emblems, registration of copyright and contracts related thereto, certificates of obtainers of vegetables varieties, as well as extensions, renewals and recordal of assignments and changes of name and domicile and/or address related to the above; to prepare, prosecute and register licenses of any kind; to act as plaintiff or defendant in any instance or recourse, and before any judge, corporation, public official or authority in judicial, administrative and police actions, such as: oppositions to the registration of trademarks; caducity, cancellation and nullity actions; claim actions derived from the obtaining or exploitation of licenses, action of unfair competition; criminal proceedings, actions for payment of damages: claims, objections, oppositions or observations on patent applications, models, industrial designs and utility models; in the exercise of preventive measures and in other actions or similar proceedings.

To that effect they hereby empowered to file applications, formulate descriptions, amendments, protests, declarations, oppositions, cancellations, nullities, appeals and claims; to pay taxes, quotas and assessments prescribed by law, renounce or waive the rights granted or in the process of granting; to receive all kinds of documents and valuables, giving the respective release of receipt, and, in general, to take before said authorities the necessary steps to such effect, and any measures that they may deem pertinent to the safeguard of my (our) interest(s) with all the other necessary legal powers.

This power includes the faculty to ratify or confirm desist, settle and compromise on my (our) behalf, and to substitute this power in whole or in part and to revoke substitutions. At the same time, I (We) hereby appoint **JUAN PABLO CADENA SARMIENTO** and/or **MARTIN E. TORRES CARDOZO**, domiciled in Calle 70 Bis No. 4-41, my (our) attorney(s) in fact, with powers to receive notifications and to designate judicial and extrajudicial attorneys.

Granted and signed in Bogotá, Colombia.

This 8th day of July of 2019.



Signature

Name: Julián Wilches Guzmán

Title: Director

 Industria y Comercio SUPERINTENDENCIA	TESTIGO DOCUMENTAL	Folio: <u>8</u>
--	---------------------------	-----------------

Dependencia Jerárquica: Delegatura para la Propiedad Industrial	Código: 2000
Dependencia Productora: Dir, Nuevas Creaciones	Código: 2020
Tipo de Radicación: Entrada: ☒ Salida: ☐ Traslado: ☐ Convenio: ☐	

Radicador:

DESCRIPCIÓN DE LA PRUEBA

Nombre de la Serie / Subserie:	Código:
Expediente:	Solicitante / <i>Quejoso / Demandante / otros.</i>
NC2017/0004974	

Prueba excluida:

CD

Nº. de Pruebas excluidas: 1

Fecha de emisión de la Prueba:

UBICACIÓN DE LA PRUEBA EN LA SECCIÓN DE MATERIAL GRÁFICO

Nº. de bloque:	Otras especificaciones:
Nº. de rodante:	
Nº. de estante:	
Nº. de archivador:	
Nº. de entropaño:	
Nº. de gaveta:	
Nº. de caja:	

IMPORTANTE:

- El material gráfico **o especial** que se encuentra **dentro o anexo a** las unidades documentales o expedientes, debe extraerse y llevarse a aquella sección del archivo que se haya dispuesto para conservar documentos en distintos formatos.
- Entiéndase por material gráfico todos aquellos dibujos, croquis, mapas, planos, fotografías, ilustraciones, pictografías, códices, prensa, objetos tridimensionales, entre otros.

Observaciones:

El CD contiene:

- 4 PDF cargados y procesados al sistema

Unidad de Conservación

- ☐ Bolsa
- ☐ Caja
- ☐ Libro
- ☐ Sobre
- ☐ Tomo
- ☐ Otro

Soporte Documental

- ☒ CD
- ☐ Disquete
- ☐ DVD
- ☐ Folleto
- ☐ Periódico
- ☐ Plano
- ☐ Publicación Periódica
- ☐ USB
- ☐ Otro